



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Harvard College Library

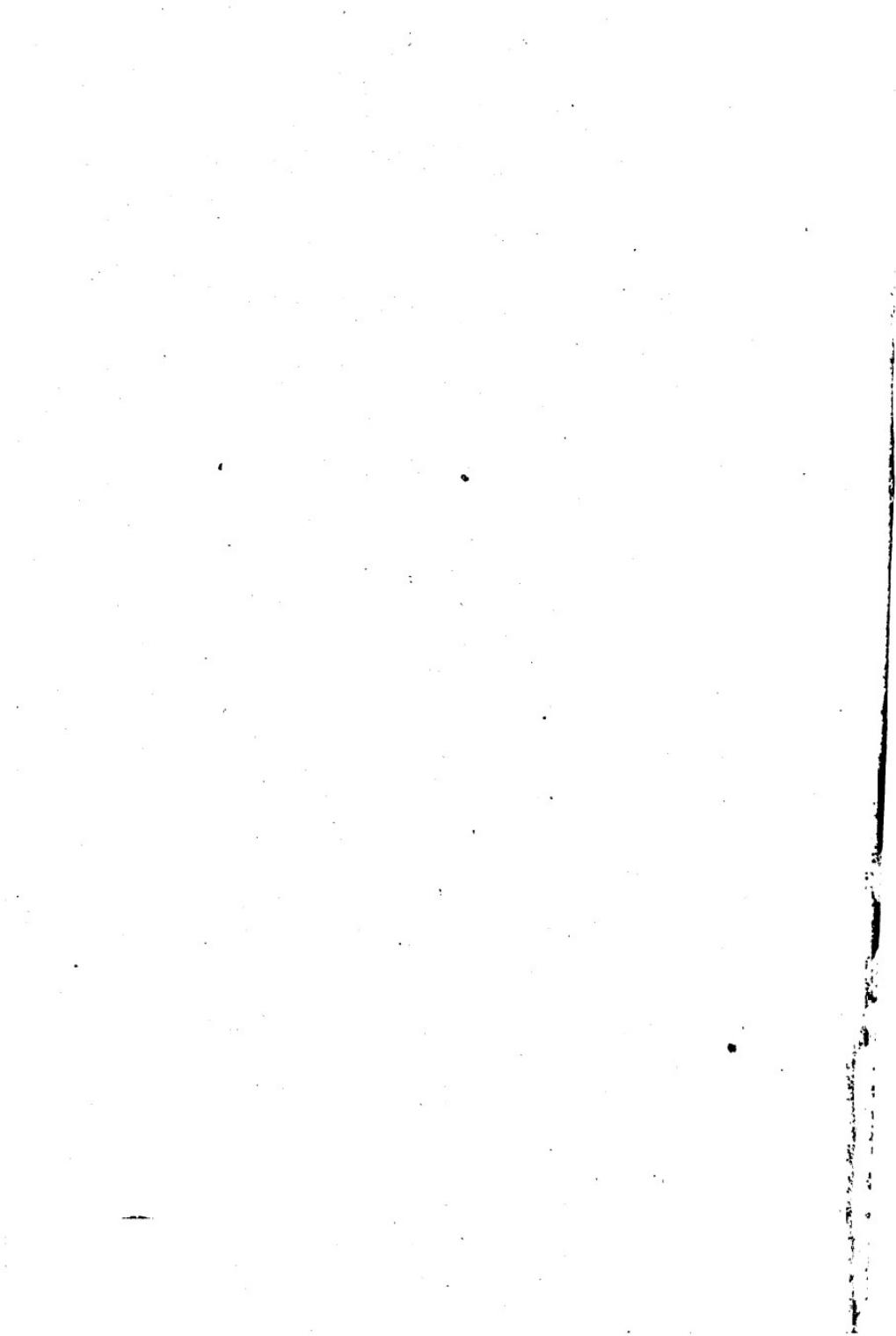
FROM

Newton Free Library

.....  
.....



3 2044 102 849 536



# **THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK**



## THE OPTATIVE

(1) Tenses (a) The present tense expresses continued action  
" aorist " " " mere occurrence

(2) Negative: μή except with the Potential optative

### Uses

#### I In Main Clauses

1. Potential Optative with ἄν.
2. Optative of Wish

#### II In Subordinate Clauses

The optative is used in certain subordinate clauses which follow secondary tense.

##### I Purpose Clauses

##### 2 Object Clauses

##### 3. Conditional Clauses

###### (a) Past general

###### (b) Future less vivid

##### 4. Relative & Adjective Clauses

###### (a) Past general

###### (b) Future less vivid

THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS



# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

## A FIRST BOOK

WITH  
GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY  
FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK AND GERMAN IN  
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

ἡ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἐστίν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις  
*καταφυγή*

New York  
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.  
1913

*All rights reserved*

Educ T 1119. 13. 190

✓  
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
GIFT OF THE  
NEWTON FREE LIBRARY

Feb. 18, 1937

COPYRIGHT, 1902,  
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

—  
Set up and electrotyped April, 1902.

Reprinted with corrections April, 1903 ; March, 1906;  
January, 1907; April, 1908 ; January, September, 1910;  
February, 1913.

Norwood Press  
J. B. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith  
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

To  
My Best Friend  
J · N · B

## The Subjunctive

- (1) Tenses  
(a) The present expresses continued action.  
(b) The aorist " mere occurrence.
2. Negative: The negative is always μή

### Uses

#### 1. In Main Clauses

1. Hortatory: λέγωμεν; let us speak
2. Deliberative: διώγωμεν; shall we pursue?
3. Prohibitive: μή ελθησ; do not come
4. Without μή: οὐ μή γένεται; it will not happen

#### 2. In Subordinate Clauses

1. Purpose clauses
2. Object clauses
3. Conditional clauses
  - (a) Present general
  - (b) Future more vivid
4. Relative Conditional Clauses
  - (a) Present General
  - (b) Future more Vivid

## PREFACE

**I**F Greek is not studied as much as it ought to be, is it not partly the fault of the books and of us, the teachers? Are not the treasures of Greek literature richly worth the finding? May not these treasures be brought within the reach of the average boy or girl?

This little book, a love labor of several years, is intended alike for the student and the teacher. If the one finds the study full of interest, and falls in love with Greek, and if the other teaches with less burden and with greater enthusiasm, the author will feel that his painstaking has not been in vain.

An experienced teacher has spoken of the "Alpine" difficulties of the first declension as now presented in the schoolbooks. It is hoped that in this book the rough places have been made smooth, the "Alps" themselves being made the highway.

There is little to be said here about the book. The presentation of the principles of Greek grammar in so brief a form has been made possible by the systematic correlation and interdependence of the topics.

The tables of the letters and the diphthongs, with exercises in writing, will be found useful throughout the book. Helps for making the letters are given on page 267. The second lesson begins with oxytones of the first declension. By this use of the first declension, the third lesson is made mostly a review of the second. The use of oxytones permits of the introduction of adjectives without any new rules for accent. The accent of the penult, by far the most difficult of all, is delayed at least two weeks, and, when reached, is mastered easily.

The passive voice is taught before the middle; when the middle voice is introduced, most of the new facts are not about the forms, but the meanings. With the exception of the perfect middle sys-

tems of mute and of liquid verbs, which are postponed almost to the end of the book, the tenses that constitute the principal parts of verbs are completed early, that plenty of time may be given to the learning of the principal parts. Another advantage in this arrangement is that the student learns the exact forms of the middle and passive endings. On pages 207-218 the principal parts of important verbs are arranged in classes. With each verb a citation is given of its first occurrence in the *Anabasis*. This will help to determine its relative importance.

The prepositions are taught according to their underlying principles. Why waste hours in searching out meanings from a mass of words, a drudgery to be repeated over and over, resulting in uncertainty and dissatisfaction? On a single half page of the *Anabasis* (IV. v. 12-16) occur forms of *λείπω*, *ἐπι-λείπω*, *ὑπο-λείπω*, *ἐκ-λείπω*, and *ἀπο-λείπω*. Are these compounds used at random?

The intention has been to simplify and to explain the troublesome points of Greek grammar. For example, the attribute position (39) and the pronouns (47, 48, 68, 69, 85, 86). The important points of syntax are grouped together on pages 219-228.

The vocabularies form part of the daily reviews. The Greek words are on one side of the leaf, the English on the other. In the vocabularies throughout the book, words are grouped so far as possible according to their compounds, as *βάλλω*, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, *εἰσ-βάλλω*, or according to their voice, as *αιρέω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, or according to their uses, as *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, or to point out forms that need to be distinguished, as *πάσχω*, *πεῖθω*, and *πίπτω*. In the paradigms of verbs uniformity of arrangement has been kept throughout; and special attention has been paid to the grouping of the systems, the present and second aorist systems (171), the first and second perfect systems (172), etc., standing side by side on single pages.

The definitions of words have been given with great exactness. And such words as *πᾶς*, *ώς*, and *ώστε* are thought to be made intelligible to the average mind.

The references are to page and section, or to page and footnote, and should be so read. For example, 7, 3 should be read "seven, three"; and 7<sup>8</sup> should be read "seven, footnote three." This system of reference will save much time; for pages are found far more quickly than sections numbered consecutively. Cross references are given in almost all parts of the book.

The book will be found useful in the reading of the *Anabasis*. The principal parts of all the important verbs are given. And the index of subjects is made complete enough to be of service in making reviews.

In the reading lessons, some material has been taken from Colson's Greek Reader and from Kaegi's Exercises, Part I. The rest of the lessons are made up from the *Anabasis*.

A book is now being prepared for the use of teachers. This will contain materials to be used in connection with the present work, with suggestions as to methods of teaching. These suggestions and helps will be in the form of a commentary. This book will be ready early in the summer.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the help of kindly hands. The chapters of the book have been read in manuscript by the Rev. George W. Lay, Master in Greek at St. Paul's School, Concord, to whom I am indebted for many suggestions. In the reading of the chapters in proof valuable assistance has been rendered by my classmate Dr. Maurice W. Mather, of Cambridge, Mass., and by Mr. Henry Pennypacker, Instructor in Greek in the Boston Latin School. To others, also, who have helped by suggestion or by criticism thanks are due; among the number are my classes that for two years have patiently borne the labor of using the book in its preparation.

Corrections of errors, or any suggestions for the improvement of the book, will be gratefully received.

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL.

EXETER, N.H.,

*March, 1902.*

### Preface to the Second Edition

In preparing this edition for the press, some errors both of commission and of omission have been corrected, and, at the suggestion from several sources, a table of contents has been added.

It was my original plan to preserve, so far as possible, a uniform order of the cases. In pursuance of this plan, I have printed in this edition the forms used as vocatives of *δ*, of *σύ*, of *πᾶς*, and of *οὐτος*. No grammar that I am acquainted with is consistent in this matter, and some of them, if not inaccurate, are at least misleading. One grammar, for example, prints the vocative of *σύ*, but omits the vocative of the article. Another leaves out the vocative of *πᾶς* and *πολύς*, but has the vocative of participles of the third declension. A third prints the vocative of participles of the third declension, but omits the vocative of the article, and says there is none! Of the article, we have, for example, in the "Anabasis" (I. v. 16), *Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ελλῆνες*, *Clearchus and Proxenus and you other Greeks here*. Aeschylus ("Persians," 156) has, *μῆτερ ή Εέρξου γεραιά, χαῖρε, Δαρείου γύναι*. The forms *πᾶς* and *πᾶσα* are both used as vocatives in Aristophanes. Of *οὐτος* we find used as vocatives, *οὐτος σύ, αὐτη σύ, ho, you!* *οὐτος, you there!* *ὦ οὐτος*, and *αὐτη*. It seems to me that the presence of these forms in the paradigms will afford less occasion of stumbling than their absence, for we shall not be thinking all the while that they do not exist.

That some light may be thrown on such subjects as those at 12<sup>1</sup>, 33, 7, 77, 7, 8, 113, 3, 114<sup>1</sup>, etc., it seems advisable to furnish here a brief statement of ablaut, or vowel gradation. I am indebted to Dr. A. G. Leacock, Professor of Greek in this Academy, for the following presentation, which has been condensed from the manuscript of his Greek grammar:

In the formation and the inflection of words, the same root may appear in two or more forms, which differ only in their vowel sounds, as in

English drink, drank, drunk. Of such substitutions of one vowel for another, there are several series.<sup>1</sup> Each series has a **strong grade** and a **weak grade**, determined by the character of the root vowel. In the ē-ɔ series, which is the most important of all, the strong grade has e and o, while the weak grade has neither:

	Strong Grade <sup>2</sup>	Weak Grade <sup>3</sup>	
1. The ē-ɔ series :	<p>πέτ-ομαι, <i>fly</i>            λείπω, <i>leave</i>            φεύγω, <i> flee</i>            βλ-ος, <i>missile</i>            φέρω, <i>bear</i>            πάτερ, <i>father</i>            τέμ-ρω, <i>cut</i>            τέν-жω,<sup>5</sup> <i>stretch</i></p>	<p>πότ-ημα, <i>flight</i>            λέ-λοιπ-α, <i>have left</i>            —            ἐμ-βολ-ή, <i>invasion</i>            φορ-έω, <i>wear</i>            εὐ-πάτορ-α, <i>well-sired</i>            τόμ-ος, <i>slice</i>            τόν-ος, <i>strain</i></p>	<p>ἔ-πτ-όμην, <i>flew</i>            ἔ-λιπ-ον, <i>left</i>            ἔ-φυγ-ον, <i>fled</i>            ἔ-βαλ-ον,<sup>8</sup> <i>threw</i>            φαρ-έτρα,<sup>8</sup> <i>quiver</i>            πατρ-ός, <i>patr-oi</i>            ἔ-ταμ-ον,<sup>4</sup> <i>cut</i>            τέ-τα-κα,<sup>4</sup>            have stretched</p>
2. The ɔ-ɔ series :	τι-θη-μι, <i>put</i>	θω-μός, <i>heap</i>	τι-θε-μεν, <i>put</i>
3. The ă-ă series :	ἄγ-ω, <i>drive, lead</i>	δγ-μος, <i>line</i>	—
4. The ă-ă series :	φă-μι, <sup>6</sup> <i>declare</i>	φω-νή, <i>voice</i>	φα-μέν, <i>declare</i>

It should have been stated in the preface to the first edition that in the inflection of verbs (pages 168–201) all exceptions to

<sup>1</sup> As in the classification of the strong verbs in German. Cf. get, (gat) got, got; drive, drove, driven; etc.

<sup>2</sup> In the inflection of Greek verbs, the first form of the strong grade generally appears in the present, the future, and the first aorist (203, 1); the second form of the strong grade generally appears in the second perfect (203, 1); and the weak grade generally appears in the second aorist and the first perfect (203, 1).

<sup>3</sup> In the weak grade of roots containing the liquid λ or the liquid ρ, the liquid is used as a vowel: as, strong grade στελ-, στολ- (*ἐτι-στολή*, 29, 1), weak grade στλ-; strong grade τρετ-, τροπ- (121), weak grade τρπ-. But a is generally inserted, giving σταλ- (213, 2) and τραπ- (210, 2).

<sup>4</sup> In the weak grade of roots containing a nasal (μ or ν), the nasal is used as a vowel: as, strong grade τημ-, τομ-, weak grade τμ-; strong grade τεν-, τον-, weak grade τν-. But in this case the nasals are generally written αμ and αν before vowels, and α before consonants (*ἔ-ταμ-ον* = *ἔ-τμ-ον*, 214, 5; and τέ-τα-κα = τέ-τν-κα, 213, 6).

<sup>5</sup> See 212<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Attic φη-μι.

the general rule of accent (21, 1-3) are underlined. The inflections, the synopses, and the principal parts of verbs found in Attic prose are treated in a way to make them useful during the first two years of study. On page 171, the present system active of *λείπω* is put side by side with the second aorist to make easy the comparison of the stems and the endings. For the inflection of *ω*-verbs, *παιδεύω* was selected because it is pretty complete and has three syllables. How shall a student learn the accent from a verb with only two syllables? (Cf. *παιδευται*, *παιδεύσαι*, *παιδεύσαται*, with *λῦσαι*, *λύσαι*, *λύσαται*; 105<sup>2</sup>.) Some of these points are touched upon in my book for teachers, "A Companion to the Elements of Greek," which may be had of The Macmillan Company.

Attention is invited to the short method of inflection on page 144. Uniformity in the order of the cases is preserved throughout, and similar forms, with similar accents, usually fall together. If we should adopt this order of the cases for both Greek and Latin, as is done in England, I think it would be no slight gain.

Students should be taught to use the reviews at the tops of the chapters, and the cross references. These, with the general vocabularies and the index, may be depended upon to answer most of the questions that arise, thereby saving time in the classroom for other things.

The author is grateful for the many kind letters he has received concerning this book, and for the generous reception it has found throughout the country.

F. K. B.

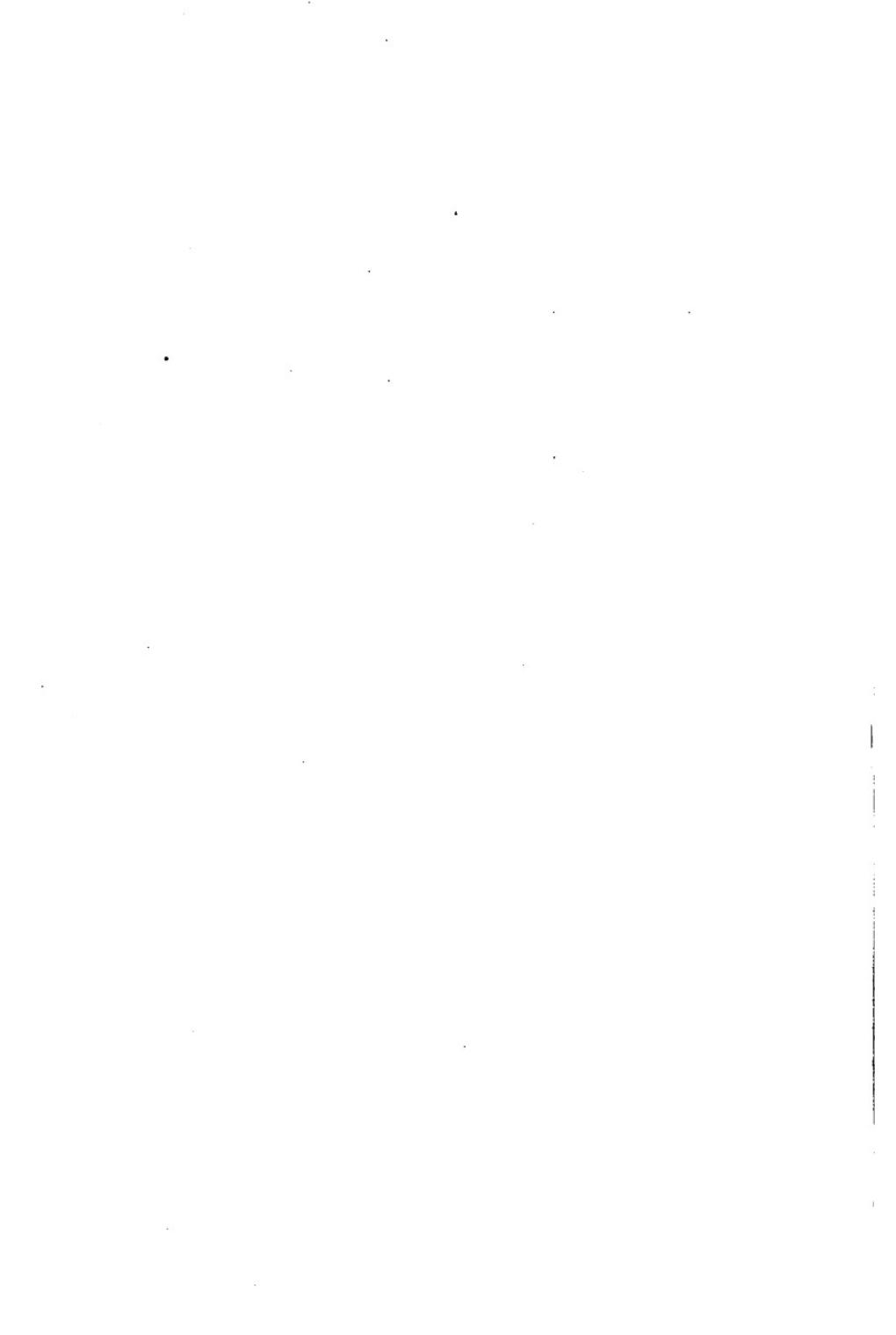
*February, 1903.*

## CONTENTS

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	Introduction : The Greeks and their Language ; The Alphabet ; Writing and Accent ; The Classification of the Letters ; The Diphthongs ; Exercises . . . . .	1-6
II.	The First Declension : Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ά</i> ) . . . . .	7-9
III.	The First Declension : Oxytone Feminine Nouns (ending in <i>ή</i> ) . . . . .	9-11
IV.	Ω-verbs : The Present Indicative Active . . . . .	11-13
V.	The Second Declension : Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns . . . . .	14, 15
VI.	Ω-verbs : The Future Indicative Active . . . . .	16-18
VII.	The Second and First Declensions : Adjectives . . . . .	18-20
VIII.	Ω-verbs : The Imperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	20-22
IX.	The Second Declension : Proparoxytone Nouns . . . . .	23-25
X.	The First Declension : Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns . . . . .	25-27
XI.	Ω-verbs : The First Aorist Indicative Active . . . . .	27-30
XII.	The Second Declension : Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns . . . . .	30, 31
XIII.	Ω-verbs : The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	32-35
XIV.	The First Declension : Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns . . . . .	35, 36
XV.	Ω-verbs : The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive . . . . .	37-39
XVI.	The Second and First Declensions : Adjectives ; the Attributive Position . . . . .	39-41
XVII.	Ω-verbs : The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future Indicative Passive . . . . .	42-44
XVIII.	The First Declension : Masculine Nouns . . . . .	45, 46
XIX.	Pronouns : The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	47-49
XX.	Ω-verbs : The Middle Voice . . . . .	50-52
XXI.	The Third Declension : Η-mute and Κ-mute Stems . . . . .	52-55
XXII.	The Third Declension : Τ-mute Stems . . . . .	55-57
XXIII.	Ω-verbs : The Participle Active . . . . .	57-60

CHAPTER		PAGE
XXIV.	Ω-verbs : The Participle Middle or Passive . . . . .	60-62
XXV.	Ω-verbs : The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs . . . . .	63, 64
XXVI.	Ω-verbs : The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs . . . . .	64-66
XXVII.	Ω-verbs : The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs . . . . .	66-68
XXVIII.	Pronouns : The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	68-71
XXIX.	The Third Declension : Εσ-stems . . . . .	72-74
XXX.	Μι-verbs : The Irregular Μι-verb Εἰμί . . . . .	74-76
XXXI.	The Third Declension : Liquid Stems . . . . .	77-79
XXXII.	Ω-verbs : The Subjunctive : Purpose Clauses, etc. . . . .	79-82
XXXIII.	Ω-verbs : The Subjunctive : Conditional Sentences . . .	82-85
XXXIV.	Pronouns : The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns . . . . .	85-87
XXXV.	Adjectives : Adjectives Irregular in Inflection . . . . .	88, 89
XXXVI.	Adjectives and Adverbs : Comparison . . . . .	90-94
XXXVII.	Adjectives and Adverbs : The Numerals . . . . .	94-96
XXXVIII.	Ω-verbs : The Optative : Purpose Clauses, etc. . . . .	96-99
XXXIX.	Ω-verbs : The Optative : Conditional Sentences . . . .	99-101
XL.	The Third Declension : Vowel and Diphthong Stems .	101-103
XLI.	Ω-verbs : The Imperative . . . . .	103-106
XLII.	The First and Second Declensions : Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension . . . . .	106-108
XLIII.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems ; Indirect Discourse . . . . .	109, 110
XLIV.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the Future System ; Purpose Clauses . . . . .	110, 111
XLV.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the First Aorist System ; Con- ditional Sentences . . . . .	112, 113
XLVI.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems . . . . .	113-115
XLVII.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the Perfect Middle System ; the Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	115-117
XLVIII.	Ω-verbs : A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems . . . . .	118, 119
XLIX.	Μι-verbs : The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of "Ιστημαι ; Φημι" . . . . .	119-121

CHAPTER	PAGE
L. Mu-verbs : The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Tίθημι</i> and <i>*Ιημι</i> . . . . .	121-124
LL. Mu-verbs : The Present and Second Aorist Systems of <i>Διδωμι</i> , . . . . .	124-126
LII. Mu-verbs : The Present System of <i>Δεικνῦμι</i> and the Second Aorist System of <i>Δέω</i> . . . . .	126-128
LIII. Mu-verbs : <i>Εἰμι</i> , <i>Εἰμι</i> , <i>Κεῖμαι</i> , <i>Κάθημαι</i> . . . . .	128, 129
 Reading Lessons : Sayings ; Cyrus the Younger ; The Shepherd and the Lion ; Xanthippe ; Prometheus ; Different Creatures have Different Gifts ; The Ass's Shadow ; The Two Wallets . . . . .	131-140
Inflection : The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles ; The Contraction of Vowels ; The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants . . . . .	141-143
A Short Method of Inflection . . . . .	144
The Inflection of Nouns . . . . .	145-150
The Inflection of Adjectives . . . . .	151-156
The Inflection of Participles . . . . .	157-161
Adjectives and Adverbs : The Numerals . . . . .	162, 163
The Inflection of Pronouns . . . . .	164-167
The Inflection of Verbs . . . . .	168-197
Synopses of Verbs . . . . .	198-201
Verbs : The Endings . . . . .	202-204
The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes . . . . .	205-218
Syntax : Nouns and Prepositions ; Indirect Discourse ; Conditional Sentences ; Conditional Relative Sentences ; The Participle ; Purpose Clauses ; Object Clauses . . . . .	219-228
Greek and English Word Lists . . . . .	229-238
The Formation of Words . . . . .	239
Grimm's Law . . . . .	240
Greek-English Vocabulary . . . . .	241-267
A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings . . . . .	267
English-Greek Vocabulary . . . . .	269-276
Index . . . . .	277-283



# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

### The Greeks and their Language

**H**ELLAS, the sunny home of the Greeks, where the Greek people and the Greek language still live, was originally inhabited by many small tribes of different origin, who in life and in speech were more or less unlike. On account of frequent warfare with each other, these tribes had not always fixed homes. In some places they were fabled to have sprung from the soil, with an ancestry traced, it may be, to a woodland nymph espoused by some deity.

At length, there emerged out of this confusion three groups of kindred tribes, Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians. The Athenians, who belonged to the Ionic stock, inhabited that part of Greece known as Attica, and the language which they spoke is called Attic Greek.

It is with Attic Greek that we begin our study of the Greek language; for in this dialect are written the works of the great Athenian orators, historians, philosophers, and poets, in whom Greek literature and Greek life culminated.

Greece has bequeathed to us nothing finer than her language. In its way it is no less perfect, and no less worthy of study, than the famous marbles from the hand of her Phidias or her Praxiteles. The language of a people reveals not merely *what* that people thinks, but *how* it thinks; and so the study of language is the study of life, and the study of life is the learning of truth.

## The Alphabet

Form		Name	Sound	Example
A α	ἄλφα	alpha	Grānāda	ἀ-γο-ρά, <sup>1</sup> market
B β	βῆτα	beta	boy	βέ-os, life
Γ γ	γάμμα	gamma	going	γάγ-γάλι-on, ganglion
Δ δ	δέλτα	delta	decagon	δέ-κα, ten
Ε ε	ὲ ψῆλόν	epsilon	lĕt	μέ, me
Z ζ	ζῆτα	zeta	zone	ζώ-nη, zone
Η η	ῆτα	eta	thĕy	ῆ-λι-os, sun
Θ θ	θῆτα	theta	thin	θε-ós, god
I ι	ἰῶτα	iota	Intrigue	ἐ-πι-πέ-πτω, <sup>1</sup> fall on
K κ	κάππα	kappa	king	κα-τά, down
Λ λ	λάμβδα	lambda	lid	λί-θος, stone
M μ	μῦ	mu	met	μῖ-κρός, small
N ν	νῦ	nu	not	νῆ-σος, island
Ξ ξ	ξῖ	xi	box	ἔξ-ο-δος, exodus
O ο	δ μῖκρόν	omicron	ɔbey	κα-λός, beautiful
P π	πῖ	pi	pay	πα-τήρ, father
R ρ	ρῶ	rho	run	πε-ρῖ, round
Σ σ, σ <sub>tau</sub>	στύγμα	sigma	sun	στά-σις, dissension
T τ	ταῦ	tau	topic	τό-πος, region [under
Υ υ	ὺ ψῆλόν	upsilon	ü, ü <sup>2</sup>	ύ-πο-λύ-w, <sup>1</sup> loose from
Φ φ	φῖ	phi	phonic	φω-νή, voice
X χ	χῖ	chi	ch <sup>3</sup>	χο-ρός, chorus
Ψ ψ	ψῖ	psi	lips	ψυ-χή, soul
Ω ω	ῳ μέγα	omega	dōme	ῳ-ρᾶ, hour

<sup>1</sup> When long in quantity, α, ι, υ will be marked ᄂ, ᄃ, ᄅ unless they have the circumflex accent (â, ī, ī), which can stand only on a syllable long by nature (6<sup>1</sup>).   <sup>2</sup> As in German dün̄, über; or in French tî, fûrent. To make this sound, hold the lips rounded as if to whistle, and try to say ee.

<sup>3</sup> As in German brechen, machen. To make these sounds, roughen the h in he and in hard.

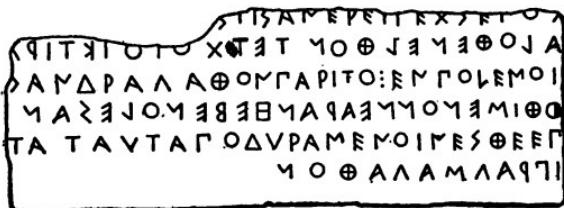
### Writing and Accent

The writing of Greek was originally from right to left. The letters were all capitals, made with straight lines, because they were engraved in some hard substance, such as stone or metal. After writing materials came into use, the letters gradually became rounded and small. Thus, Α Α α, Β Β β, etc. Ρ had two forms, Ρ and ρ.

The accent of a Greek word falls upon one of the last three syllables. In ancient Greek writing, just as to-day in English, there was no mark to indicate the accented syllable; but about 200 B.C., marks were invented by a grammarian of Alexandria, to teach foreigners correct accentuation. English, with its irregularities of sounds and of accent, which must often be learned from the dictionary, is difficult to pronounce; in Greek the letters have fixed sounds, and the accented syllable is always indicated (6<sup>3</sup>).

Some words, as in English, have no accent, and are pronounced with the words before or after them. In the sentence "Give me the book," the word "me" is pronounced as if a part of the word "Give," and is called an enclitic (*ἐγ-κλήνω, lean on*); "the" is pronounced as if a part of the word "book," and is called a proclitic (*προ-κλήνω, lean forward*).

In studying Greek, it is important to read aloud. At first, make the accented syllables prominent, as in English, but do not slur the other syllables.



AN ATTIC INSCRIPTION OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

I

## The Classification of the Letters

Consonants								Vowels		
	mute			double	liquid	sibilant	long	short	doubtful	
	smooth	middle	rough							
labial	π pi p	β beta b	φ phi ph	ψ psi ps	λ lambda l	σ, <sup>ς</sup> σιλ sigma s	η eta ɛ	ε epslion ɛ	α alpha a	
dental	τ tau t	δ delta d	θ theta th	ζ zeta z	μ mu m		ω omega ɔ	ο omicron ɔ	ι iota i	
guttural	κ kappa k, c	γ gamma g, n	χ chi ch	ξ xi x	ν nu n				υ upsilon u, y	
	Note: Under the form of each letter stands its name, and under its name stands its Latin equivalent.									
ρ rho r										

2     γ = g in go; but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ = ng in going, and is called gamma nasal. Compare γ-nasal with n in ink, finger, anchor, anxious.

3     The mutes on the same line are made by the same vocal organ, and are said to be of the same class, or cognate:

The π-mutes (π β φ), made by the lips, are called labials.

The τ-mutes (τ δ θ), made by the teeth and the tongue, are called dentals or linguals.

The κ-mutes (κ γ χ), made by the throat or the palate, are called gutturals or palatals.

4     The mutes in the same column are of the same quality of sound, and are said to be of the same order, or coördinate:

The smooth mutes (π τ κ) have no h-sound (as the rough mutes have).

The middle mutes (β δ γ) are between the smooth and the rough mutes.

The rough mutes (φ θ χ) have an h-sound (cf. the "rough breathing," 5, 2).

5     Of the double consonants, ψ = πσ, βσ, or φσ; ξ = κσ, γσ, or χσ.

The long vowels ( $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ) are always long; the short vowels ( $\epsilon$ ,  $\circ$ ) are always short; the doubtful vowels ( $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ) are sometimes long and sometimes short (2<sup>1</sup>).

A vowel or a diphthong at the beginning of a word has a breathing:

The smooth breathing (‘) has no sound: as,  $\dot{\epsilon}\xi$  (ex), *out of* (3, 3).

The rough breathing (‘) = h in *how*: as,  $\dot{\epsilon}\xi$  (hex), *six* (26<sup>1</sup>).

### The Diphthongs

3

Greek Form	Sound	Example	Latin Form <sup>1</sup>
Αι αι	aisle	Αἰ-ο-λος, αἰ-ο-λος	Æ-o-lus
Ει ει	eight	Εἰ-ρή-νη, εἰ-ρή-νη	Ē-re-nē
Οι οι	oil	Οι-νω-τροί, οι-νω-τροί <sup>2</sup>	Œ-nō-trī <sup>2</sup>
Υι υι	quit	Υἱ-ός, ἄρ-πυι-αι	har-pyī-ae
Αυ αυ	out	Αῦ-ρα, αῦ-ρα	au-ra
Ευ ευ	éoo (lest)	Εῦ-βοι-α, εῦ-βοι-α	Eu-boe-a
Ηυ ηυ	éoo (they)	Ηῦ-ρη-κα, ηῦ-ρη-κα	eu-rē-ka
Ου ου	group	Ού-ρα-νι-ā, ού-ρα-νι-ā	Ū-ra-ni-a
Αι ᾳ	Granāda	“Αι-δης, ᾳ-δης	Hā-dēs
Ηι ιι	thēy	“Ηι-τη-σα, κλι-θρα	clā-thra <sup>3</sup>
Ωι ωι	dōme	’Ωι-δή, φ-δή	ð-dē

Αι ᾳ, Ηι ιι, Ωι ωι, are called improper diphthongs, the i being now not pronounced. i written beneath the first vowel (ᾳ, ιι, ωι) is called iota subscript.

### Exercises

5

Learn the Greek letters with their Latin equivalents, 4, 1-2, 5, 1-4.

When used in English, most words of Greek or of Latin origin are pronounced as English words,<sup>1</sup> accented on the penult if it is long,<sup>4</sup> other-

<sup>1</sup> For the English pronunciation of Greek and Latin proper names, see the Appendix to Webster's Dictionary. <sup>2</sup> οι in the ending of the nominative plural in the second declension = Latin ī. <sup>3</sup> clathrate (8<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> 6<sup>1</sup>.

wise on the antepenult, as in Latin.<sup>2</sup> In the Greek-English exercises below (1-8), read the Greek words aloud, accenting them according to the written accent; then write them with Latin letters, and read them aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>). In the English-Greek exercises (9-16), read the words aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>); then write them with Greek letters, placing the written accent as directed, and read them aloud as Greek.<sup>3</sup>

1. Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βορέας, γένεσις. 2. διάγνωσις, Εὐρυδίκη, Ζεύς. 3. Ἡρακλῆς, Θουκυδίδης, ἵσθμος. 4. Κιλικία, Λύκουργος, Μαραθών. 5. νέκταρ, Ήενοφῶν, Ὄλυμπία. 6. Πυθαγόρας, Ραδάμανθος, Σωκράτης. 7. Τηλέμαχος, ὑπερβολή, Φαέθων. 8. Χάρων, Ψάρος, Ὄκεανός.
2. 9. Adōnis,<sup>6</sup> basilica,<sup>4</sup> gymnasia.<sup>6</sup> 10. Dēmōsthēnēs,<sup>5</sup> Hēspēridēs,<sup>5</sup> zōnē.<sup>5</sup> 11. Hēbē,<sup>5</sup> Thērmōpylae,<sup>5</sup> Iōniā.<sup>5</sup> 12. Cycladēs,<sup>5</sup> Lēōnidās,<sup>5</sup> Miltiadēs.<sup>5</sup> 13. Nēcrōpōlis,<sup>6</sup> Xērxēs,<sup>5</sup> hōrizōn.<sup>5</sup> 14. Parthēnōn,<sup>4</sup> rhōdōdēndrōn,<sup>6</sup> Salamīs.<sup>4</sup> 15. Tantalus,<sup>6</sup> hydrā,<sup>5</sup> Phōsphōrōs.<sup>5</sup> 16. Chaōs,<sup>5</sup> Psȳchē,<sup>4</sup> Óriōn.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A long syllable is said to be long by nature if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong : as, μῆτηρ, αὖρα; Rōma, Caesar; and long by position if it contains a short vowel followed by a double consonant ( $\psi$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\zeta$ ;  $\chi$ ,  $\chi$ ) or by two consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid): as, ἔρδος, ἄλφα; axis, Hannibal.

<sup>2</sup> A Greek word is generally accented on the penult if the ultima is long, otherwise on the antepenult. That is, in Latin the penult, in Greek the ultima, determines the accent: as, Septimius Sevērus; προφύλαξ, *foreguard*; ἀνθρωπος, *man*.

<sup>3</sup> Greek words are named according to their accent:

With the acute on the ultima, oxy-tone : as, θεός, *god*.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, par-oxytone : as, λόγος, *word*.

“ “ “ “ ante-penult, pro-paroxytone : as, ἀνθρωπος, *man*.

With the circumflex on the ultima, peri-spomenon : as, θεοῦ, *of a god*.

“ “ “ “ pen-ult, pro-perispomenon : as, δέρον, *gift*.

<sup>4</sup> The acute on the ultima.      <sup>5</sup> The acute on the penult.      <sup>6</sup> The acute on the antepenult.

V  
II. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review pages 1 and 3. In learning this lesson, use pages 2, 4, and 5.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The ablative case, which appears in Latin, was not adopted by the Greeks, and its uses were absorbed by the genitive and the dative.

There are three declensions. Feminine nouns ending in  $\acute{\alpha}$  belong to the first or a-declension:

	goddess	army	market	goddess
N.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}$ , a goddess	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}$	dea
G.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}s$ , <sup>1</sup> a goddess's, of a goddess	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}s$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}s$	deae
D.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}$ , to or for a goddess	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}$	deae
A.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}v$ , a goddess	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}v$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}v$	deam
V.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}$ , O goddess	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}$	dea
N. A. V.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}$ <sup>2</sup>	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}$	
G. D.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}v$	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}v$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}v$	
N.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}l$ , goddesses	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}l$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}l$	deae
G.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}v$ , goddesses', of goddesses	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}v$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}v$	dearum
D.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}ls$ , to or for goddesses	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}ls$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}ls$	deis
A.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}s$ , goddesses	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}s$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}s$	deas
V.	$\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}l$ , O goddesses	$\sigma\tau\rho\alpha t\acute{i}\acute{\alpha}l$	$\grave{\alpha}yop\acute{\alpha}l$	deae

The stem ends in  $\acute{\alpha}$ , as originally in Latin, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike?

In oxytones (6<sup>3</sup>) of the first and second declensions, the acute is changed to the circumflex in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as,  $\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}s$ ,  $\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}ls$ .<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With  $\theta\acute{e}\acute{\alpha}s$ , cf. "pater familiæs."

<sup>2</sup> The dual number is rare. <sup>3</sup> A circumflex on the ultima shows that the syllable is contracted. A contracted ultima will, if accented, almost always take the circumflex.

I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

**ἀγορά**, *ās*, market. *agora.*<sup>2</sup>

**γενεά**, *ās*, race, birth. *genealogy.*

**ἔχει**, *he*, *she*, or *it has.*

**ἔχουσι**, *they have.*

**ἦν**, *he*, *she*, *it*, or *there was.*

**ῆσαν**, *they* or *there were.*

**θεά**, *ās*, goddess. *Theos*, god; *theology.*

**μίκρα**, *ās*, small, little. *microscope.*

**νευρά**, *ās*, bowstring. *neuralgia.*

**οὐρά**, *ās*, tail, rear, of an army. *squirrel, cynosure.*

**στρατός**, *ās*, army. *strategy.*

**ὦ**, *O*, often used with *v.*, but usually not to be translated.

- 2    1. **ἀγορᾶς**, **ἀγοραῖς**.    2. **γενεᾶ**, **γενεάς**.    3. **στρατιαι**, **στρατιῶν** **μίκραις**.    4. **νευρᾶ** **μίκρᾳ**, **ἀγορῶν** **μίκρῶν**.    5. **θεῶν**, **θεᾶ**, **θεᾶς**.    6. **στρατιῶν**, **γενεᾶς**, **ἀγορῶν**.    7. **θεᾶ**, **ἀγοραῖ**, **στρατιῷ** **μίκρᾳ**.    8. **ἦν στρατιᾶ**, **ῆσαν στρατιαι**.    9. **ἔχει στρατιᾶς**, **ἔχουσι στρατιῶν**.    10. **ῆσαν θεαῖ**, **ῆν ἀγορᾶ**.    11. **Ὥ θεαί**, **ὦ θεά**.    12. **ἀγορᾶς μίκρᾶς**, **στρατιῶν μίκρῶν**.    13. **ἔχει ἀγορᾶν**, **ἔχουσι στρατιᾶς**.    14. **θεαῖς**, **γενεᾶ**, **στρατιῶν μίκρᾶς**.
- 3    15. Of an army, of armies.    16. To a goddess, to goddesses.    17. O armies, O goddesses.    18. For a small army, to a small market.    19. To armies, to goddesses, to markets.    20. He has a market, they have armies.    21. Of armies, of bowstrings, of markets.    22. There was an army, there were markets.    23. Of goddesses, of a goddess.    24. There were armies.    25. To a small army, to small armies.    26. For a goddess, for goddesses, a goddess.    27. He has an army, he has markets.    28. There was a goddess, there were goddesses.
- 4    We have now learned the mutes **κ γ χ τ θ** (4, 1-4), the liquids **μ ν ρ** (4, 1), both forms of **σ** (4, 1), all the vowels (4, 1, 5, 1), the smooth breath-

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the nouns and the adjective have the ending **α** preceded by **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**.    <sup>2</sup> English words in black type are to aid in learning the Greek, and to call attention to words borrowed from or related to the Greek.

ing (5, 2), and the diphthongs **αι**, **ει**, **ευ**, **ου**, **η** (5, 3). Distinguish **ν** from **υ**, **η** from English **n**, **ρ** from English **p**, and **χ** from English **x**. Be careful to call Greek letters by their Greek names.



### III. THE FIRST DECLENSION

#### Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 1, 3, 4, 5, 1-4, 7, 1-4, 8, 1, 4.

Many nouns of the first declension have **η** instead of **α** in the endings of the singular:

<i>flight</i>	<i>a beautiful robe</i>	<i>the beautiful tent</i>
<b>φυγή</b>	<b>στολὴ</b> <b>καλή</b>	<b>ἡ</b> <b>καλὴ</b> <b>σκηνή</b>
<b>ῆς</b>	<b>στολῆς</b> <b>καλῆς</b>	<b>τῆς</b> <b>καλῆς</b> <b>σκηνῆς</b>
<b>ῆ</b>	<b>στολῆ</b> <b>καλῆ</b>	<b>τῆ</b> <b>καλῆ</b> <b>σκηνῆ</b>
<b>ήν</b>	<b>στολήν</b> <b>καλήν</b>	<b>τήν</b> <b>καλήν</b> <b>σκηνήν</b>
<b>ή</b>	<b>στολὴ</b> <b>καλή</b>	<b>ἡ</b> <b>καλὴ</b> <b>σκηνή</b>
<b>ά</b>	<b>στολά</b> <b>καλά</b>	<b>τὰ</b> <b>καλὰ</b> <b>σκηνά</b>
<b>αῖν</b>	<b>στολαῖν</b> <b>καλαῖν</b>	<b>τοῖν</b> <b>καλαῖν</b> <b>σκηναῖν</b>
<b>αί<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>στολαὶ</b> <b>καλαὶ</b>	<b>αὶ</b> <b>καλαὶ</b> <b>σκηναὶ</b>
<b>ῶν</b>	<b>στολῶν</b> <b>καλῶν</b>	<b>τῶν</b> <b>καλῶν</b> <b>σκηνῶν</b>
<b>αῖς</b>	<b>στολαῖς</b> <b>καλαῖς</b>	<b>ταῖς</b> <b>καλαῖς</b> <b>σκηναῖς</b>
<b>ᾶς</b>	<b>στολᾶς</b> <b>καλᾶς</b>	<b>τᾶς</b> <b>καλᾶς</b> <b>σκηνᾶς</b>

In like manner inflect ἀγορὰ καλή and ἡ μίκρα στολή.

στολὴν μετατόπιστης

In oxytones, unless followed by a mark of punctuation, the acute (') is changed to the grave (') before other words: as, τῆν  
καλῆν σκηνήν.

The definite article in Greek is inflected with three endings, masculine, 4 feminine, and neuter. In the dual, the masculine forms **τέ**, **τοῖν**, instead of **τά**, **ταῖν**, are used in Attic Greek. The forms **ἥ**, **ᾳ** are proclitic (3, 3). The letter **τ** of **τῆς**, etc. is kindred to th in the (240, 1, 2).

<sup>1</sup> In all declensions, the vocative plural agrees in form with the nominative plural, as in Latin, and from now on it will be omitted.

I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

ἀγαθή, ἡς, *good, brave.* *Agatha.*

ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage.*

ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province.*  
archaic, *patriarch.*

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel.*

δέ, postpos.<sup>2</sup> conj., *but, and,* weakly  
*adversative.*

Ἐλληνική, ἡς, *Hellenic, Greek.*

καὶ, conj., *and.*

κακή, ἡς, *bad, cowardly.* *cacography.*

καλή, ἡς, *beautiful.* *calisthenics.*

Περσική, ἡς, *Persian.*

πομπή, ἡς, *procession.* *pomp.*

σκηνή, ἡς, *tent.* *scene.*

σπονδή, ἡς, *drink offering;* pl.,  
*spondal, treaty, truce.* *spondees.*

στολή, ἡς, *robe, dress.* *stole.*

τροπή, ἡς, *turn, rout.* *tropic, trophy.*

φυγή, ἡς, *flight.* Latin *fuga; fugitive.*

φυλακή, ἡς, *guard, garrison.* *phylactery.*

ψυχή, ἡς, *soul.* *Psyche, psychology.*

- 2    1. στολῆς, ψυχῶν, φυγῆ.    2. ἀρχῆ, πομπῶν, τῆς  
ψυχῆς.    3. τῇ ἀγαθῇ βουλῇ.    4. ταῖς Ἐλληνικαῖς  
πομπαῖς.    5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς φυλακῆς.    6. ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ ἦν  
καλή.    7. αἱ φυλακαὶ δὲ ἔχουσι σκηνὰς καλάς.    8. κα-  
καὶ δὲ ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί.    9. καὶ καλὴ ἦν ἡ Περσικὴ  
στολή.    10. ἡ δὲ Ἐλληνικὴ φυλακὴ ἦν ἀγαθή.    11. καὶ  
σπονδαὶ ἦσαν.    12. τροπὴ δὲ ἦν τῆς Περσικῆς φυλακῆς.  
13. ἦσαν αἱ στολαὶ καλαί;<sup>3</sup> ἦσαν.

- 3    14. Of plans, for a guard, of a procession.    15. For  
garrisons, of flight, for the truce.    16. For the tents of  
the guards.    17. Of the courage of the Greek garrisons.  
18. For the beautiful robes.    19. The Greek guards were  
brave.    20. He has a Persian garrison.    21. There were

<sup>1</sup> Observe that no noun or adjective has the ending *η* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* (cf. 8<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> A postpositive word, in a sentence or a clause, always stands after one or more words.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek interrogation (;) is like the English semicolon.

beautiful tents. 22. The Greek tents were beautiful. 23. There was a rout of the Persian guards. 24. He has a beautiful robe. 25. Cowardly was the flight of the garrison. 26. The processions were beautiful.

Review 8,4. We have here learned the mutes  $\pi\beta\phi,\delta$  (4,1,3); the double consonant  $\psi$  (4,1,5); the liquid  $\lambda$  (4,1); the diphthong  $\eta$  (5,3,4); and the rough breathing (5,2). Distinguish  $\phi$  from  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$  from  $\psi$ ,  $\gamma$  from  $\lambda$ , and  $\mu$  from  $\eta$ .

#### IV. Ω-VERBS<sup>1</sup>

##### The Present Indicative Active

Review 3,4, 4, 5, 1-4, 6<sup>8</sup>, 229,1, 230,1.

There are four finite moods, indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, besides the infinitive mood and the participle.

The present tense of the indicative mood is used to express 3 the occurrence, the continuance, or the repetition of an action or a state in present time: as, *παιδεύω*, *I instruct*, *I am instructing*, or *I keep instructing*:

	<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
1.	<i>παιδεύω</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>πέμπω</i>	<i>διώκω</i>	<i>ἀρπάζω</i>
2.	<i>παιδεύεις</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>πέμπεις</i>	<i>διώκεις</i>	<i>ἀρπάζεις</i>
3.	<i>παιδεύει</i>	<i>πέμπει</i>	<i>διώκει</i>	<i>ἀρπάζει</i>
2.	<i>παιδεύ-ε-τον</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>πέμπ-ε-τον</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τον</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τον</i>
3.	<i>παιδεύ-ε-τον</i>	<i>πέμπ-ε-τον</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τον</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τον</i>
1.	<i>παιδεύ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>πέμπ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>διώκ-ο-μεν</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ο-μεν</i>
2.	<i>παιδεύ-ε-τε</i>	<i>πέμπ-ε-τε</i>	<i>διώκ-ε-τε</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ε-τε</i>
3.	<i>παιδεύ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>πέμπ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>διώκ-ουσι(v)</i>	<i>ἀρπάζ-ουσι(v)</i>

<sup>1</sup> Verbs are called  $\omega$ -verbs or  $\mu$ -verbs according to the ending of the first person singular of the present indicative active: as, *παιδεύω*, *ἴστημι*.

<sup>2</sup> *I instruct*.

<sup>3</sup> *you instruct*, etc.

<sup>4</sup> 72.

- 1 The present indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). Observe that the accent in all the forms is on the same syllable. The rule will be given later (21, 1-3).
- 2 The present **infinitive active** ends in **ειν** (202, 3) : as, **παιδεύ-ειν**, *to be instructing*, or *to keep instructing*.

## 3

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀθροίζω**, *collect*.

**ἀρπάζω**, *snatch, plunder*. **harpy**.

**εἰ**, proclitic conj., *if*. Latin *si*.

**εἰς**, proclitic prep. with **A.**, *into*. Latin *in* with **A.**; *esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.

**ἐν**, proclitic prep. with **D.**, *in*. Latin *in* with ablative; **endogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**ἐξ** (before vowels), **ἐκ** (before consonants), proclitic prep. with **G.**, *out of*. Latin *ex* with ablative; **exogenous**. 219, 1, 2.

**κελεύω**, *order, command*.

**λέω**, *loose, break, destroy. analysis*.

**μή**, adv., *not*, used with the impera-

tive, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc.

**οὐ** (before consonants), **οὐκ** (before the smooth breathing), **οὐχ** (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not*. 46<sup>1</sup>.

**οὖτως** (before vowels), **οὗτως** (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid*.

**πέμπω**, with **A.** and **D.**, *send a thing to a person*. **πεμπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**στρατεύω**, *conduct a campaign, make war*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1.

**τρέπω**, *turn*. **τροπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>

**ἄδει**, adv., *thus, as follows*.

- 4 1. **ἔξ ἀγορᾶς**, **ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 2. **οὐ πέμπω**, **οὐκ ἀθροίζω**, **οὐχ ἀρπάζω**. 3. **οὖτως ἀθροίζω στρατιάν**, **οὗτως τὴν στρατιὰν ἀθροίζω**. 4. **στρατεύει**, **ἀθροίζομεν**, **κελεύουσιν**. 5. **τρέπετε**, **ἀθροίζεις**, **ἀρπάζεις**. 6. **στρατεύω**, **λέειν**, **κελεύομεν**. 7. **καὶ οὖτω πέμπομεν τὴν ἄγαθὴν φυλακὴν** **ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς**. 8. **αἱ δὲ Περσικαὶ στολαὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἥσαν**. 9. **εἰς φυγὴν δὲ τρέπουσι**

<sup>1</sup> Observe that when the verb stem has **ε**, the parallel noun stem has **ο**: as, **πέμπω**, *send*, **πεμπή**, *sending, escort, procession*; **τρέπω**, *turn*, **τροπή**, *turning of the enemy, rout, defeat*. Such nouns often end in **η**.

*τὴν κακὴν στρατιὰν.* 10. *καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ὁδε.* 11. *εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει, τὰς σπονδὰς λένει.* 12. *εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λένομεν.* 13. *εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζουσι, τὰς σπονδὰς λένουσιν.* 14. *εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζετε, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λένετε.* 15. *κελεύει δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν μὴ λένειν τὰς σπονδὰς.*

16. Out of markets, out of the markets. 17. He does not collect, he does not plunder. 18. Thus we collect an army, thus we collect the army. 19. We are plundering, they send, you destroy. 20. To be collecting, to be sending, to be ordering. 21. They are turning, you send, he keeps pursuing. 22. They are plundering in the market. 23. We are turning the guards to flight. 24. They send the army out of the market. 25. The Greek army was in the tents. 26. If you are collecting an army, you are breaking the truce. 27. If he is not collecting an army, he is breaking the truce. 28. If they are collecting an army, they are not breaking the truce. 29. If we are not collecting an army, we are not breaking the truce.

We have here learned the double consonants **τ**, **ξ** (4, 1, 5); and the diphthong **αι** (5, 3). This completes the alphabet and most of the diphthongs. Learn pages 2, 4, and 5.



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE



AT SCHOOL

## V. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns

Review 2, 3, 4, 6<sup>a</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 4.

- 1 Masculine and a few feminine nouns ending in *ōs* (Latin *us*), and neuter nouns ending in *ōv* (Latin *um*), belong to the second or o-declension :

*the beautiful river*

δ	καλὸς	ποταμός
τοῦ	καλοῦ	ποταμοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	ποταμόν
ὁ	καλὲ	ποταμὲ
τὰ	καλὰ	ποταμά
τοῖν	καλοῖν	ποταμοῖν
οἱ	καλοὶ	ποταμοὶ
τῶν	καλῶν	ποταμῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	ποταμοῖς
τοὺς	καλοὺς	ποταμούς

*the beautiful javelin*

τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τοῦ	καλοῦ	παλτοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τοῖν	καλοῖν	παλτοῖν
τὸ	καλὸ	παλτά
τῶν	καλῶν	παλτῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	παλτοῖς
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά

- 2 The stem ends in *o*, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike ? δ, οἱ of the article are proclitic (3, 3). For the Latin forms, see 146, 1.

- 3 In like manner inflect ἡ καλὴ δόσε and δόσε μικρέ.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀδελφός, οὐ, brother. Philadelphia.  
 θεός, οὐ, god. v., θεός, 141, 2. θεῖ,  
 8, 1.  
 λοχ-παγός, οὐ, captain. λόχος, com-  
 pany; στρατηγός.  
 δός, οὐ, ἥ, road. exodus, period,  
 episode.  
 οὖν, postpos. adv., now, therefore.  
 παλτόν, οὐ, javelin.  
 παρά, prep., by the side of, beside,  
 in friendly relation :

With **g.**, from beside, from.  
 With **D.**, beside, with.  
 With **A.**, to the side of, to, beside,  
 along by. parallel. 220, 3.  
 ποταμός, οὐ, river. hippopotamus.  
 ποτόν, οὐ, drink. Latin pōtiō; po-  
 tition, symposium.  
 στενή, ἡς, narrow. stenography.  
 στρατ-ηγός, οὐ, general. στρατιά  
 (8, 1), ἄγω, Latin agō, drive, lead;  
 strategy.

1. τῷ στρατηγῷ, τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ ποτόν. 2. τὰ παλτά, 2  
 τοῖς θεοῖς, τῶν ἀδελφῶν. 3. παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. 4. παρὰ  
 τὴν ὁδόν. 5. παρὰ τῶν λοχαγῶν. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς  
 παλτὰ πέμπει τῷ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. οὗτος οὖν παρὰ τὸν  
 ποταμὸν πέμπουσι τοὺς λοχαγούς. 8. κελεύει δὲ τὸν  
 στρατηγὸν λέειν τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν. 9. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ στρα-  
 τηγοῦ τὰ παλτὰ ἦν.<sup>2</sup> 10. τὰς δὲ σπουδὰς λέουσιν οἱ  
 στρατηγοί, εἰ μὴ λοχαγὸν πέμπουσιν.

11. To the rivers, of the gods, of the drink. 12. For the 3  
 javelin, of the road, to the god. 13. With the generals.  
 14. Along by the river. 15. The roads were narrow.  
 16. The general destroys the road as follows. 17. They  
 were from the generals and the captains. 18. He is not  
 breaking the truce if he is sending the javelins. 19. They or-  
 der the generals to keep collecting an army. 20. They were  
 beside the captain.

<sup>1</sup> to his brother. Greek often uses the article where English uses a posses-  
 sive pronoun. <sup>2</sup> A neuter plural subject generally has its verb in the singular.

## VI. Ω-VERBS

## The Future Indicative Active

Review 11, 2, 3, 12, 1, 2, 229, 2, 230, 2.

- 1 The future tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in future time: as, παιδεύσω, *I shall instruct*, *I shall be instructing*, or *I shall keep instructing*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	διώξω	ἀρπά-σω
παιδεύ-σεις	πέμψεις	διώξεις	ἀρπά-σεις
παιδεύ-σει	πέμψει	διώξει	ἀρπά-σει
παιδεύ-σε-τον	πέμψε-τον	διώξε-τον	ἀρπά-σε-τον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	πέμψε-τον	διώξε-τον	ἀρπά-σε-τον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	πέμψο-μεν	διώξο-μεν	ἀρπά-σο-μεν
παιδεύ-σε-τε	πέμψε-τε	διώξε-τε	ἀρπά-σε-τε
παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	πέμψουσι(ν)	διώξουσι(ν)	ἀρπά-σουσι(ν)

- 2 The future indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1).
- 3 The future infinitive active ends in **σειν** (202, 3): as, παιδεύ-σειν, *shall* or *will instruct*, or *shall* or *will be instructing*; πέμψειν, διώξειν, ἀρπά-σειν.
- 4 A π-mute (π β φ) before σ unites with it to form ψ (4, 5): as, πέμπω, πέμψω (for πέμπ-σω), γράφω, γράψω (for γράφ-σω).
- 5 A κ-mute (κ γ χ) before σ unites with it to form ξ (4, 5): as, διώκω, διώξω (for διώκ-σω), πράττω (verb stem πρᾶγ), πράξω (for πρᾶγ-σω).
- 6 A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped: as, ἀρπάζω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπά-σω (for ἀρπάδ-σω), πειθω, πεί-σω (for πείθ-σω).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

- ἀπό, prep. with *g.*, *off from, from*.  
 Latin *ab* with ablative; *off, apos-*  
*tle, apology, apostrophe.*  
**ἀρπάζω** (*ἀρπαδ*), *ἀρπάσω, snatch,*  
*plunder. harpy.*  
**γράφω**, *γράψω, write. graphic.*  
**θέω, θέσω, sacrifice.**  
**καὶ . . . καὶ, both . . . and.**

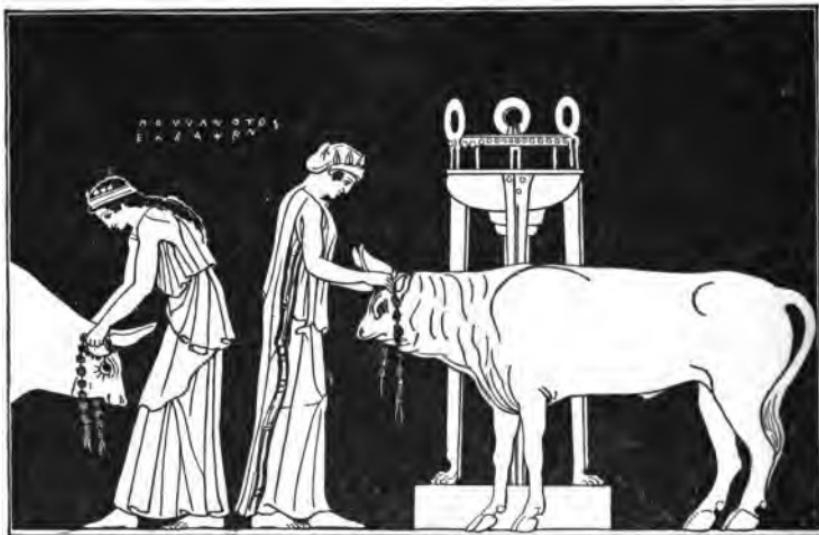
- κλέπτω** (*κλεπτ*), *κλέψω, steal. clep-*  
*tomaniac, lift, shoplifter.*  
**λέγω, λέξω, say.** dialect.  
**λείπω, λείψω, leave. eclipse.**  
**μισθός, οὐ, pay.**  
**πείθω, πείσω, with *A.*, persuade.**  
**πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, with *D.*,<sup>1</sup> trust.**  
**πράξτω** (*πρᾶγ*), *πράξω, do. practicable.*

1. θέσομεν, κλέψει, λείψουσιν. 2. πιστεύσει, πράξετε, 2  
 πείσειν. 3. λείψειν, ἀρπάσεις, πράξειν. 4. τῇ δὲ θεῷ  
 θέσουσιν ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. κελεύσει δὲ οὖν τοὺς  
 στρατηγοὺς ἀρπάζειν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰ παλτά. 6. καὶ  
 οὗτω πράξουσιν οἱ λοχᾶγοι. 7. μισθὸν δὲ πέμψει καὶ τοῖς  
 στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχᾶγοις. 8. τῷ δὲ Περσικῷ στρα-  
 τηγῷ<sup>1</sup> οὐ πιστεύσω. 9. καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν πέμψουσιν ἀπὸ  
 τῆς σκηνῆς. 10. εἰ μὴ οὗτω πράξεις, τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν  
 στρατιὰν οὐ πείσεις. 11. ἡ δὲ φυλακὴ λείψει τὸν  
 ποταμόν. 12. λέγει δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς φυλακὰς λείψειν<sup>2</sup>  
 τὴν Περσικὴν ἀγοράν.

13. He will leave, we shall persuade, they will sacrifice. 3  
 14. They will write, you will say, he will sacrifice. 15. We  
 shall do, they will plunder, you will persuade. 16. We shall  
 send the guards from the river. 17. The Persian armies  
 will sacrifice to the god. 18. They will steal the beauti-  
 ful javelins. 19. The Persian generals will leave the

<sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object is used with words expressing *friendli-*  
*ness or hostility*, as in Latin. <sup>2</sup> The infinitive with its subject in the  
 accusative is used in *indirect discourse* (28, 3), as in Latin.

river. 20. If you shall collect an army, you will break the truce. 21. They will send both tents and javelins to the army. 22. The Greek army will sacrifice to the Greek gods. 23. They say that the Persian army will sacrifice to the Persian gods.



PREPARING THE SACRIFICE

## VII. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Adjectives

Review 7, 2-4, 8<sup>1</sup>, 9, 1-4, 10<sup>1</sup>, 14, 1, 2, 151, 1, 229, 1, 2, 230, 1, 2.

- I Adjectives of the second and first declensions have three endings, one for each gender:

*ος, η, ον: ας, ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, good.*

*ος, ᾥ, ον: ας, μικρός, μικρόν, μικρόν, small, little.*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave.* *Agatha.*

ἄγω, ἤξω, *drive, lead.* *pedagogue.*

γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Hellenic, Greek.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*

ἰσχύρος, ἡ, ὁν, *strong, powerful.*

κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly.* *ca-*  
*cography.*

καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful.* *calisthenics.*

μακρός, ἡ, ὁν, *long.* *macron.*

μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally  
its force may often be shown best  
by emphasizing the word or words  
which it limits. μὲν... δέ: μέν is  
usually correlative with the con-

junction δέ, which stands in the  
next clause; δέ may be translated  
*but, and yet, and,* with emphasis  
on the emphatic word or words of  
its clause (19, 2, sentences 9, 10).

μεστός, ἡ, ὁν, *full.*

μικρός, ἡ, ὁν, *small, little.* *micro-*  
*scope.*

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian.*

σύν, prep. with δ., *along with, with.*  
Latin *cum* with ablative; *syna-*  
*gogue, sympathy, syllable.* 22<sup>2</sup>.

φανερός, ἡ, ὁν, *visible.* *phantasm.*

φοβερός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, to be feared.*  
*hydrophobia.*

1. ὁδὸς καλή,<sup>1</sup> στρατιῷ ἀγαθῷ, σκηνῆς μικρᾶς. 2. ὁδοῦ 2  
μακρᾶς, ἀρχαῖς ἵσχυραις, ἀγορᾷ κακῇ. 3. ὁδῷ φοβερῷ,  
ἀγορᾶς Ἑλληνικῆς, φυγῶν κακῶν. 4. παλτοῦ μακροῦ,  
ὁδῷ στενῇ, ποταμῷ μικρῷ. 5. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός, τῇ ἀγαθῇ  
στρατιῷ. 6. τῆς ἵσχυρᾶς ἀρχῆς, ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀγο-  
ραις. 7. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχαγῷ, καλῶν σκηνῶν. 8. καὶ  
ἐν τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ ἦν<sup>3</sup> τὰ παλτά. 9. μικραὶ μὲν ἥσαν  
αἱ σκηναί, καλαὶ δέ.<sup>3</sup> 10. καὶ ἔχει ἀγαθὴν μὲν στρατιάν,  
ἀγαθοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 11. ἡ δὲ φανερὰ ὁδὸς ἄγει εἰς  
ἀρχὴν ἵσχυράν. 12. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἥσαν σκηναὶ μεσταὶ  
παλτῶν.<sup>4</sup> 13. καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἥσαν λοχαγοὶ ἀγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> Inflect some of these phrases in the singular and the plural.

<sup>2</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> *The tents were LITTLE, but BEAUTIFUL.* <sup>4</sup> The genitive of material is used  
with words expressing *fullness* or *want*, like the genitive or the ablative in  
Latin.

- 1 14. To a long road, of a small market, for a brave army. 15. A narrow road, for a strong province, a brave general. 16. Of a little guard, for a bad market, a little javelin. 17. For the narrow road, of the small tent. 18. Of the strong province, to the long road. 19. Of the little river, the visible road. 20. To the beautiful road, of the little tent. 21. The strong province was full of garrisons. 22. The army was in the small market. 23. They were along with the brave generals.

### VIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Imperfect Indicative Active

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 16, 1-3.

- 2 The imperfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευον, *I was instructing*, or *I kept instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-ν	ἡρπαζο-ν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	ἐ-πεμπ-ε-ς	ἐ-διώκ-ε-ς	ἡρπαζε-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-ε(ν)	ἐ-πεμπ-ε(ν)	ἐ-διώκ-ε(ν)	ἡρπαζε(ν)
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τον	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τον	ἡρπάζε-τον
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-την	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-την	ἐ-διώκ-ε-την	ἡρπάζε-την
ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-πέμπ-ο-μεν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-μεν	ἡρπάζο-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-πέμπ-ε-τε	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τε	ἡρπάζε-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἐ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-ν	ἡρπαζο-ν

- 3 The imperfect indicative uses the present stem (203, 1), and has augment (21, 4).
- 4 The imperfect indicative active is a *secondary tense* (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has *secondary active endings* (202, 1).

The accent of verbs is recessive; that is, it stands as far back from the ultima as the quantity of the ultima permits; but it may not stand farther back than the augment (21, 4) or the reduplication (32, 4):

If the ultima is short, the antepenult may be accented, and, if accented, it always takes the acute: as, ἐπαίδευον. { 3

If the ultima is long, it draws the acute from the antepenult to the penult: as, παιδεύω.

These rules account for the accent of the present and the future indicative (11, 3, 16, 1). Cf. 6<sup>a</sup>.

In the indicative mood, the secondary tenses are augmented.<sup>1</sup> Augment is of two kinds:

**Syllabic augment**, made by prefixing ε to verbs beginning with a consonant: as, παιδεύω, ἐ-παιδεύον.

**Temporal augment**, made by lengthening the first vowel of verbs beginning with a short vowel: as, ἀρπάζω, ἄρπαζον.

α is lengthened to η (not ε), ε to η, ι to ι, ο to ο, υ to υ, ω or φ to ω, οι to φ, ευ to ηυ.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

6

ἀπολεῖτω, leave by going away from, abandon. apoplexy, eclipse.

ἀποπέμπω, send off, send away.

διά, prep., from side to side, through:

With ε., through.

With α., through, on account of. diameter, dialogue.

δι-αρπάζω,<sup>2</sup> snatch asunder, pillage.

διά, ἀρπάζω (12, 3).

ἐκλεῖτω, leave by going out of, abandon. eclipse.

ἱλανώ, drive, march.

ἔξιλανώ, march out of, march.

ἐπει, conj. adv., when, since.

ἔφη, he said; ἔφασαν, they said.

Κελαιναί, ὁν, Celaenae, a city. 5, 3.

συμβουλεύω,<sup>3</sup> with D. of person<sup>4</sup> and A. of thing, plan with, advise.

<sup>1</sup> The tenses of the indicative that denote present or future time (present, future, perfect, future perfect) are called **primary** (or principal) **tenses**. Those that denote past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are called **secondary** (or historical) **tenses**. <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 22<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>3</sup>.

1. I. ἔλειπε, ἔπειθε, ἔξ-έλειπον.<sup>4</sup> 2. ἐκελεύομεν, ἔξ-  
ήλαυνε,<sup>4</sup> ἀπ-ελείπετε.<sup>1</sup> 3. συν-εβούλευον,<sup>4</sup> δι-ήρπαζε,<sup>1</sup>  
ἐ-πράττομεν. 4. οὗτω δ'<sup>1</sup> οὖν ἥλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.  
5. ἀπέπεμπε δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς τοῦ λοχαγοῦ. 6. αἱ δὲ  
φυλακαὶ ἔξελειπον τὰς σκηνάς. 7. ἀπέλειπε γὰρ τὴν  
μὲν στρατιᾶν, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 8. καὶ οὗτω συνε-  
βούλευε τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> διαρπάζειν τὰς σκηνάς. 9. ἐπεὶ  
δ'<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἔξηλαυνον εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυον.  
10. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξηλαυνεν εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ  
ἔλυεν. 11. ἔφη δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν πείσειν τὸν<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφόν.  
12. καὶ ἔφασαν τὴν στρατιᾶν λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.

2. 13. They were marching, we were abandoning, they were  
advising. 14. You were pillaging, they were persuading,  
he was marching. 15. I was abandoning, they were driv-  
ing, he was pillaging. 16. The armies were marching into  
the market. 17. The captain was abandoning his<sup>6</sup> brothers.  
18. Since the general was not collecting an army, he was  
not breaking the truce. 19. If the generals were not  
collecting an army, they were not breaking the truce.  
20. They were advising the generals<sup>8</sup> to keep pillaging  
Celaenae. 21. They said that the general keeps sending  
the captains away.

<sup>1</sup> Before a vowel, a short final vowel is often elided. All prepositions  
may suffer elision except πρό, round, and πρό, before.

<sup>2</sup> For συν-βούλεύω. ν before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ (cf. sym-pathy,  
sym-bol, sym-phony); before a κ-mute (κ γ χ), ν becomes γ-nasal (cf. syn-  
chronous, σύγχρονος); before a τ-mute (τ δ θ), ν remains unchanged (cf.  
syn-tax); before another liquid, ν is changed to that liquid (cf. syl-logism,  
sym-metry); and before σ, ν is generally dropped (cf. sy-stem).

<sup>3</sup> When compounded with prepositions used with the dative, verbs often  
take the dative. <sup>4</sup> Verbs compounded with prepositions have the augment  
and the reduplication prefixed to the simple verb. <sup>5</sup> 15<sup>1</sup>.



ATTIC SIX-CENT PIECES

## IX. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Proparoxytone Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 14, 1-3, 21, 2, 3, 229, 3, 280, 3.

For the sake of simplicity, all nouns and adjectives studied thus far have been oxytone. We shall now take up those that accent the antepenult or the penult.

The accent of the nominative singular of nouns and of adjectives must be learned from the dictionary. The accent of nouns and of adjectives, unlike that of verbs (21, 1), is persistent; that is, it stays on the same syllable as in the nominative singular if the quantity of the ultima permits (21, 2, 3):

<i>ally</i>	<i>the narrow pass</i>	<i>trophy</i>
<i>σύμμαχος</i>	ή στενή πάροδος	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχου</i>	τῆς στενῆς παρόδου	τροπαίου
<i>συμμάχῳ</i>	τῇ στενῇ παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>συμμάχον</i>	τὴν στενὴν πάροδον	τρόπαιον
<i>σύμμαχε</i>	ή στενή πάροδε	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχω</i>	τῷ στενῷ παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>συμμάχοιν</i>	τοῖν στεναῖν παρόδοιν	τροπαίοιν
<i>σύμμαχοι</i>	αἱ στεναὶ πάροδοι	τρόπαια
<i>συμμάχων</i>	τῶν στενῶν παρόδων	τροπαίων
<i>συμμάχοις</i>	ταῖς στεναῖς παρόδοις	τροπαίοις
<i>συμμάχους</i>	τᾶς στενᾶς παρόδους	τρόπαια

All diphthongs are long in quantity, but, in determining accent, final <sup>3</sup> αι and οι are considered short, except in the optative mood [and in the adverb οἴκοι] as,

σύμμαχοι (not συμμάχου), θάλατται (not θαλάτται; 25, 1).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄγγελος**, *οὐ*, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel*, evangelist.

**ἀνθρωπος**, *οὐ*, *man* (= Latin *homō*). philanthropy.

**βάρβαρος**, *οὐ*, *foreigner*, *barbarian*.

**βασιλειον**, *οὐ*, more commonly pl., **βασιλεια**, *palace*. basilica.

**κίνδυνος**, *οὐ*, *risk*, *danger*.

**Κλέαρχος**, *οὐ*, *Clearchus*, Cyrus's favorite general.

**Μίλητος**, *οὐ*, *ἡ*, *Miletus*, a city. 141, 8.

**παράδεισος**, *οὐ*, *park*. paradise.

**πάρ-οδος**, *οὐ*, *ἡ*, *way by the side*, pass. παρά, δός, 15, 1.

**πόλεμος**, *οὐ*, *war*. polemic.

**στρατό-πεδον**, *οὐ*, *camp*. στρατιός, 8, 1; Latin *oppidum*; tripod.

**σύμμαχος**, *οὐ*, *ally*. σύν (19, 1, 22<sup>2</sup>), μάχη, battle (36, 1).

**τάλαντον**, *οὐ*, *talent*, a weight of money, about \$1080.

**τρόπαιον**, *οὐ*, *trophy*. τροπή, 10, 1.

**ὑποζύγιον**, *οὐ*, *yoke animal*, pack animal. ὑπό, under (38, 1), ζυγόν, *yoke*; Latin *iumentum* (for iugmentum); subjugate.

**φιλό-σοφος**, *οὐ*, *philosopher*. Philadelphia, sophomore.

- 2    1. πάροδοι, πολέμῳ, τάλαντα.    2. βασιλείων, βασίλεια, βασιλείους.    3. σύμμαχοι, φιλοσόφῳ, φιλόσοφοι.    4. ἄγγελοις, ἄγγελοι, ἄγγέλῳ.    5. καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἄγγελοι ἥσαν παρὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου.<sup>1</sup>    6. θύσουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ;    7. ὁδεῖς οὖν τὰ ὑποζύγια πέμψω ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου.    8. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι διήρπαζον μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὰς δὲ σπουδὰς ἔλυον.    9. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμμάχους οὐ πέμπεις, τὰ βασίλεια διαρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι.

- 3    10. Of a park, parks, of parks.    11. A trophy, for a trophy, trophies.    12. For dangers, dangers, for danger.    13. A man, of men, men.    14. The allies are sending pack animals into Miletus.    15. In the beautiful park was a palace.    16. Since Clearchus is collecting the allies, he is breaking

<sup>1</sup> A proper noun may have the article.

the truce. 17. If the general was pillaging Miletus, he was breaking the truce. 18. In the camp of the barbarians were both men and pack animals.

## X. THE FIRST DECLENSION

### Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 8<sup>3</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1-4, 21, 2, 3, 23, 1-3.

Some nouns of the first declension have **a** short in the ending of the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular, as in Latin.<sup>1</sup> If preceded by  $\acute{\epsilon}$ <sup>1</sup> or  $\rho$ ,<sup>2</sup> the endings of the genitive and the dative singular have **ā**; otherwise, **η**. The accent depends on the quantity of the ultima (21, 2, 3):

queen	the bridge	a small sea
βασίλεια	ἡ γέφυρα	θάλαττα μīκρā
βασιλεῖᾶς	τῆς γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττης μīκρᾶς
βασιλείᾳ	τῇ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ μīκρᾳ
βασιλείαν	τὴν γέφυραν	θάλατταν μīκράν
βασιλεία	ἡ γέφυρα	θάλαττα μīκρā
βασιλεῖᾳ	τῷ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττᾳ μīκρᾳ
βασιλεῖαν	τοῖν γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν μīκραιν
βασιλεῖαι	ai γέφυραι	θάλατται μīκραι
βασιλεῖῶν	τῶν γεφύρῶν	θαλαττῶν μīκρῶν
βασιλεῖαις	ταῖς γεφύραις	θαλάτταις μīκραις
βασιλεῖᾶς	τᾶς γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττᾶς μīκρᾶς

V In the first declension, the genitive plural of all nouns takes the circumflex on the ultima.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If **a** is short once, it is short three times. <sup>2</sup> Cf. 8<sup>1</sup>. There are no feminine nouns ending in **a** short preceded by **ε**. <sup>3</sup> Because -āv is a contraction of -āvōn (cf. Latin -ārum). Thus, θαλαττāv is a contraction of θαλαττāvōn (not θαλαττāwō, nor θαλάttāwō, 3, 2, 21, 2, 3).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time*. *same.*<sup>1</sup>

ἄμαξα, ης, *wagon*. ἄμα, ἄξων, *axle*;

Latin *axis*; *axle, agile.*

ἀρμάμαξα, ης, *carriage*.

βασίλεια, ἥς, *queen*. βασίλειον, 24, 1.

γέφυρα, ἥς, *bridge*.

ἐπί, prep., *on*, in friendly or in hostile relation:<sup>2</sup>

With G., which expresses the

t.

point of contact or the source or cause of the action, *on*.

With D., *on, at, near*.

With A., *on, to*. *epitaph, epidemic, epilogue.* 220, 1, 4.

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic.*

καὶ, conj., *and, also, too.*<sup>3</sup>

τράπεζα, ης, *table, with four legs. trapezium.*

- 2 1. τράπεζα, τραπέζη, τράπεζαι. 2. βασίλειαι, βασιλείαις, βασιλειῶν. 3. γεφύρα, γεφύρων, γεφύρας. 4. καὶ ἡ βασίλεια ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης ἦν. 5. ἡ μὲν οὖν ἄμαξα κακὴ ἦν, ἡ δὲ ἀρμάμαξα ἀγαθή. 6. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον τῆς βασιλείας. 7. στενὴ μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἡ γέφυρα, ἀγαθὴ δέ. 8. ἄγει δὲ καὶ<sup>4</sup> ἡ φανερὰ ὄδὸς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 9. καὶ ἄμα παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμπουσι φυλακήν. 10. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἔξελαύνει ἡ βασίλεια, τὰς σπονδᾶς λύει.

- 3 11. Of a wagon, of wagons, a wagon. 12. For seas, of seas, seas. 13. Of tables, of queens, of carriages. 14. The generals of the queen were at the river. 15. The tables were small, but good. 16. The bridges also<sup>3</sup> were narrow. 17. The javelins were<sup>4</sup> on wagons. 18. The wagons of the

<sup>1</sup> The rough breathing often takes the place of an original initial σ, which is identical with s in Latin and in English: as, ἄμα (for σάμα), *same*, Latin *simul, similis*; ἕξ, *six*, Latin *sex*; ἑπτά, *seven*, Latin *septem*; ὑπό (*under*), Latin *sub*; ὑπέρ (*hyper-*), Latin *super*. <sup>2</sup> As, “Albany on the Hudson”; “He marches on the defenceless town.” <sup>3</sup> καὶ meaning *also, too*, stands immediately before the word or words which it limits. <sup>4</sup> 15<sup>a</sup>.

queen were at the camp. 19. If they are not pillaging the wagons of the queen, they are not breaking the truce.

## XI. Ω-VERBS

### The First Aorist Indicative Active

Review 16, 4-6, 20, 2-4, 21, 1-5, 23, 3, 229, 4, 230, 4.

The aorist tense of the indicative mood is used to express 1 the occurrence of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευσα, *I instructed*, or *I did instruct*:

instruct	send	pursue	plunder
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-διώξα	ἡρπα-σα
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	ἐ-πεμψα-ς	ἐ-διώξα-ς	ἡρπα-σα-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	ἐ-πεμψε(ν)	ἐ-διώξε(ν)	ἡρπα-σε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τον	ἐ-πέμψα-τον	ἐ-διώξα-τον	ἡρπά-σα-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-σά-την	ἐ-πεμψά-την	ἐ-διώξά-την	ἡρπά-σά-την
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-μεν	ἐ-πέμψα-μεν	ἐ-διώξα-μεν	ἡρπά-σα-μεν
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τε	ἐ-πέμψα-τε	ἐ-διώξα-τε	ἡρπά-σα-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἐ-πεμψα-ν	ἐ-διώξα-ν	ἡρπα-σα-ν

The first aorist indicative active is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has 2 augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *a* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *a* is changed to *e*.

The first aorist infinitive active ends in *σαι* (202<sup>6</sup>), and is 3 accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, παίδευ-σαι,<sup>1</sup> *to instruct*, *to have instructed*; πέμψαι, διώξαι,<sup>1</sup> ἀρπά-σαι.

Instead of the first aorist indicative, some verbs have a 4 shorter form called the second aorist indicative,<sup>2</sup> which is

<sup>1</sup> 30, 2, 23, 3. <sup>2</sup> The meaning does not differ from that of the first aorist. A few verbs have both the first and the second aorist. When both forms occur, the second aorist is generally intransitive.

inflected like the imperfect : as, λείπω, *I leave*, imperfect ἔ-λειπον, *I was leaving*, second aorist ἔ-λιπον, *I left*, 171. Learn the inflection.

- 1 The second aorist infinitive active ends in εῖν (202, 3) (the ultima being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπέῖν, *to leave, to have left*.
- 2 The infinitive, not in indirect discourse, is used much as in Latin and in English. If negative, it has μή, *not*:

The present infinitive (12, 2) is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past.

The aorist infinitive (27, 3, 28, 1) is used to express the mere *occurrence* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past. As,

κελεύονται πείσονται ἔπεισαν	Κύρον (μή) { ἀθροίζειν ἀθροῖσαι }	στρατιᾶν,
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	-----------

They order They will persuade They persuaded	Cyrus (not) { to keep collecting to collect }	an army.
--	--	----------

- 3 After verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used in **indirect discourse** (as in Latin), each tense of the infinitive representing in indirect discourse the same tense of a finite mood in direct discourse (11, 2); if negative, the infinitive in indirect discourse retains the negative of the original mood : as,

Direct Discourse	Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἀθροίζει ἀθροίσει ἡθροίσει }	στρατιᾶν,
	Cyrus { is (not) collecting will (not) collect did (not) collect }	an army.

	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{νομίζουσι} \\ \text{ἔφασαν} \end{array} \right\}$	$\text{Κύρον (οὐκ)}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἀθροίζειν} \\ \text{ἀθροίσειν} \\ \text{ἀθροῖσαι} \end{array} \right\}$	$\text{στρατιόν},$
Indirect Discourse		$\text{They think that Cyrus }$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \\ \text{was (not) collecting} \end{array} \right\}$	$\text{an army};$
		$\text{They said that Cyrus }$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{would (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	$\text{an army.}$

## Vocabulary and Exercises

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, *write.* biography, geography.  
 ἐμ-πόριον, ου, emporium. emporium.  
 ἐπι-βουλή, ἥσ, *plan against, plot.*  
 ἐπι-στολή, ἥσ, *letter.* epistle. ἐπι-  
 στέλλω, *send to.* 12<sup>1</sup>.  
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say.* dialogue.  
 λείπω, λείψω, 2 a. θλιπόν, *leave.* 17, 1.

νομίζω, νομιώ, ἐνόμισα, *think.* 205, 8.  
 πείθω, πείσω, ἐπεισά, *with A., per-  
 suade.* 17, 1.  
 σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπευσά, *hasten.*  
 σφίω, σώσω, ἐσωσά, *save.* creosote.  
 ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-ώπτευσά, *suspect.*  
 Latin su-spiciō; hypodermic, optic.  
 22<sup>1</sup>, 26<sup>1</sup>.

1. ἀπ-έ-πεμψεν, ἀπ-έ-λιπες, ἔξ-ε-λίπομεν. 2. ὑπ-ώπτευ-  
 σα, ὑπ-οπτεύσαι, γράψαι. 3. ἀπο-λιπεῖν, λέξαι, πείσαι.  
 4. συν-ε-βούλευσαν, ἐνόμισε, σπεῦσαι. 5. ἔγραψε δὲ  
 ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν λοχāγόν. 6. καὶ μισθὼν ἐπέμψα-  
 μεν τῇ στρατιᾳ. 7. οὐ γὰρ ὑπώπτευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς  
 τὴν ἐπιβουλήν. 8. καὶ ἐπεισε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς σπεῦ-  
 σαι. 9. καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν, εἰ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπεμ-  
 ψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 10. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι ἐσωσαν τὴν  
 γέφυραν. 11. ὑπωπτεύσατε δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους λῦσαι  
 τὰς γεφύρας.

12. To send off, to abandon, to save. 13. They wrote, 3  
 he suspected, you hastened. 14. They send off, you aban-

done, we suspected. 15. To leave, to think, to suspect.  
16. The general wrote the letter. 17. They thought that  
the general wrote the letter. 18. If he sent pay to the  
army, he did not break the truce. 19. If he did not send  
the army out of the market, he broke the truce. 20. He  
suspected that the army pillaged the emporium.

## XII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns

**Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 14, 1-2, 23, 2-3.**

I	<i>word</i>	<i>work</i>	<i>plain</i>	<i>wine</i>	<i>girt</i>
λόγος	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνος	δῶρον	
λόγου	ἔργου	πεδίου	οἴνου	δώρου	
λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἴνῳ	δώρῳ	
λόγον	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνον	δῶρον	
λόγη	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνε	δῶρον	
λόγω	ἔργω	πεδίω	οἶνω	δώρῳ	
λόγοιν	ἔργοιν	πεδίοιν	οἶνοιν	δώροιν	
λόγοι	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνοι	δῶρα	
λόγων	ἔργων	πεδίῶν	οἴνων	δώρων	
λόγοις	ἔργοις	πεδίοις	οἴνοις	δώραις	
λόγοις	ἔργα	πεδία	οἴνους	δῶρα	

- 2 A short penult, if accented, takes the acute; a long penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short, and the acute when the ultima is long:<sup>1</sup> as,

$\cup$   $\cup$  (*λόγος, ἔργον, ἀρπάσαι*, 27, 3).  $\triangleleft$   $\cup$  (*οῖνοι, δέρον, διέκειν*, 27, 3).  
 $\cup$   $-$  (*λόγω, ἔργου*).  $\triangleleft -$  (*οἴνου, δώρων*).

<sup>1</sup> Unless the ultima is short, therefore, the acute cannot stand so far back as the antepenult (21, 2, 3), nor the circumflex so far back as the penult; and the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature (61).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**Δαρείος**, οὐ, *Darius*, a king of Persia. 5, 3.

**δένδρον**, οὐ, *tree*. rhododendron.

**δώρον**, οὐ, *gift*. Pandora.

**ἱππος**, οὐ, *horse*. hippopotamus, Philip. *nephew*

**Κύρος**, οὐ, *Cyrus*, son of Darius.

**νῆσος**, οὐ, ἡ, *island*. Peloponnesus (*Pelops's island*).

**οἶνος**, οὐ, *wine*. Latin *vīnum* (58<sup>2</sup>).

**ὄπλον**, οὐ, *tool*; pl., **ὄπλα**, *arms*. panoply.

**πεδίον**, οὐ, *plain*. στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

**πλοῖον**, οὐ, *boat*.

**σῖτος**, οὐ, *grain, food*. parasite.

**τάφος**, οὐ, *tomb*. epitaph.

**τόξον**, οὐ, *bow*. intoxicate.

**φίλος**, οὐ, *friend*. v., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2. philanthropy.

**χρόνος**, οὐ, *time*. chronology.

1. δῶρα, δένδρα, νῆσοι. 2. οἶνοι, τόξω, σῖτος. 3. Δᾶ- 2  
ρείου, χρόνω, Κύρω. 4. νήσοις, πεδίῳ, τάφου, δένδρων.  
5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ Κύρου οὐκ ἦν. 6. καὶ εἰς  
τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψει καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα. 7. τὸ δὲ πλοῖον  
παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν. 8. καὶ ἡ θάλαττα μεστὴ πλοίων ἦν.  
9. καλὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, καλὰ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα. 10. καὶ  
τοῖς φίλοις δῶρα ἔπεμψεν ὁ Κύρος. 11. ὑποπτεύουσι δὲ  
Κύρου τὸν σῖτον πέμψαι τοῖς συμμάχοις.

12. Of gifts, wines, arms. 13. Horses, islands, trees. 3  
14. Bows, gifts, plains. 15. For horses, of food, friends.  
16. There were trees in the plain. 17. The allies will not  
send the boats. 18. Both the arms and the horses were  
from (*παρά*) Cyrus. 19. The gift was a beautiful bow.  
20. The tent was full of food and of wine. 21. The horses  
of Darius were in the island. 22. The islands were full of  
trees.



AN ATTIC NINE-CENT PIECE

## XIII. Ω-VERBS

## The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active

Review 16, 1-3, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5, 27, 1-4, 28, 1-3, 229, 5, 230, 5.

- 1 The perfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in present time: as, *πεπαίδευκα*, *I have instructed*; the pluperfect is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in past time: as, *ἐπεπαίδεύκη*, *I had instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα</i>	<i>ἥρπα-κα</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κη</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κη</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἥρπα-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κη-ς</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κη-ς</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἥρπα-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κει(ν)</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κει(ν)</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κε-τον</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κε-τον</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κέ-την</i>	<i>ἥρπα-κέ-την</i>
<i>πε-παίδεύ-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κε-μεν</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κε-μεν</i>
<i>πε-παίδεύ-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κε-τε</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κε-τε</i>
<i>πε-παίδεύ-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδεύ-κε-σαν</i>	<i>ἥρπά-κε-σαν</i>

- 2 The first perfect indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *α* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *α* is changed to *ε* (cf. 27, 2); in the third person plural, *ἄστι(ν)* is for *α-ντι(ν)*, 55<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 The first pluperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the singular, *η*, *ης*, *ει* are contractions of *ε-α*, *ε-α-ς*, *ε-ε* (cf. the first aorist, 27, 1, 2).
- 4 Most verbs beginning with a single consonant (except *p*), or with a mute followed by a liquid, are **reduplicated** in the perfect system by prefixing the initial consonant with *ε*: as, *παίδεύω*, *πε-παίδευκα*; *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφα*. (Cf. Latin *cadō*, *ce-cidi*; *pellō*, *pe-puli*.) 23<sup>1</sup>.

To avoid an unpleasant repetition of rough sounds, an initial rough **ι** mute is made smooth: as, θαυμάζω, *wonder*, τε-θαύμακα.

Most verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute **ι** followed by a liquid), with a double consonant (**ψ**, **ξ**, **ζ**), or with **ρ**, have syllabic augment (21, 4) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup> as, στρατεύω, *make war*, ἐ-στράτευκα; ζητέω, *seek*, ἐ-ζήτηκα; ρίπτω, *hurl*, ἐ-ρρίφα (125<sup>1</sup>).

Most verbs beginning with a short vowel or with a diphthong have temporal augment (21, 4, 5) in the perfect system:<sup>1</sup> as, ἀρπάζω, ἡρπακα; αἴρεω, *take*, ὥρηκα.

The pluperfect indicative of verbs reduplicated in the perfect has syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as, ἐ-πε-παιδεύκη. The pluperfect of other verbs has the same augment as the perfect: as, ἡρπακα, ἡρπάκη.

A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before κ is dropped: as, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἡρπα-κα. Cf. 16, 6.

Instead of the first perfect and the first pluperfect indicative active ending in **κα** and **κη**, most verbs with stems ending in a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) have shorter forms, called the second perfect and the second pluperfect, ending in **α** and **η**, the preceding mute generally being made rough if not already rough: as, γράφω, γέ-γραφ-α; διώκω, δε-δίωχ-α.

When the present stem has ε, the second perfect stem generally has ο: as, πέμπω, πέ-πομφ-α, 172. Learn the inflection. See the preface, xi.

The perfect infinitive active ends in (κ)έ-ναι (202, 3) (the penult being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι, *to have instructed*; πε-πομφ-έ-ναι, δε-διωχ-έ-ναι, ἡρπα-κέ-ναι.

<sup>1</sup> The reduplication or the augment in the perfect is not confined to the indicative, but belongs also to all the other moods and to the participle. Cf. 21, 4.

## I Vocabulary and Exercises

- βίος, ου, life.** biography, biology.  
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-εβού-  
 λευστα, ἐπι-εβούλευστα, with D., plot  
 against. ἐπι-βουλή, 29, I. 22<sup>s</sup>.
- κατ-άγω, κατ-άγω, 2 a. κατ-ήγαγον,<sup>1</sup>  
 2 p. κατ-ήχα,<sup>2</sup> lead down, lead  
 back. κατά, down, ἄγω (19, I);  
 cataract, catastrophe.
- κατα-λείπω, κατα-λείψω, 2 a. κατ-  
 θλιπτον, 2 p. κατα-λείποντα, leave  
 by putting down, leave behind.
- καλύπτω, καλύπτω, ἐκάλυπτα, κεκάλυκα,  
 hinder, prevent.
- λίθος, ου, stone.** lithograph, mono-  
 lith.
- νόμος, ου, law. economy, auton-  
 omy.
- παίω, παίσω, ἐπαιστα, πέπαικα, strike.  
 anapaest.
- πάλιν, adv., back, again. palinode,  
 palimpsest.
- τελευτή, ής, end. teleology.
- 2** 1. ἐκ-λέλοιπα, ἐξ-ε-λελοίπει. 2. δι-ηρπάκεμεν, δι-ηρπά-  
 καμεν. 3. ἀπο-πεπόμφαμεν, ἀπ-ε-πεπόμφεμεν. 4. ἐστρα-  
 τεύκει, ἐστράτευκεν, ἐστρατεύκη. 5. οὐ κατ-ήχαμεν,  
 οὐ κατ-ήχας,<sup>2</sup> ἐπι-βεβούλευκας. 6. δι-ηρπάκεσαν, ἐπ-ε-  
 βεβούλεύκεσαν, ἀπο-λελοιπέναι. 7. διὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον  
 τὰς γεφύρας λελύκασιν. 8. καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰς λίθους  
 γεγράφασιν. 9. τὸν δ'<sup>3</sup> ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέπομφε πάλιν ἐπὶ  
 τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. βεβούλευκε γὰρ ὁ Δᾶρεῖος τελευτὴν  
 τοῦ πολέμου. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος κατῆχε<sup>2</sup> τὴν στρατιάν.  
 12. ἔφασαν γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατηχέναι τὴν στρατιάν.
- 3** 13. They had hindered, they have hindered. 14. We  
 have left behind, we had left behind. 15. They have  
 written, you have struck. 16. To have plotted against,  
 to have plundered, to have left behind. 17. He had not  
 saved, he has hindered, you had abandoned. 18. We had  
 loosed, they have left behind, you have led back. 19. They  
 had left their arms behind. 20. The generals had not led

<sup>1</sup> Reduplicated (ἄγ-αγ-).<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see 21, I.<sup>3</sup> 221.

the allies back. 21. They had sent the horses into the market. 22. The allies have destroyed the bridge. 23. He said that the allies had destroyed the bridges.

## A Synopsis of the Indicative Active

I

<i>instruct</i>	<i>make war</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύω	στρατεύω	πέμπω	λείπω	ἀρπάζω
ἴ-παιδεύ-ον	ἴ-στρατεύ-ον	ἴ-πεμπ-ον	ἴ-λειπ-ον	ἡρπαζόν
παιδεύ-σω	στρατεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω
ἴ-παιδεύ-σα	ἴ-στρατεύ-σα	ἴ-πεμψα	ἴ-λειπ-ον	ἡρπα-σα
πτ-παιδεύ-κα	ἴ-στρατεύ-κα	πτ-πομφ-α	λτ-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα-κα
ἴ-πτ-παιδεύ-κη	ἴ-στρατεύ-κη	ἴ-πτ-πομφ-η	ἴ-λε-λοιπ-η	ἡρπά-κη

Like παιδεύω : βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω : ἀπο-πέμπω, γράφω, διώκω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7.

“ λείπω : ἀπο-λείπω, ἔκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω : ἀθροίζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

## XIV. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 10<sup>1</sup>, 23, 3, 25, 1, 2, 30, 2.

<i>sight</i>	<i>house</i>	<i>country</i>	<i>village</i>	<i>opinion</i>	<i>trial</i>	2
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμης	δόξης	πείρᾶς	
θέᾳ	οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ	κώμῃ	δόξῃ	πείρᾳ	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμαν	δόξαν	πείρᾶν	
θέαι	οἰκίαι	χώραι	κώμαι	δόξαι	πείραι	
θεῶν	οἰκίων	χωρῶν	κωμῶν	δοξῶν	πειρῶν	
θέαις	οἰκίαις	χώραις	κώμαις	δόξαις	πείραις	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμας	δόξας	πείρᾶς	

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀρχω, ἀρξω, ἡρξα, with <i>g.</i> , <sup>1</sup> begin, be first, rule. ἀρχή, 10, 1.	κρήνη, ης, spring. Hippocrene.
βία, ἄσ, force; βίᾳ, adv., by force.	κάμη, ης, village.
γνώμη, ης, opinion, purpose. gnomic.	μάχη, ης, battle. Telemachus, lo- gomachy.
δικη, ης, justice. dicast.	οἰκεία, άς, house. economy.
δόξα, ης, opinion, expectation. or- thodox.	πειρα, άς, trial. pirate.
ζώνη, ης, girdle, zone. zone.	πολλάκις, adv., many times, often.
ἡμέρα, άς, day. ephemeral.	πύλη, ης, gate. Thermopylae.
θέα, άς, sight. theatre.	χώρα, άς, country.
θύρα, άς, door. door.	ὥρα, άς, season, hour. hour.

- 2    1. πύλαι, ζώναις, πειρῶν.    2. κρήνη, ἡμερῶν, δόξαι.  
     3. ώραι, βίᾳ, γνώμαι.    4. καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἥσαν οἱ σύμ-  
      μαχοι.    5. τῆς χώρας<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἄρχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κέρου.  
     6. καὶ καλὴ ἡ θέα ἦν.    7. καλαὶ μὲν γὰρ ἥσαν αἱ  
      κῶμαι, καλαὶ δὲ αἱ οἰκίαι.    8. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν  
      ὁδὸν κρήνη καλή.    9. διηρπάκασι γὰρ καὶ τὰς οἰκίας  
      καὶ τὴν χώραν.    10. καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολλάκις θύουσι  
      τοῖς θεοῖς.
- 3    11. Of justice, of days, of a season.    12. Countries,  
      houses, villages.    13. Of a gate, to a girdle, of a village.  
     14. The girdles were in the house.    15. There were little  
      villages in the country.    16. The doors of the houses were  
      small.    17. The army is pillaging the country.    18. He  
      suspects that the army is pillaging the villages of the coun-  
      try.    19. They will pillage the houses in the villages.  
     20. They sent the girdles into the village.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with words meaning *begin*, *rule*, or *lead*.

## XV. Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive

Review 23, 3, 30, 2, 32, 1-4, 33, 1-4, 231, 1, 232, 1.

*πεπαίδευμαι*, *I have been instructed*; *ἐπεπαιδεύμην*, *I had 1 been instructed*:

instruct	take	instruct	take
πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἥρη-μαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μην	ἥρή-μην
πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἥρη-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	ἥρη-σο
πε-παίδευ-ται	ἥρη-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	ἥρη-το
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην	ἥρη-σθην
πε-παίδευ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε
πε-παίδευ-νται	ἥρη-νται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	ἥρη-ντο

The perfect indicative passive is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary passive endings (202, 1). The pluperfect indicative passive is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has secondary passive endings (202, 1). Observe that the endings are added directly to the reduplicated verb stem (cf. the other tense stems, 203, 1).<sup>1</sup>

The perfect infinitive passive ends in *σθαι* (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, *πε-παίδευ-σθαι*, *to have been instructed*; *ἥρη-σθαι*.

When the verb is passive, the agent is generally expressed by the genitive with *ὑπό*, *by*; but, with the perfect or the pluperfect, it may be expressed by the dative alone:<sup>2</sup> as,

**ὑπὸ Κύρου** } **πεπαίδευνται**, *by Cyrus they have been instructed.*  
**Κύρῳ** }

<sup>1</sup> The inflection of verbs with stems ending in a mute will be learned later (116, 1).      <sup>2</sup> As in Latin with the gerundive (cf. 116, 6).

2

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, 2 a. ἐλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, *take, catch, seize; pass., be taken, be chosen.* diaeresis, heresy.

ἀληθεία, ἀτ, *truth.* ἀν-, ὑπ- (39<sup>2</sup>); λαθρός, *secretly.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-βούλευσα, ἐπι-βεβούλευκα, *ἐπι-βεβούλευ-*

*λευματ,* with δ., *plot against.* 22<sup>3</sup>.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, θηρευσα, τεθή-ρευκα, *hunt wild animals, hunt.* θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal.*

θέσσα, θέσσω, θέσσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, *sacrifice.*

λένω, λένσω, θλύσα, λλυκα, λλυματ, *loose, break, destroy.* analysis.

δλεθρος, ον, *destruction.*

σιγή, ης, *silence;* σιγῆ, adv., *in silence, silently.*

τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*

ὑπό, prep., *under:*

With γ., *from under, at the hand of,* by (= Latin ab with ablative).

With δ., *under.*

With Λ., *to a position under, under.* Latin sub; hypodermic, hypothesis. 26<sup>1</sup>.

φόβος, ον, *fear.* φοβερός, 19, I.

2 1. ἔρηνται, ἐπ-ε-βεβούλευντο, οὐ λέλυσαι. 2. ἐπι-βεβούλευσθε, τεθύσθαι, ἔρηντο. 3. ἐπι-βεβούλευσαι, ἐ-κεκώλυτο, ἐ-τέθυντο. 4. τὰ δὲ θηρία ὑπὸ Κύρου τέθυνται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν ἐπεπαιδεύντο οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κύρου. 6. ἐλέλυτο<sup>1</sup> γάρ τότε τὰ πλοῖα διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν ἀγγέλων. 7. ή δὲ στρατιὰ κεκώλυται τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. αἱ δὲ γέφυραι τῇ στρατιᾷ σιγῆ λέλυνται. 9. διὰ φόβου δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ λέλυται ή γέφυρα.

3 10. He has been plotted against, they have been plotted against, you have been chosen. 11. They have been sacrificed, to have been advised, he has been chosen. 12. We have been chosen, he had been plotted against, to have been broken. 13. The animal has been sacrificed by the army.

<sup>1</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> from pillaging.

14. The generals have been hindered from collecting<sup>1</sup> an army. 15. He says that the bridges have been destroyed by the army. 16. Through fear the wild animals had not been loosed. 17. The roads have not been destroyed by Cyrus.

*fest.*

## XVI. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives; the Attributive Position

Review 18, 1, 23, 2, 3, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 141, 6.

Learn the inflection of ἄξιος, *worth*, and δῆλος, *evident*, 1 151, 2.

Adjectives may, like nouns, be accented on any one of the last three 2 syllables. Compound adjectives generally have recessive accent and only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine: as, ἀν-αριθμητος, ov, innumerable.<sup>2</sup>

An adjective that follows the article is said to be in the 3 attributive position: as,

(1) *Normal* ή Ἑλληνικὴ κώμη, *the Greek village*.

A noun with the article may be followed by the article with an adject- 4 tive: as,

(2) *Formal* ή κώμη ή Ἑλληνική, *the Greek village*.

A noun without the article may be followed by the article with an 5 adjective: as, Κύων ή Ἑλληνική

(3) *Informal* (ἴπποι οἱ μῖκροι, *horses of the small kind*.)

In like manner almost any word or phrase may stand in 6 the attributive position: as,

οἱ Κύρου φίλοι, *Cyrus's friends*.

<sup>1</sup> ἀθροίσαι.   <sup>2</sup> ἀν-, *not*; ἀριθμός, *number*. ἀν- privative (ἀ- before consonants) is kindred to Latin in- and to English un-; anæsthetic, insecure, unkind.

οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time.*

ἐν τῇ τῶν συμμάχων στρατιᾷ, *in the allies' army.*

τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, *the palace in Cilicia.*

στρατιὰ ἡ Κύρου, *an army belonging to Cyrus.*

- 1 The article is often used with an attributive without a noun : as,

οἱ τότε, *the men of that time.*

οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *those in the market.*

- 2 When an adjective is used with a noun that has the article, but does not follow the article (39, 3), the adjective is said to be in the **predicate position** ; that is, it forms a part of the predicate : as,

ἡ κάμη καλή, *the VILLAGE is (or was) beautiful.*

καλὴ ἡ κάμη, *the village is (or was) BEAUTIFUL.*

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

✓ ἀ-δικος, ον, *unjust.* δίκη, 36, 1.

✓ ἀ-θυμος, ον, *dispirited.* θυμός, *spirit, courage.*

✓ ἀ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable.* μηχανικ, *mechanic, machine.*

✓ ἀν-αριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀριθμός, *number; arithmetic.*

✓ ἀξιος, ο, ον, *worth, worthy of.* αξιος, *axiom.*

✓ ἀ-πειρος, ον, *inexperienced.* πειρα, 36, 1.  
ἀ-πορία, ος, *difficulty, want, lack.*  
ἀ-πορος.

✓ ἀ-πορος, ον, *impassable.* πορεύομαι, *go forward;* Bosporus, Oxford.

✓ ἀ-σῖτος, ον, *without food.* σῖτος, 31, 1.

ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded.* φύλακή, 10, 1.

✓ δεξιός, ο, ον, *right;* ἐν δεξιᾳ, *on the right.* dexterous.

δῆλος, η, ον, *evident.*

✓ δύσ-πορος, ον, *hard to pass over.*  
δύσ-, *hard,* ἀ-πορος; dyspepsia.

ἐπιτήδειος, ο, ον, *suitable, convenient;* neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions.*

✓ εῦ-πορος, ον, *easy to pass over.* εὖ, *adv., well,* ἀ-πορος; eulogy, euphemism, euphony.

δ, ή, τό, *definite article, the;* δ δέ, *but he, and he;* δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, *the one . . . the other;* οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others.*

ὀρθίος, ο, ον, *straight up, steep.* ὁρθός, *straight;* orthodoxy.

πατράρχος, ο, ον, *ancestral. patriarch.*

✓ πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous.* πρό, *before,* ἀ-θυμος.

φίλοις, ο, ον, *friendly.* φίλος, 31, 1.

1. ἡ δὲ ὄδὸς ἄπορος ἦν καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἀθῦμος. 2. καὶ 1  
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἦν ἀπορίā. 3. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια τὰ  
 ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀρπάζουσιν. 4. ἐκ δὲ τῆς πατρῷᾶς  
 ἀρχῆς πέμψει δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ  
 ἥσαν φίλιαι κώμαι μεσταὶ οἴνου.<sup>1</sup> 6. αἱ ὄδοι δὲ αἱ εἰς  
 τὰς κώμας εὔποροι ἥσαν. 7. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἥσαν,  
 οἱ δὲ ἀθῦμοι. 8. ὁ μὲν οὖν ποταμὸς ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦν, ἡ  
 δὲ ὄδὸς ὁρθίā. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν πέμψει.  
 10. ἡ δὲ πάροδος ἡ εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἦν ὄδὸς ἀμήχανος  
 στρατιᾶ. 11. καὶ οἱ Κέρου ἄγγελοι φίλοι ήσαν τοῖς  
 συμμάχοις.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν οἱ ποταμοὶ δύσποροι.

13. The captains of Clearchus were inexperienced. 14. The 2  
 unjust (men) will persuade the messenger. 15. The allies of  
 Cyrus will plunder the Persian camp. 16. The (men) in the  
 village were friendly to the generals.<sup>2</sup> 17. The Greek gen-  
 erals were zealous. 18. The allies will not plunder the un-  
 guarded villages. 19. At <sup>μέν</sup> that time the river was impossi-  
 ble, and the army without food. 20. Were the Greek allies  
 dispirited? 21. The rivers of the country were easy to cross.  
 22. The camp of the allies was full of provisions.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 19<sup>t</sup>.<sup>2</sup> 17<sup>t</sup>.

AT THE FOUNTAIN CALLIRRHOE

## XVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future  
Indicative Passive

Review 21, 4, 5, 23, 3, 27, 4, 28, 2, 3, 37, 1-4, 203, 1, 231, 2, 232, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative passive, **παιδεύομαι**, *I am being instructed*, **ἐπαιδευόμην**, *I was being instructed*, 168.
- 2 The present indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 3 Learn the inflection of the first aorist and the first future indicative passive, **ἐπαιδεύθην**, *I was instructed*, **παιδευθήσομαι**, *I shall be instructed*, 174.
- 4 The first aorist indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>) and has **augment** (21, 4); its endings are **secondary**, but **active** (202, 1). The first future indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 5 Before the rough mute θ, a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be rough; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, **πέμπω**, **ἐπέμψθην**; **δώκω**, **ἐδώχθην**; **ἀρπάζω** (**ἀρπαδ**), **ἡρπάσθην**.
- 6 Like the first aorist and the first future indicative passive are inflected the second aorist and the second future indicative passive, **ἐκόπην**, *I was cut*, 174, **κοπήσομαι**, *I shall be cut*. Learn the inflection.
- 7 The infinitive passive is formed by adding **σθαι** (202, 3) to the stem: as, **παιδεύ-ε-σθαι**, *to keep being instructed*; **παιδευθή-σε-σθαι**, *shall or will be instructed*; but the aorist infinitive passive has the active ending **ναι** (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **παιδευθή-ναι**, *to be instructed, to have been instructed*; **κοπή-ναι**.

The following tenses of the indicative constitute the principal parts of a verb: present active, future active (or middle), aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle or passive, aorist passive:<sup>1</sup> as, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐ-παίδευσα, πε-παίδευ-κα, πε-παίδευ-μαι, ἐ-παίδευ-θην.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀ-τιμάζω (ἀ-τιμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τιμάσα, ἡ-τιμάκα, ἡ-τιμασμα,<sup>2</sup> ἡ-τιμάσθην, dishonor. ἀν-, un- (39<sup>2</sup>), τιμή, honor. atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), ἐκ-πλήξω, ἐξ-ἐπλῆξα, 2 p. ἐκ-πλήγα, ἐκ-πληγμα,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. ἐξ-ἐπλάγην, strike out of your senses, amaze. ἐξ, 12, 3; apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.

ἡδέως, adv., gladly. Latin suavis; sweet. 26<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>1</sup>.

κατα-κόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, κατέκοψα, 2 p. κατα-κέκοψα, κατα-κέκομμα,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. κατ-εκόπτην, cut down, slay. comma, aposeope. 211, 1, 3.

λέω, λέσω, θλέσα, λέλυκα, λέλυματ, θλέθην, loose. analysis. 209, 1, 2.

πείθω, πείσω, ἐπιεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμα,<sup>2</sup> ἐπείσθην, with A., persuade; pass., be persuaded, obey (with d.). 210, 4, 5.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), πράξω, ἐπράξα, 2 p. πέπράχα οг πέπράγα, πέπράγμα,<sup>2</sup> ἐ-πράχθην, do. pragmatic, practice. 212, 1, 2.

πρός, prep., face to face, opposite, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile:

With G., from a position facing, before.

With D., facing, before.

With A., to a position facing, before, against. proselyte. 221, 1.

τέκνον, ου, child.

ώς, proclitic conj. adv., as, when.

1. λέεται, ἐ-λείφθη, ἐ-πείσθη. 2. πράχθήσεται, κατ-εκόπη, ἐξ-ε-πλάγησαν. 3. ἀτιμάζεσθαι, κατα-κοπήναι, πράχθηναι. 4. κατ-ε-κόπτετο, κατα-κόπτεται, κατ-ε-κό-

<sup>1</sup> Many verbs are defective and irregular. Hereafter the vocabularies will contain such principal parts as are found in Attic prose, and they are to be learned by heart. Knowing the principal parts of a verb, we are able to inflect it throughout. <sup>2</sup> A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ; a κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ.

πημεν. 5. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο. 6. καὶ κατεκόπησαν, ὡς ἐλέγετο,<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. καὶ ἐλέγοντο ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καταλειφθῆναι. 8. εἰ δὲ ἡθροίσθη στρατιά, αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐκ ἐλύθησαν. 9. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡθροίσθησαν αἱ στρατιαί, αἱ σπονδαὶ ἐλύθησαν. 10. καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπέμφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου. 11. τὰ δὲ τέκνα εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἐπαιδεύετο. 12. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κώμη ἡ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ διηρπάσθη, ἡ δὲ γέφυρα ἐλύθη.

13. He was amazed, they are being dishonored, he was left behind. 14. They were persuaded, he was being dishonored, he is being persuaded. 15. They were being slain, he was dishonored, they were amazed. 16. The messenger was dishonored. 17. He is said to have been dishonored by the generals. 18. The messengers will be left behind. 19. The allies were being sent by the general. 20. The villages were pillaged by the Greek army. 21. The general gladly obeyed. 22. The country was not pillaged.

2

### Some Principal Parts

παιδεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζω	κόπ-τω
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά -σω	κόψω
ἴ-παιδεύ-σα	ἴ-πεμψα	ἴ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἴρπα -σα	ἴ-κοψα
πε-παιδεύ-κα	πε-πομφ-α	λεί-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα -κα	κέ-κοφ-α
πε-παιδεύ-μαι	πε-πεμ -μαι <sup>2</sup>	λεί-λειμ-μαι	ἡρπασ-μαι	κέ-κομ-μαι
ἴ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	ἴ-πεμφ-θη-ν	ἴ-λείφ-θη-ν	ἡρπάσ-θη-ν	ἴ-κόπ-η-ν

3

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7, 43<sup>2</sup>.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἔκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, ἀ-τιμάζω, δι-αρπάζω, πειθω.

“ κόπτω: ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off, ἔκ-κόπτω, cut out, κατα-κόπτω.

<sup>1</sup> as was repeatedly said.    <sup>2</sup> For πε-πεμμ-μαι (for πε-πεμπ-μαι). Cf. 72<sup>2</sup>.

## XVIII. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Masculine Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1, 23, 3, 25, 2, 30, 2, 35, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension end in **ᾶς** after ε, ι, or ρ; otherwise, in **ης**.

Learn the inflection of the masculine nouns at 145, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension differ from feminine nouns of the first declension in three particulars:

1. The nominative singular ends in **ᾶς** or in **ης**.<sup>1</sup>
2. The genitive singular ends in **ου**.<sup>2</sup>
3. Nouns ending in **ης** have the vocative singular ending in a short. So also Πέρσης, *Persian*, Πέρσα. *So also compounds in ης*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**Αβροκόμᾶς**, α, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**Αθηναῖος**, ου, *Athenian*.

**ἀλλά**, conj., *but*, strongly adversative.

**Αρταξέρξης**, ου, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia.

**Γοβρύνᾶς**, α or ου, *Gobryas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**ξ**, indeclinable, *six*. Latin *sex*. 26<sup>1</sup>.

**Εὐφράτης**, ου, *Euphrates*.

**κωμ-άρχης**, ου, *village chief*. κώμη (36, 1), ἀρχή (10, 1).

**κωμῆτης**, ου, *villager*. κώμη, 36, 1.

**Μαρσύας**, ου, *Marsyas*, a satyr.

**Μίδας**, ου, *Midas*, a mythical king.

**δεπλίτης**, ου, *hoplite*, a heavy-armed foot soldier. δεπλον, 31, 1.

**Ορόντης**, α or ου, *Orontas*, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.

**παρασάγγης**, ου, *parasang*, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles.

**πελταστής**, ου, *peltast*, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.  
πελτη, *shield*.

**πλησίον**, adv., *near*.

**σατράπης**, ου, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

**στρατιώτης**, ου, *soldier*. στρατιά, 8, 1.

**τοξότης**, ου, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. τόξον, 31, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign names often end in **ᾶς** not preceded by ε, ι, or ρ. <sup>2</sup> Some foreign names have the genitive singular ending in **ᾶ**; others have **ου**; and some have both forms: as, 'Αβροκόμᾶς, 'Αβροκόμα; Μαρσύας, Μαρσύου; Ορόντης, Ορόντα or Ορόντου.

1. Αβροκόμας δὲ καὶ Γωβρύᾶς ἐν τῇ στρατιῷ τῇ Περσικῇ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν κωμάρχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ κωμῆται οῦ.<sup>1</sup> 3. καὶ ἐκ τῆς κώμης πέμψομεν τοὺς κωμῆτας μὲν οῦ,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλὰ τὸν κωμάρχην. 4. πλησίον γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ τοξόται καὶ οἱ ὄπλιται. 5. οὐκ ἦσαν πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ; 6. ἔξ δὲ παρασάγγαι ἦσαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 7. τότε δὲ ἦσαν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξῃ στρατιῶται. 8. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κωμῆτας ἔπειψε τοὺς ὄπλιτας. 9. οἱ μὲν γὰρ διαρπάσουσι τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας, οἱ δὲ λύσουσι τὰς πλησίον<sup>2</sup> γεφύρας. 10. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου. 11. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κρήνῃ λέγεται Μίδας Μαρσύāν θηρεύσαι.

2. 12. Cyrus was the brother of Artaxerxes. 13. Six bowmen were with (*παρά*) the villagers. 14. The soldiers of the satraps were not brave. 15. Were the hoplites of Orontas in the village? 16. The village chief will send the bowmen into the neighboring<sup>2</sup> village. 17. Abrocomas will not send soldiers against Cyrus. 18. Will the satraps destroy the arms of the peltasts? 19. The soldiers and the villagers were near. 20. The arms of the soldiers were in the tents of the hoplites.

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a clause, the proclitic *οὐ* is accented and does not add κ (χ) before vowels (12, 3).

<sup>2</sup> 39, 6.



AN ATTIC TWELVE-CENT PIECE

## XIX. PRONOUNS

## The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 30, 2, 151, 1, 2, 164, 1, 231, 3, 232, 3.

Learn the inflection of **αὐτός**, *self*, **οὗτος**, *this, the aforesaid, οὗτε, this, the following*, and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that*, 166, 1, 2.

**αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος** are inflected like **ἄγαθός** and **δῆλος**, except that the neuter singular has **αὐτό** and **ἐκεῖνο** instead of **αὐτόν** (used rarely) and **ἐκεῖνον**. There is no vocative.

**ὅδε** is inflected like the article + **δέ** (enclitic, 3, 3). The proclitic forms of the article (**δ**, **ἥ**, **οἱ**, **αἱ**) receive the acute from **δέ**. The other forms of the article have their regular accent, 164, 1.

**οὗτος** has the same endings as **αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος**; has the rough breathing in the same cases as the article (**δ**, **ἥ**, **οἱ**, **αἱ**); has the form **οὗτ** or **τοὗτ** before an o-sound (**ο**, **ω**, **οἱ**, **οὐ**, **ῷ**), and the form **αὗτ** or **ταῦτ** before an a-sound or an e-sound (**α**, **η**, **αἱ**, **ῃ**).

**αὐτός** always has the smooth breathing and an accented ultima; **οὗτος** never has either.

The intensive pronoun **αὐτός** has three uses:

1. In the attributive position (39, 3), **αὐτός** means *same: as*,

**ἥ αὐτή στρατιά,**  
**ἥ στρατιὰ ἡ αὐτή,**

} *the same army.*

2. Not in the attributive position, but agreeing with some word expressed or implied (in the nominative case, it always agrees with the subject), **αὐτός** [adds emphasis, like Latin *ipse*, and] means *self: as*,

**ἥ στρατιὰ αὐτή,**  
**αὐτή ἡ στρατιά,**

} *the army itself.*

**αὐτοὶ παιδεύομεν,** *we ourselves instruct.*

3. Not in the attributive position, and not agreeing with any word expressed or implied, **αὐτός** [is an unemphatic personal pronoun (never so used in the nominative case, 48<sup>1</sup>), and] means *him, her, it: as*,

**ἥ στρατιὰ αὐτοῦ,** *his army.*

**παιδεύομεν αὐτούς,** *we instruct them.*

*Tῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κύρος αὐτὸς εἶδεν αὐτούς*  
On the same day Cyrus himself saw them.

1 οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος have two uses:

1. As attributive adjectives, but standing in the predicate position (40, 2): as,

αὕτη ἡ στρατιᾶ, } this army (already spoken of).  
ἡ στρατιᾶ αὕτη, }

ἥδε ἡ στρατιᾶ, } this army (to be spoken of).  
ἡ στρατιᾶ ᥫδε, }

ἐκείνη ἡ στρατιᾶ, } that army (at a distance).  
ἡ στρατιᾶ ἐκείνη, }

2. As demonstrative pronouns:<sup>2</sup> as,

λέγει ταῦτα, he says these things (speech ended).

λέγει τάδε, he speaks as follows (speech to begin).

οὗτοι ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἦσαν, these men were in the army (persons already mentioned).

οἱ ἐκείνου στρατιῶται, his soldiers (person at a distance).

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσσομαι (50, 1),

τγόραστα, τγόρακα, τγόρασσμα.<sup>3</sup>

τγοράσθην, go to market, buy.

ἀγορά, 8, 1. 212, 1, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, other, inflected like ἐκεῖνος, 47, 2. Latin *alius*; allogamy.

αὐτός, ή, ο, self. autocrat, autobiography.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that.

ἥδε, ṗ-δε, τό-δε, this, the following.

ὅδε, 12, 3.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, the aforesaid.

οὗτως, 12, 3.

συμ-πράττω (πρᾶγ), συμ-πράξω, συν-

έπράξα, 2 p. συμ-πέπράχα or συμ-

πέπράγα, συμ-πέπράγμα,<sup>3</sup> συν-

έπράχθην, with A. of thing and D. of

person, do a thing with a person,

help do. πράττω, 43, 2, 212, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Greek does not need an unemphatic personal pronoun in the nominative case because such is contained in the endings of the verb, as in Latin: as, *parvus-um*, I instruct, *parvus-eris*, he instructs.

<sup>2</sup> For lack of suitable words in English, these pronouns are often translated as emphatic personal pronouns, *he*, *she*, or *it* (cf. αὐτός, 47, 8).      \* 432.

1. τῆς αὐτῆς στρατιᾶς, τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτῇ. 2. τῶν στρα-<sup>1</sup>  
 τηγῶν τούτων, τοῦσδε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 3. ἐκείνης τῆς  
 μάχης, ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. αὐτὸς παιδεύσει, αὐτὸὶ ἐπα-  
 δευον. 5. ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξεν οὗτος. 6. καὶ πείθει Κύρου  
 αὐτόν. 7. οὗτος ὁ στρατιώτης ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. ἐκ τού-  
 των<sup>1</sup> τῶν κωμῶν ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 9. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
 στρατηγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τάδε. 10. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
 ἀγορᾷ ταύτῃ ἦν ὁ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> 11. καὶ  
 ἐπράττον οὕτως οὗτοι. 12. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>4</sup> 13. συνεβούλεύετε δὲ αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.<sup>5</sup> 14. οὗ-  
 τοι<sup>1</sup> συνέπραξαν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

15. For this battle, of the same battles. 16. Of the sol-<sup>2</sup>  
 dier himself, of those soldiers. 17. For the generals them-  
 selves, to the same general. 18. We ourselves instructed,  
 you yourselves will instruct. 19. This man<sup>6</sup> spoke as fol-  
 lows. 20. Of these countries these men<sup>6</sup> were satraps.  
 21. This general trusted Cyrus.<sup>4</sup> 22. The general himself  
 sent the peltasts into these villages. 23. In this country  
 were Clearchus and his men.<sup>3</sup> 24. The road into that coun-  
 try was impracticable. 25. The soldiers themselves trusted  
 this general.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Generally no connective is used when the sentence begins with a form of οὗτος. <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>8</sup>. <sup>3</sup> οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him, his men*; 40, 1. <sup>4</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>5</sup> *this same thing.* Greek sometimes uses the plural where English uses the singular. <sup>6</sup> Omit.



THE PELTAST

## XX. Ο-VERBS

## The Middle Voice

Review 37, 1-4, 42, 1-7, 44, 2-3, 203, 1.

- 1 Besides the active and the passive voice, Greek has a middle voice. The middle voice has three uses:
  1. The subject acts directly on himself: as,  
 παύω αὐτόν, *I stop him*. παύομαι, *I stop myself, I cease.*<sup>1</sup>
  2. The subject acts indirectly for himself: as,  
 ἀγοράζω σέτρον, *I buy food*. ἀγοράζομαι σέτρον, *I buy food for myself*.<sup>2</sup>
  3. The subject acts from his own resources: as,  
 παρέχω ἀγοράν, *I furnish a market*. παρέχομαι ἀγοράν, *I contribute a market*.
- 2 In inflection, the middle voice does not differ from the passive except in the future and the aorist.
- 3 Learn the inflection of the future and the first aorist indicative middle, παίδεύσομαι, *I shall instruct myself*, 169, ἐπαίδευσάμην, *I instructed myself*, 170.
- 4 The future middle is a primary tense, and has primary middle endings (202, 1). The aorist middle is a secondary tense, and has secondary middle endings (202, 1).
- 5 The infinitive middle is formed by adding σθαι to the stem:<sup>3</sup> as, παίδεύ-σε-σθαι, *shall or will instruct yourself*, παίδεύ-σα-σθαι, *to instruct yourself, to have instructed yourself*.
- 6 The second aorist indicative middle is inflected like the imperfect:<sup>4</sup> as, λείπ-ο-μαι, *I leave for myself*, imperfect ἐλειπ-ό-μην, second aorist ἐλιπ-ό-μην, 171. Learn the inflection.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The lake bathes the foot of the mountain," "He bathes in the lake."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. "He will rent a house in town if he can rent his country house to somebody else."

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 42, 7. 202, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. 27, 4.

The second aorist infinitive middle (50, 5), is accented on 1 the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπ-έ-σθαι, *to leave for yourself, to have left for yourself.*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

- ἀγοράω (ἀγορᾶ), *go to market, buy;*  
mid., *buy for yourself.* 48, 3.  
+ βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβού-  
λευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβούλευθην,  
*counsel; mid., counsel with your-  
self, plan.* βουλή, 10, 1.  
+ βούλομαι, βουλίσθομαι, βεβούλημαι,  
ἐβούληθην, pass. dep.<sup>1</sup> *will, wish.*  
Latin *volo.* 207, 1, 3.  
+ γέγονομαι (*γεν-*), γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἁγ-  
νόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, mid.  
dep.<sup>1</sup> *be born, become, be, etc.,*  
the shade of meaning depend-  
ing upon the connection. Latin  
*gignō, genus.* 207, 1, 4.  
δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.*  
ἡδη, adv., *already, now.*  
μερά, prep., *among:*  
With g., *in common with, with.*

- With a., *with, after. metaphor.*  
μετα-πέμπω, *send among to get; mid.,*  
*send for, send after, summon.*  
209, 1, 4.  
δπως, conj. adv., *how.*  
τπανώ, τπανσω, ἔπανσα, πέπανκα, πέ-  
πανμαι, ἔπανθην, *make stop; mid.,*  
*stop yourself, cease. pause, pose.*  
Πισίδαι, ὁν, *the Pisidians.*  
τπρεύω, *make go; πτρεύομαι, πτρεύ-*  
*σομαι, πτερόρευμαι, ἐπτρεύθην, pass.*  
dep.<sup>1</sup> *advance.* δπρος, 40, 3.  
στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make*  
*war; mid., serve, march.* στρατιά,  
8, 1.  
συμ-βουλεύω, *with d. of person and*  
a. of thing, *plan with, advise;*  
mid., *consult with a person about*  
a thing.<sup>2</sup>

1. ἀρπάζεσθαι, βουλεύσασθαι, γενέσθαι. 2. ἡγορά- 3  
σαντο, πορεύσεται, ἐ-στρατεύετο. 3. ἐ-βούλου, ἐ-βου-  
λεύσω, στρατεύσει. 4. καὶ εἰς Πισίδας ἐβούλετο  
στρατεύεσθαι. 5. συμβουλεύσεται δὲ αὐτῷ. 6. καὶ ἐκέ-  
λευσε τούτους σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 7. Κῦρον δὲ  
μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. βουλεύεται δὲ δπως

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent, as in Latin. They are called **middle** or **pas-  
sive** deponents according to the form of the aorist.

<sup>2</sup> Active, *give advice to; middle, get advice from.*

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεται. 9. ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὗτοι οἱ σύμμαχοι μετὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου. 10. καὶ οὐ νομίζει τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡδη ἀγοράσασθαι. 11. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρā ἐγένετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν χώρāν. 12. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο<sup>2</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 13. παύσεται δ' οὖν τοῦ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον<sup>3</sup> πολέμου.<sup>4</sup> 14. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο, τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσαν.

- 1 15. To buy for yourself, to march, to keep planning.
- 16. They will cease, you were planning, we wish. 17. To be advancing, shall or will advance, to advance. 18. They wish to keep marching with the generals. 19. He consulted with the allies. 20. Now (*οὖν*)<sup>5</sup> he himself was marching into this country. 21. They think that Cyrus is advancing. 22. You ceased from that war.<sup>4</sup> 23. We think that the allies will cease from the war. 24. They plan how they shall march into the same villages. 25. When the enumeration had been made (*ἐπει . . . ἐγένετο*),<sup>1</sup> he marched on the village. 26. They said<sup>6</sup> that the enumeration was made<sup>7</sup> in this country.

- 2 Read 131, 1.

## XXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### II-mute and K-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 5, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 4, 5, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8, 231, 4, 232, 4.

- 3 The third or consonant declension includes nouns of all

<sup>1</sup> The aorist indicative introduced by *ἐπει* is often best translated by the English pluperfect.   <sup>2</sup> *was made* (cf. sentence 25).   <sup>3</sup> 39, 6.

<sup>4</sup> The genitive is used with words expressing *source* or *separation*, like the ablative in Latin (cf. 10<sup>4</sup>).   <sup>5</sup> 15, 1.   <sup>6</sup> *ἔφασαν* (21, 6).   <sup>7</sup> 28, 3.

genders (141, 8). Nouns with stems ending in a π-mute or a κ-mute are never neuter:

thief	guard	phalanx	canal	king
κλώψ <sup>1</sup>	φύλαξ <sup>1</sup>	φάλαγξ <sup>2</sup>	διώρυξ <sup>2</sup>	rēx
κλωπός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-i
κλωπό-	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-em
κλώψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλωπ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε	
κλωπ-οιν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλωπ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-es
κλωπ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ῶν	φαλάγγ-ῶν	διωρύχ-ῶν	rēg-um
κλωψί(ν) <sup>3</sup>	φύλαξί(ν)	φάλαγξί(ν)	διώρυξί(ν)	rēg-ibus
κλωπ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-es

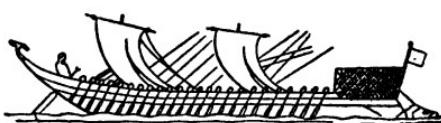
The stem may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.

The nominative singular is formed by adding s to the stem: κλώψ is 2 for κλωπ-ος, φύλαξ for φύλακ-ος, φάλαγξ for φάλαγγ-ος, διώρυξ for διώρυχ-ος, and rēx for rēg-s; in the dative plural, κλωψί(ν) is for κλωπ-οι(ν), etc., 16, 4, 5.

The vocative singular of most nouns with stems ending in a mute is 3 like the nominative.

Nouns of the third declension with monosyllabic stems are accented 4 on the ultima in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, κλώψ, κλωπό-, κλωπ-ῶν.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Masculine.      <sup>2</sup> Feminine.      <sup>3</sup> ν-movable (202<sup>a</sup>).      <sup>4</sup> The endings οιν and ων are circumflexed.



A FIFTY-OARED SHIP

## I Vocabulary and Exercises

γυνή, γυναικός,<sup>1</sup> ἡ, *woman*. *misogyny*.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through*, *cut in two*.

κατα-κόπτω, 43, 2.

δια-τρίβω (*τριβ*), δια-τρίψω, δι-έτριψα,  
2 p. δια-τέτριψα, δια-τέτριψμαι,<sup>2</sup>

2 a. δι-ετρίβην, *rub through*, *waste*,  
*delay*. *diatribe*. 210, 1, 2.

δι-άρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch*, *canal*.

Δόλοψ, οπος, δ, *Dolopian*.

Θράξ, Θράκος, δ, *Thracian*.

ἰκανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient*, *able*.

Κίλιξ, ικος, δ, *Cilician*.

κλώψ, κλωπός, δ, *thief*. *κλέπτω*, 16, 4.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, δ, *phalanx*.

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, *guard*. *φυλακή*, 10, 1.

φυλάττω (*φυλακ*), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,

2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι,<sup>3</sup> ἐφυ-  
λάχθην, *guard*. *φύλαξ*. 212, 1, 2.

2 1. Δόλοπι, Δόλοψι, Θράκων. 2. φυλάκων, κλωπῶν,  
τῇ φάλαγγι. 3. διώρυξι στεναῖς, φάλαγγι 'Ελληνικῆ. 4.  
οἱ δὲ Δόλοπες διέκοψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 5. καὶ τὰς  
σκηνὰς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 6. καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν  
τοὺς αὐτοὺς φύλακας. 7. ταύτας τὰς κώμας ἐκλεύψουσιν  
οἱ φύλακες. 8. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡμέρāν<sup>4</sup> οὐ διατρίβει δὲ  
κλώψ. 9. ἐφη δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν  
φυλάκων. 10. οὗτοι οἱ Θράκες ἵκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ στρατό-  
πεδον φυλάττει. 11. τούτους ἐκέλευσε φυλάξαι τὰς  
γυναικας.

3 12. To the guards, of the small phalanx. 13. Of the  
narrow canals, for the brave Thracians. 14. Of Dolopians,  
to thieves, for the guard. 15. The guards abandoned the  
villages. 16. The phalanx was cut in two. 17. The  
Thracians did not delay. 18. The soldiers will guard the

<sup>1</sup> γυνή is inflected as follows: γυνή, γυναικ-ός, γυναικ-ή, γυναικ-α, γύναι; γυναικ-έ, γυναικ-όν; γυναικ-ες, γυναικ-ών, γυναικ-έ(ν), γυναικ-ας. <sup>2</sup> For δια-τέτριψμαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>3</sup> For πε-φύλακ-μαι (48<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> The accusative is used to express extent of time or of space, as in Latin (cf. 102<sup>2</sup>, 78<sup>2</sup>).

villages of the Cilicians. 19. These guards were slain by the Thracians. 20. The canals of the country were not impassable. 21. The soldier was able to guard this thief.

Read 131, 2.

## XXII. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### T-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 6, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8.

Learn the inflection of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *γίγας*, *giant*, 148, 1.

In the nominative singular, *νύξ* (*νύκτ-**s*) is for *νύκτ-**s* (cf. Latin *nox* for *noct-**s*), *ἐλπίς* for *ἐλπίδ-**s* (cf. Latin *lapis* for *lapid-**s*), *ὄρνις* for *ὄρνιθ-**s*, *ἄρμα* for *ἄρματ*<sup>1</sup> (cf. Latin *caput*)<sup>2</sup> and *γίγας*<sup>3</sup> for *γίγαντ-**s*<sup>4</sup> (53, 2, 143, 4); in *οντ-*stems, *σ* is not added, *τ* is dropped,<sup>1</sup> and *ο* is lengthened:<sup>3</sup> as, *γέρων* (*γεροντ*).<sup>4</sup> In the dative plural, *νυξί(ν)* is for *νυκτ-σί(ν)*, etc., 143, 6; when *ντ* is dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened.<sup>3</sup>

The accusative singular of nouns ending in *ις* varies according to the accent: oxytone nouns are inflected like *ἐλπίς*: as, *ἀσπίς*, *ἀσπίδ-α*; nouns not oxytone are inflected like *ὄρνις*: as, *χάρης* (*χαριτ*), *χάρι-ν*.

For the vocative singular, see 53, 3; but nouns with stems ending in *ιδ* have the vocative like the stem: as, *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ*), *ἴλι*; *παῖς* (*παιδ*), *παῖ*.<sup>1</sup> So also *γέρων* (*γεροντ*), *γέρον*,<sup>1</sup> and *γίγας* (*γιγαντ*), *γίγαν*.<sup>1</sup>

Like *ἄρμα* are inflected the following neuter nouns: *γόνυ*, *γόνατ-ος*, *knee*; *δόρυ*, *δόρατ-ος*, *spear*; *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατ-ος*, *water*; *φρέαρ*, *φρέατ-ος*, *well*.

<sup>1</sup> Of the consonants, only *v*, *p*, or *s* may stand at the end of a word. Other final consonants are dropped. <sup>2</sup> Neuter nouns do not have final *s* in the nominative singular (53, 2). <sup>3</sup> When, for the sake of euphony, one or more consonants are dropped, a preceding short vowel often becomes long, by compensative lengthening, to make up for the loss: *α* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, *ι* to *ῃ*, *υ* to *ῃ*; before liquids (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*), *ε* is generally lengthened to *ῃ*, and *ο* to *ῳ*, but before *σ*, *ε* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, and *ο* to *ῳ*.

<sup>4</sup> In *οντ-*stems, the nominative singular is formed like that of *γέρων*; in other stems, the nominative singular is formed by adding *s* (53, 2).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

- ἀρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.  
 ἀσπίς, ἵσος, ἡ, shield.  
 γέρων, ουτος, ὁ, old man.  
 γίγας, αυτος, ὁ, giant. gigantic.  
 γόννη, γόνατος, τό, knee. Latin genu;  
 polygon, knee. 55, 5.  
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. doryphorus.  
 55, 5.  
 ἀπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, hope.  
 μύριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, ten thousand. myriad.  
 νέκ, νυκτός, ἡ, night. Latin nox.  
 δρυς, ἴδος, ὁ or ἡ, bird. ornithology.  
 παῖς, παιδός,<sup>1</sup> ὁ or ἡ, boy, girl, child.  
 Παρυσατίς, ἴδος, Parysatis, mother  
 of Cyrus.
- πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, native land. Latin  
 patria; patriot.  
 πρᾶγμα, ατος τό, fact, matter,  
 trouble. πρᾶττο (πρᾶγ); prag-  
 matical, practical.  
 στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army, force.  
 στρατεύω, 51, 2.  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water. hydro-  
 phobia, hydrant. 55, 5.  
 φρέαρ, ατος, τό, well. 55, 5.  
 φυγής, ἄδος, ὁ, exile. φυγή, 10, 1.  
 χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, favor, gratitude.  
 eucharist.  
 χρῆμα, ατος, τό, thing used; pl.,  
 χρήματα, things, property, money.
2. 1. ἄρμασι, γέρουντι, χάριτι. 2. ὕδατος, φρέατα, γονά-  
 των. 3. πέμπει ἀσπίδα, δρυῖν, χρήματα. 4. παῖ, ἐλπί,  
 γέρον. 5. οὐτοι αὐτῷ ἥσαν πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμ-  
 μαχοι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται οῦτοι ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἥσαν.  
 7. καὶ ἐπεμψε μῆριάδας στρατιᾶς. 8. Δᾶρείου καὶ  
 Παρυσάτιδος<sup>2</sup> γίγνονται οῦτοι οἱ παιδες. 9. οὗτω δὲ  
 ἐστρατεύετο σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν. 10. καὶ ὑπὸ Κύρου αἱ  
 ἀσπίδες ἐπέμφθησαν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 11. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-  
 αρχος φυγὰς ἦν. 12. ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς πρᾶγμασι συμ-  
 βουλεύομεν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς<sup>4</sup> τάδε. 13. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὁ  
 γίγας ἐφυλάχθη ὑπὸ τῶν παιδῶν.

<sup>1</sup> παις is inflected as follows: παις, παιδ-ός, παιδ-ί, παιδ-α, παι (for παιδ, 55, 4); παιδ-e, παιδ-οιν (by exception, 53, 4); παιδ-ες, παιδ-ων (by exception, 53, 4), παι-σι(ν), παιδ-as. <sup>2</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>, 222, 1. <sup>3</sup> 51<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>8</sup>, 17<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 54<sup>4</sup>.

14. Of hope, of boys, of old men. 15. For property, of troubles, for an army. 16. O boys, O boy, O native land. 17. The exiles pillaged this country. 18. The generals sent shields and spears and money to the army. 19. With this army he was wishing to keep marching. 20. Both<sup>1</sup> money and<sup>1</sup> armies were there. 21. The exiles are marching with him. 22. They say that the exiles are marching with him. 23. This money was sent to the armies. 24. The spears were sent by Clearchus. 25. He says that the money was sent by the general.

Read 131, 3.

### XXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Participle Active

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 25, 1, 2, 55, 1, 2, 4, 55<sup>4</sup>, 141, 7, 202, 4, 231, 5, 232, 5.

In inflection and in accent the masculine and the neuter<sup>2</sup> of active participles belong to the third declension, and the feminine to the first declension (141, 7).

Learn the inflection of the present participle active, 3 *παιδεύων*, *instructing*, 157, 1, and the first aorist participle active, *παιδεύσας*, *having instructed*, 158, 1.

The stems (*παιδεύ-ο-ντ*, *παιδεύ-σα-ντ*) are formed by adding the active<sup>4</sup> suffix *ντ* to the tense stems (203, 1).

The masculine *παιδεύων* is inflected like *γέρων* (148, 1), and *παιδεύσας*<sup>5</sup> like *γίγας* (148, 1), except that the vocative singular is like the nominative (141, 7). The feminine is inflected like *θάλαττα* (25, 1).<sup>2</sup> In the neuter, *s* is not added (55<sup>2</sup>), and final *τ* is dropped (55<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ (17, 1).   <sup>2</sup> *παιδεύουσα* is for *παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ja*, and *παιδεύσασα* for *παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ja* (cf. *δρπάζω* for *ἀρπάδ-jw*, 212, 1, 3, 4).

- 1 Like *παιδεύων* are inflected the future participle active, *παιδεύσων* (*παιδευ-σο-ντ*), *going to instruct, to instruct*,<sup>1</sup> and the second aorist participle active, *λιπών* (*λιπ-ο-ντ*), *having left*, 157, 2. The second aorist participle active is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1). Learn the inflection.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the perfect participle active, *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*, 160, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).
- 3 The stem (*λελυκ-οτ*, second perfect *πεπομφ-οτ*, 38, 6) is formed by dropping final *α* of the tense stem and adding *οτ* (202, 4).
- 4 Like *λιπών* and *παιδεύων* are inflected the adjectives *ἐκών*, *willing* (154, 1), and *ἄκων*,<sup>2</sup> *not willing*. Learn the inflection. These adjectives are used like present participles (58, 7).
- 5 Like *παιδεύσας* is inflected the pronominal adjective *πᾶς* (*παντ*), *every, all*, 154, 1. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The accent of the forms *πᾶς* (by exception, 7<sup>3</sup>), *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (cf. 53, 4) is irregular. The form *πᾶν* has *α*<sup>3</sup> irregularly.
- 7 The participle is used to express an action or a state as taking place in time that is present, future, or past, compared with the time of the principal verb: as,

<i>πορεύεται</i>	<i>τὴν χέραν</i>	<i>διαρπάζων,</i>
<i>πορεύσεται</i>		<i>διαρπάσων,</i>
<i>ἐπορεύθη</i>		<i>διαρπάσθε,</i>
<i>He advances</i>		<i>pillaging</i>
<i>He will advance</i>		<i>to pillage</i> <sup>1</sup>
<i>He advanced</i>		<i>having pillaged</i>
		<i>the country.</i>

<sup>1</sup> 227<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> *ἄκων* = *ἀν-* privative (39<sup>2</sup>) + *ἐκών*, *willing*; not *ἀ-ἐκών*, because the word was originally *ἀ-έκων*. The consonant *f*, called digamma, having become obsolete, the vowels *α-ε* were contracted. *ἴσετν* (*fιδεῖν*) = Latin *vidēre*, *to see*; *οἰκία* (*foikia*) = Latin *vicus*; *οἶνος* (*foinos*) = Latin *vinum*.   <sup>3</sup> The compounds generally have *α* short.

Vocabulary and Exercises

I

έκων, ουσα, ον, *not willing*.

ά-πᾶς, άσα, αν, *all together, entire*.

ά-, *together* (cf. ἀμα, 26, 1), πᾶς;  
panoply, pantheism.

άπ-έρχομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ἀλθον (21, 1), 2 a.

inf. ἀπ-ἀλθειν (28, 1), 2 p. ἀπ-ἀλήλυ-  
θα, *come away, go away*. ἔρχομαι.

έκών, ουσα, ον, *willing*.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ, έλυθ), 2 a. ἀλθον, 2 a.

inf. ἀλθειν (28, 1), 2 p. ἀλήλυθα,  
*come, go*. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.

κινδύνευσθαι, κινδύνευσω, έκινδύνευσα,  
κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμα, έκινδύ-  
νεύθην, *run a risk, encounter  
danger*. κινδύνος, 24, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, used like every,  
all, or whole, in English*:

Without the article, *every, all*: as,

πᾶς ποταμός, *every river*.

πάντες ποταμοί, *all rivers*.

In the predicate position, *all of,  
distributively* (= Latin *omnis*): as,

πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, *all of the river*.

πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, *all of the  
rivers*.

In the attributive position, *whole,  
all, collectively* (= Latin *cunctus*):  
as,

τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, *the whole  
army*.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, *all Greece*.

οἱ πάντες ἀνθρώποι, *the whole  
world*. Pandemonium, panic.

ώς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, because,  
often used with a participle to  
show that the participle contains  
the thought or the assertion of the  
subject of the principal verb or of  
some other person than the speaker  
or the writer*. "in order to"

1. διώκοντος,<sup>1</sup> πέμψαντι, στρατεύσουσιν. 2. ἄρπά-  
σαντες, κινδύνευσόντων, πεπομφόσιν. 3. διωξοντες, τοῖς  
ἐλθοῦσιν, πεπομφώς. 4. αὐτῷ κινδύνεύσαντι, τῶν δι-  
αρπασάντων, οἱ δι-ηρπακότες. 5. αὐτῶν ἀκόντων, ἀπ-  
ελθών, λιπόντες. 6. καὶ στρατεύσονται ὡς τὴν χώραν  
διαρπάσοντες. 7. ὁ δὲ ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπῆλ-  
θεν. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν  
κώμην ἐπορεύθησαν ἔκόντες.<sup>2</sup> 9. καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ἐπαύ-

<sup>1</sup> After pronouncing each participle, give its tense, voice, case, number,  
gender, and meaning: as, διώκοντος, present participle active, genitive singular  
masculine, of him who is pursuing (40, 1). <sup>2</sup> The English idiom  
requires an adverb, *willingly*.

attributive Participle (-20, 2)

Article + participle = a relative clause

οντο. 10. καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς στρατιῶν ἀθροίσοντας. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀθροίσας εἰς Πισίδας βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι.

- 12. Of every army, all armies, all of the army. 13. To all of the soldiers, all soldiers, for every soldier. 14. To him (*τῷ*) who is pursuing, of those (*τῶν*) who have pursued, to those (*τοῖς*) who are going to pursue. 15. Of him (*αὐτοῦ*) who is willing, to her (*αὐτῇ*) who sends, to them (*αὐτοῖς*) who are not willing. 16. They march pillaging, to pillage, having pillaged. 17. Having encountered danger you went away. 18. They sent soldiers to guard the village. 19. The pillagers went away. 20. He did not advance to collect soldiers. 21. Having collected an army we shall march.

Read 181, 4.

#### XXIV. Ω-VERBS

##### The Participle Middle or Passive

Review 21, 1-3, 40, 1, 141, 6, 151, 2, 202, 4.

- 2 The middle or passive participles (except the aorist passive) are formed by adding the passive suffix **μένο** (202, 4) to the tense stems (203, 1). They are inflected like adjectives of the second and first declensions (141, 6) :

1. **παιδεύ-δ-μένος**, η, ον (present middle or passive), *instructing yourself*, or *being instructed*, 161, 1. Learn the inflection.
2. **παιδεύ-σό-μένος**, η, ον (future middle), *to instruct yourself*.
3. **παιδεύ-σά-μένος**, η, ον (first aorist middle), *having instructed yourself*.  
**λιπ-δ-μένος**, η, ον (second aorist middle), *having left for yourself*.
4. **πε-παιδεύ-μένος**, η, ον (perfect middle or passive, accented on the penult by exception, 21, 1), *having instructed yourself*, or *having been instructed*, 161, 2. Learn the inflection.

5. παιδευθησόμενος, η, ον (first future passive), *to be instructed.*  
κοπησόμενος, η, ον (second future passive), *to be cut.*

Learn the inflection of the first aorist participle passive, **παιδευθείς**, *having been instructed*, 158, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).

The stem (**παιδευθε-****ντ**) is formed by adding the active suffix **ντ** (202, 4), 2 to the passive tense stem **παιδευθ-****ε** (203, 1). Like the participle active, **παιδευθείς** is inflected in the third and first declensions (57, 2).<sup>1</sup>

Like the first aorist participle passive (158, 2) is inflected 3 the second aorist participle passive, **κοπείς** (**κοπ-****ε-****ντ**).

Review 58, 7, and learn the uses of the attributive and the circum- 4 stantial participle, 226, 1-3, 227, 1.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, <i>be king.</i> βασιλειον, 24, 1.	mid., <i>make your own preparations for.</i> 212, 1, 3, 6.
βιάζομαι <sup>2</sup> ( <i>βιαδ</i> ), βιάσομαι, <sup>3</sup> ἔβιασάμην, <sup>3</sup> βεβίασομαι, <sup>2</sup> ἔβιάσθην, <sup>4</sup> <i>force, compel.</i> βῖα, 36, 1. 212, 1, 3, 4.	στρατοπεδεύω, <i>camp; mid., pitch your tent.</i> στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.
Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, <i>Hellas, Greece.</i>	συσκευάζω ( <i>σκευαδ</i> ), <i>get things together; mid., get your own things together, pack up.</i> σύν (19, 1), σκενή, τά, <i>baggage.</i> 212, 1, 3, 6.
νίκη, ης, <i>victory.</i> Nicolas.	
παρασκευάζω ( <i>σκευαδ</i> ), <i>prepare for;</i>	

1. πεμπομένω,<sup>5</sup> βιασαμένοις, ἀτίμασθέντες. 2. πορευόμενων, οἱ λειπόμενοι, γενομένης. 3. τῆς πεισθείσης, τῷ γενομένῳ, τῶν καταλειφθέντων. 4. καὶ πεμφθεὶς κελεύει τούτους πορευθῆναι. 5. οἱ δὲ πορευθέντες ὥρπασαν τὰ χρήματα. 6. τούτου πεισθέντος πορεύσονται

<sup>1</sup> παιδευθείς is for παιδευθέ-ντ-ς (55<sup>8</sup>), παιδευθέντα for παιδευθέ-ντ-ja (cf. 57<sup>2</sup>), and παιδευθέ-ν for παιδευθέ-ντ-ν (55<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>1</sup>). Almost like παιδευθείς is inflected the adjective χαρίεις, *pleasing* (χάρις, 56, 1), 154, 2. <sup>2</sup> Middle or passive. <sup>3</sup> Middle. <sup>4</sup> Passive. <sup>5</sup> Apply here the directions given at 59<sup>1</sup>.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.<sup>1</sup> 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύμενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

- 1 15. To those (*τοῖς*) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (*μή*) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (*ὁ*) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (*μή*) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> *he tried to force.* The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

## XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs<sup>1</sup>

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

honor	love	show	1
τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τίμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τίμᾷ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμω-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τίμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τίμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τίμάω :<sup>2</sup> ἔάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, δρμάω, πειράω.Like φιλάω :<sup>2</sup> ἀ-δικέω, αἴτέω, δοκέω, οἰκέω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φοβέω.Like δηλώω :<sup>2</sup> ἀξιώω.

2

Exercises<sup>3</sup>

1. ἐρωτᾷ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἰκοῦμεν, ἀξι- 3  
οῦσιν. 3. αἴτει, δρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολε-  
μοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτᾶ-  
σι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιοῦσι  
οὗτας οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτὸν πορευόμενοι.  
9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔωσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι.  
10. οὐ γὰρ τίμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. <sup>2</sup> The *da*-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the *de*-verbs and the *eo*-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

11. We do wrong, you think, they war. 12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit. 13. He permits, we conquer, you honor. 14. I war, they make, you do wrong. 15. He asks if we shall send gifts. 16. They do wrong by pillaging this country. 17. This soldier does thus. 18. They honor the generals of that army. 19. We are starting out of the little village.

## XXVI. Ω-VERBS

### The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

- 2 In Attic Greek, verbs ending in **άω**, **έω**, or **ώω** are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels **α**, **ε**, and **ο** are generally lengthened, **α** to **η** (**ᾳ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**, and the tenses are inflected regularly.
- 3 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of **τίμάω**, *honor*, 180, 181.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 The following rules explain the contractions of **άω**-verbs:<sup>2</sup>
1. **α** + an **ɔ**-sound (**ο**, **ω**, **οι**,<sup>3</sup> **ου**) = **ω** (**φ**).<sup>3</sup>
  2. **α** + an **ɛ**-sound (**ε**, **η**,<sup>2</sup> **αι**, **ῃ**<sup>2</sup>) = **ᾳ** (**φ**).<sup>4</sup>
  3. **ι** is never lost (**φ**, **φ**).<sup>5</sup>
- 5 A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

---

<sup>1</sup> After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms.   <sup>2</sup> **η**, **ῃ**, and **οι** occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

<sup>3</sup> An **o**-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1).   <sup>4</sup> In the contraction of an **a**-sound with an **e**-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1).   <sup>5</sup> Except in the infinitive active. **τίμᾶν** (not **τίμᾶν**) is for **τίμά-ε-εν** (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἔλω, ἔλσω, εἰλσα, εἰλάκα, εἰλάμαι, εἰλάθην,  
let, permit. Impf., εἰων. 208, 1, 3.  
ἔρωτάω, ἔρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα,  
ἡρώτημαι, ἡρώτηθην, with two Α.'s,  
ask a person a question. 222, 3.  
μέντοι, postpos. adv., however.

νίκαω, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νικήκηκα, νε-  
νίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. νίκη,  
61, 5.

όρμαω, ὄρμήσω, ὄρμησα, ὄρμηκα, ὄρ-  
μημαι, ὄρμήθην, start; mid. or pass.  
dep., set out. 206, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην, *try*; generally pass. dep.,  
*try, attempt*. πειρα, 38, 1.  
τίμαω, τίμησω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,  
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, *honor*. tīmos-  
racy.

Χερρό-ησος, ου, ἦ, *Cheronesus*, a  
peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.  
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-  
χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
with δ., use. Contractions have η  
for ε. χρῆμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

I. 1. ἔλω, νίκαν, ἔρωτᾶν. 2. εἰλά, ἔρωτᾶ, ἡρώτᾶ. 3. ὄρ-  
μασθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειράσθαι. 4. ἐ-πειράτο, ἐ-χρῆτο,  
ώρματο. 5. ἔρωτῶντι, νίκῶντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρά-  
ται δὲ αὐτὸν νίκαν. 7. καὶ ἔρωτᾶ τούτους εἰ χρήματα  
πέμψουσι τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται  
τίμαν. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρώντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς  
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δὲ ἡρώτᾶ αὐτὸν εἰ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆ-  
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εἴλα τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτα πράγτειν.  
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτίματο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3  
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.  
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were  
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was  
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he  
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-  
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

### XXVII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.
- 2 The following rules explain the contractions of Εω-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
  1. ε before a long vowel (η,<sup>2</sup> ω) or before a diphthong (ει, ηι,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup> ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
  2. ε + ε = ει.
  3. ε + ο = οι (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
- 3 The following rules explain the contractions of Οω-verbs (cf. 64<sup>3</sup>) :
  1. ο + ε or ο + ου = οι (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
  2. ο + η or ω = ου.
  3. ο + an ι-diphthong (ει, ηι,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup>) = οι.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 For the accent of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs, see 142, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 64<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 64<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> Except in the infinitive active. δηλοῦν (not δηλοῖν) is for δηλο-ε-εν (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, ἡ-δικησα, ἡ-δικηκα,  
ἡ-δίκημαι, ἡ-δικήθην, *be unjust, do  
wrong, wrong.* ἀ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἥτησα, ὥτηκα, ἥτημαι,  
ἥτηθην, *with two A.'s, ask a per-  
son for a thing, or a thing of a  
person, like Latin *rogd.** 222, 3.

ἀξιώω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξι-  
ωμαι, ἡξιώθην, *think right, ask as  
your right, claim.* ἄξιος, 40, 3.

δέω.<sup>1</sup> δεῖστω, δένεται, δεδέκτηκα, δεδέημαι,  
δένεηθην, *with G., want; imperson-  
ally, be necessary; pass. dep., with  
G. or with A. and G., want, need, beg  
a thing of a person.* 208, 1, 2.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδηλώσα, δεδηλώκα,  
δεδηλωμαι, δηλωάθην, *make evident,  
show.* δῆλος, 40, 3.

V. δοκέω, δόξω, δοξέω, δεδογμαι, διδόχθην,

*have an opinion, think; imperson-  
ally, seem best; ταῦτα έδοξε, this  
seemed best, this was voted (15<sup>a</sup>).*  
δοξά, 36, 1; *dogma.* 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκη-  
μαι, φκήθην, *inhabit.* οἰκία, 58<sup>b</sup>;  
ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποιήσα, πεποίηκα,  
πεποιήμαι, ἐποιήθην, *make, do.  
poet.*

πολεμάω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-  
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην,  
*with D.<sup>2</sup> war.* πολεμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι,  
ἐφιληθην, *love.* φιλος, 31, 1; phi-  
losophy.

φοβέω, *frighten;* φοβίσομαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφοβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, *pass.  
dep., fear.* φόβος, 38, 1.

- I. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐ-δεῖσθε.    2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποίουν. 2  
 3. ἐ-δήλουν, ἡξίου, ἐ-δόκει.    4. φιλούσα, ἀδικούμενοι,  
ἀξιῶν. 5. φκεῦτο, οἰκουμένη, ἥτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποίουν  
οὗτας οὗτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.<sup>3</sup>  
 8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>2</sup> τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν  
οἰκούσω.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ φοβούμαι μὴ<sup>5</sup> τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν.  
 10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἦδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἴτει αὐτὸν  
στρατιώτας, τὰς σπουδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> *δε-*verbs of two syllables are contracted only when *e* stands before *e* or *ai*: *as, δεῖ* (*δέει*), *it is necessary;* *έδει* (*έδεε*), *it was necessary.* <sup>2</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> *ἀπ-έρχομαι*, 59, 1.    <sup>4</sup> 39, 4.    <sup>5</sup> *that* (like *nē* in Latin after a word  
expressing *fear*). Cf. 80<sup>4</sup>.    <sup>6</sup> *it was seeming best to him.*

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέουνται αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὗτως ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

- 1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>1</sup> not to do wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>3</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,<sup>2</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.<sup>2</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

### XXVIII. PRONOUNS

#### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 58, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun **ὅς**, *who*, 167, 1.
- 3 **ὅς** is inflected like **ἄτρος**, 166, 1.
- 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun **τίς**, *some*, 167, 2.
- 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (**τίς**) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 58, 4). The indefinite pronoun (**τίς**) is enclitic (3, 3).
- IX 6 An enclitic of one syllable loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its own accent unless the word before it has the

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 52<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> **τίς** for **τίνς** (53, 2).

X

acute on the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing alone, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition: <sup>1</sup> as,

<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<p><b>ποταμός τις</b>, a river.  <b>οἰκία τις</b>, a house.  <b>τῶν οἰκιῶν τις</b>, one of the houses.</p>
	<p><b>ἄνθρωπός τις</b>, a man } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i>.  <b>δῶρόν τι</b>, a gift }  <b>εἴ τις τι πέμψει</b>,<sup>2</sup> if anybody sends anything.</p>
<b>Dissyllabic Enclitics</b>	<p><b>ποταμοί τίνες</b>, some rivers.  <b>τῶν ποταμῶν τίνες</b>, some of the rivers.</p>
	<p><b>ποταμῶν τίνων</b>, of some rivers.</p>
	<p><b>ἄνθρωποι τίνες</b>, some men } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominésque</i>.  <b>δῶρά τίνα</b>, some gifts }  <b>οἰκλαί τίνες</b>, some houses }  <b>δῶρων τίνων</b>, of some gifts }</p>
	<p><sup>2</sup></p>

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, whoever, 167, I.

**ὅστις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima.   <sup>2</sup> The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**.   <sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἴπομαι** (*σετ*),<sup>1</sup> **ἴψομαι**, *ἴπομην*, mid. dep., with *d.*, *follow*. Impf., *εἰπόμην*. Latin *sequor*. 208, 1, 3.

**ἴχω** (*σεχ*),<sup>1</sup> **ἴξω** or *σχήσω*, 2 a. **ἴσχον**, **ἴσχημα**, *have*. Impf., *είχον*; partic., **ἔχων**, *having*, generally best translated *with*. 208, 1, 4.

**ήκω**, **ήξω**, *have come*, *have arrived*, expressing completed action.

**λόχος**, *ou*, *company*. **λοχάγος**, 15, 1.

**ὅς**, **ἥ**, **δ**, rel. pron., *who*, *which*, *that*.

**ὅσ-τις**, **ἥ-τις**, **δ τι**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*.

**σάτυρος**, *ou*, *satyr*; δ **Σάτυρος**, *the Satyr*, Silenus.

**τίς**, **τι**, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?* Acc. sing. neut. as adv., **τι**, *why?* *how?*

**τις**, **τι**, indef. enclitic pron., *a*, *a certain*, *one*, *some*, *somebody*, *anybody*, *anything*.

**τρέφω**,<sup>2</sup> **θρέψω**, **θραψα**, **τιθραψμαι**,<sup>3</sup> **θιθρέψθην**, 2 a. **ἐτράφην**, *nourish*, *support*. *atrophy*. 210, 1, 2.

**ἄσ-τε**, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as*, *as to*, *to*.<sup>4</sup>

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ~~ἀστε~~-clause, *so that*.<sup>5</sup>

*See first of page.*

- 2    I. **ἄρμα τι**, **ἄρματί τινι**, **παῖς τις**.    2. **παῖδες τινες**,  
**στρατιά τις**, **φυλακαί τινες**.    3. **λόχου τινός**, **φυλάκων τινῶν**,  
**στρατιῶν τινων**.    4. **εἴ τῳ ἔψονται**, **οὐτινος<sup>6</sup> δεῖται**,  
**ὅ τι βούλεσθε**.    5. **τί ἔχετε**; **τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν**;

<sup>1</sup> **ἴπομαι** is for *σέπομαι*, and **ἴχω** for *σέχω* (20<sup>1</sup>). **ἴχω** (for *ἴχω*) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (**χ**) disappears in the future (**ἴξω**), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, *εἰπόμην* is for *ἴ-σεπόμην*, and *είχον* for *ἴ-σεχον*; *σ* is dropped (72, 2), and *ε-* are contracted into *ἴ-* (142, 1). The rough breathing in *ἴπομην* (for *ἴ-σεπόμην*) is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> When the rough mute (**φ**) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (**θ**). Cf. **ἴξω** (footnote 1).  
<sup>3</sup> 43<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> The ~~ἀστε~~-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

<sup>5</sup> In "He shouted so that he was heard a mile away," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he was heard a mile away. <sup>6</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>.

(1) *Write with the infinitive expressing unemphatic result, "so that"*  
*"... . indicative" "emphatic" "and so"*

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἐτέμα·<sup>6</sup> ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὗτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στράτευμά τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ᾧ<sup>2</sup> λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσας. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων.<sup>4</sup> 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἴτησαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἤκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of 1  
some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some  
generals, some boats. 18. Whatever<sup>5</sup> you need, whatever  
you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you  
follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything.  
21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They  
ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger.  
23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and  
horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger.  
25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will  
the generals do with regard to (*πρός*) this<sup>4</sup>?

Read 132, 4. ✓

<sup>1</sup> of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

<sup>2</sup> For ἦτι ᾧ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When τ is elided (22<sup>1</sup>), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

<sup>3</sup> out of, in consequence of.   <sup>4</sup> 49<sup>6</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>6</sup> 105<sup>6</sup>.

## XXIX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Eο-stems

Review 147, 2, 148, 1, 53, 1, 66, 2, 142, 1, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the noun **γένος**, *race*, 149, 2.
- 2 In Latin an original **s** between two vowels becomes **r**;<sup>1</sup> in Greek an original **σ** between two vowels is dropped, and the vowels are contracted (142, 1).
- 3 **γένος** is for **γένες** (cf. Latin **genus**, for **genes**). The genitive plural is sometimes uncontracted. In the dative plural, **γένε-σι(ν)** is for **γένεσι(ν)**.<sup>2</sup> Nouns of the third declension ending in **ος** are neuter (141, 8).
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κρέας** (**κρεαστ**), *flesh*, 149, 2.<sup>3</sup>
- 5 Learn the inflection of the adjective **συγγενής** (**συγγενεστ**), *kindred*, 155, 2.
- 6 Adjectives of the third declension have only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine (cf. 39, 2).
- 7 In **συγγενής** (**συγγενεστ**), final **ε** of the stem is lengthened to **η** in the nominative singular masculine. The vocative is the simple stem. The contractions and the accent are regular (141, 1, 2). The accusative plural, **συγγενεῖς**, is like the nominative.
- 8 Like **συγγενής** are inflected masculine and feminine nouns with stems ending in **εσ**: as, **Σωκράτης**, 149, 2.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, *eram* (for *esam*), *flōrēs* (for *flōsēs*), *ōrō*, *ōrāre* (for *ōsō*, *ōsāre*, *use the mouth*). This change is called **rhotacism**, from the Greek letter rho.   <sup>2</sup> When **σσ** arises from inflection, one **σ** is dropped.

<sup>3</sup> **α + ο = ω** (142, 1). In the plural of **κρέας**, **α + α = α** (for **α**, by exception, 142, 2). Partly like **κρέας**, and partly like **δρμα** (55, 1, 2), is inflected **κέρας** (*κερασ*, *κεράτ*), **τό**, *horn*, *wing* (of an army): **κέρας**, **κέρως** or **κέράτ-ος**, **κέραι** or **κέράτ-ι**; **κέρα** or **κέράτ-ε**, **κερών** or **κεράτ-οιν**; **κέρα** or **κέράτ-α**, **κερών** or **κεράτ-ων**, **κέρά-σι(ν)**.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocative singular, proper nouns have recessive accent (by exception, 141, 2): as, **Σωκράτης**, **Σάκρατες**. The vocative singular of **Τισσαφέρνης** is **Τισσαφέρνη**. The accusative singular may end in **ην** (of the first declension) as well as in **η**: as, **Σωκράτην**.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀνά, prep. with Α., up. analysis. 221, 2.

ἀνω, adv., up. ἀνά.

γένος, ους, τό, race. γενεᾶ, 8, 1; genus.

ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation, tribe. ethnology.

ἔστω, adv., inside; with ε., inside.

εἰς, 12, 3.

εύρος, ους, τό, width.

κατά, prep., down:

With ε., which defines the starting point or the source or cause of the action, down.

With Α., which defines the field of action, down, along (= keeping the course of).<sup>1</sup> according to, by. 220, 1, 2, 221, 3.

κέρας, κέρως ορ κέρατος, τό, horn, wing (of an army). rhinoceros. 72<sup>a</sup>.

κράτος, ους, τό, might. democratic.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, flesh. creosote.

νόμος, ου, custom, law. economy, autonomy.

ὄρος, ους, τό, mountain.

πλήρης, ες, full. full.

πόνος, ποδός, ὁ, foot. Latin pēs; tri-pod. 53, 2, 4, 55<sup>b</sup>.

συγ-γενής, ές, kindred, akin. 22<sup>c</sup>.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, Socrates, one of Cyrus's generals.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, Tissaphernes, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἥ, trireme, a war vessel with three banks of oars. ε. dual and plural, τριήροιν, τριήρων (for τριηρῶν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 7, 8.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥς, crossing. hyperbole.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύγομαι ορ φευξόμαι,  
2 a. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφευγα, λεε. φυγάς, 56, 1. 210, 4, 5.

1. ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος, ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. 2. κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, ἀνω 2 κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, κατὰ κράτος. 4. ποδός τινος, γένους τινός, ὄρος τι. 5. οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ὁ δὲ λέγει φεύγειν τινὰς ἀνὰ κράτος. 7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος οἱ στρατιώται οἱ<sup>2</sup> Ἑλληνικοί. 8. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος θηρίων<sup>3</sup> πλήρης ἥν. 9. θηρίων<sup>3</sup> δὲ πλήρη ἥν τὰ ὄρη. 10. καὶ ἐκέλευσε Σωκράτην στρατιώτας πέμπειν. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἦδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἥν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδίον οἱ λόχοι κατεκόπησαν.

<sup>1</sup> Like a car on a track.

<sup>2</sup> 39, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 194.

<sup>4</sup> 39, 4, 6.

- 1    13. Down these mountains, down this mountain. 14. Of nations, inside the mountains, of triremes, of Socrates.  
 15. Certain (*τὴς*) mountains, a certain nation, for a certain nation. 16. Socrates will send soldiers up the mountain.  
 17. He orders Socrates to advance by (*κατὰ*) the road.  
 18. He was akin to Tissaphernes. 19. Cyrus had these triremes. 20. Some of the triremes were small. 21. The barbarians were fleeing with all their might. 22. The villages of the mountain were full of exiles. 23. They pursue the army of Tissaphernes on the double-quick (*κατὰ κράτος*).

Read 182, 5.

### XXX. MI-VERBS

#### The Irregular Mi-verb Εἴμι

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 2, 72, 1, 2, 57, 2-5, 60, 2, 233, 3, 234, 3.

- 2    Learn the inflection of the indicative of εἰμί, *be*, 196.  
 3    The stem of the present and the imperfect is εσ-,<sup>1</sup> which is the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). The stem of the future (εσ-ε%) is formed like that of ε-verbs (203, 1).

The present indicative is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary active endings (202, 1). The imperfect indicative is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1).<sup>2</sup> The future indicative is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary middle endings (202, 1).

- 4    In the present indicative, all the forms except εῑ are enclitic (68, 6). Ιστι(v) often denotes *existence* or *possibility*, and is then accented Ιστι(v):<sup>3</sup> as,

Ιστι δὲ βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναις, *there is a palace in Celaenae.*  
 καὶ ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ Ιστιν, *to go back is not possible.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin es-se and English is. With εσ-μι, etc., cf. Latin sum (for es-um), English am, etc.    <sup>2</sup> In the second person singular, a few verbs have the old ending θα.    <sup>3</sup> ην or Ισται may also denote possibility.

The present infinitive is **εἰναι**,<sup>1</sup> *to be*. The future infinitive is **ἔσεσθαι**, *shall or will be*.

The present participle is **δύναμαι**,<sup>2</sup> *being*, 157, 2. Learn the inflection. The future participle is **ἔσόμενος**, *going to be, to be* (60, 2).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

3

**αὖτις**, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.  
**εἰμί** (έσται), **ἔστομαι**, *be*. Latin **sum**.  
**έπι**, adv., *still, longer, again*.  
**ή**, conj., *or*; **ἢ . . . ή**, *either . . . or*;  
**πότερον . . . ή**, *whether . . . or*.  
**ἥπερ**, conj. adv., *than*, = Latin **quam**.  
**μᾶλλον**, comparative adv., *more*;  
**μᾶλλον . . . ἥπερ**, *more . . . than*.  
**μη-****κέπτη**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *no longer*. **μή** (12; 3),  
**έπι**.  
**μη-****ποτε**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *never*. **μή** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.  
**ξένος**, ou, *stranger, guest friend*; pl.,  
**ξένοι**, *mercenaries, xenomania*.  
**οὐδέτι**, conj. adv., *nor*; adv., *not even*.

**οὐδέποτε**, adv., *no longer*. **οὐδέ** (12, 3), **έπι**.  
**οὐδέποτε**, adv., *never*. **οὐδέ** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.  
**πάρειμαι**, **παρέστομαι**, *be by the side  
of, be by, be near, be at hand*.  
**παρά** (15, 1), **εἰμί**.  
**ποτέ**, indef. enclitic adv.,<sup>4</sup> *once, ever*.  
**68, 6.**  
**Πρόξενος**, ou, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. **πρό**, *before, for*,  
**ξένος**.  
**πώς**, interrog. adv.,<sup>4</sup> *how?*  
**στρατηγός**, **στρατηγήσω**, **ἴστρατη-  
γῆσα**, **ἴστρατηγῆκα**, *be general*.  
**στρατηγός**, 15, 1.

I. οὐκέτι πάρεστιν, οὐποτε παρ-ήνυ.<sup>5</sup>      2. πῶς παρ-

<sup>1</sup> For **ἴστοις** (by exception, 55<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> For **ἴστ-όντη** (57, 4). An oxytone if contracted takes the acute (cf. 7<sup>a</sup>). Every unaccented syllable was regarded as having the grave accent (although such accent was not generally written). The circumflex is formed by uniting the acute and the grave (^): as, **Θύράλλην**, **Θύράλλην**; but the union of the grave and the acute (^) gives the acute: as, **ἴ-ώνη**, **άνη**.

<sup>3</sup> Compounds of **μή** are used in the same constructions as **μή** (12, 3).

<sup>4</sup> Like **τις** and **τις** (68, 5), interrogative and indefinite adverbs often agree in form, but differ in accent. Interrogative adverbs of one syllable take the circumflex; those of two syllables, the acute on the penult. Indefinite adverbs are oxytone and enclitic: as, **ποθεῖ**, *where?* **ποθεῖ**, *somewhere*; **πῶς**, *how?* **πῶς**, *somewhat*; **πότε**, *when?* **πότε**, *sometime*.      <sup>5</sup> 21, 1.

έσται;<sup>1</sup> μήποτε παρ-έναι. <sup>2</sup> 3. ὥστε μηκέτι παρ-έναι.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. οὐκ ἔστι στρατηγεῦν, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι ἀπ-ελθεῖν.  
 5. παρ-ών,<sup>3</sup> οὐποτε παρ-όντες,<sup>3</sup> τοῖς παρ-ούσιν. 6. τί  
 ἔσται τῷ στρατιώτῃ;<sup>4</sup> ἐρωτᾷ πότερον παρέσονται ἡ οὐ.<sup>5</sup>  
 7. Πρόξενον δ' αὖξένον ὄντα<sup>6</sup> κελεύει παρεῖναι. 8. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν<sup>7</sup> ἔχοντες ὅπλα παρῆσαν, οἱ δὲ οὐ.<sup>5</sup> 9. ἦν ποτε  
 παράδεισος ἐν Κελαιναῖς θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθή-  
 ρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 10. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν βούλεύεται ὅπως  
 μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ<sup>8</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 11. ταῦτα ἦν<sup>9</sup> ἐν  
 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 12. τούτῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι εἰσὶν ἡ ἐκείνῳ.

13. Of those who (*τῶν*) are by, to be by. 14. They were never at hand, so as never to be at hand. 15. He will no longer be by, they will never be near. 16. It is not possible to send, it will not be possible to flee. 17. They ask if it is possible to cease. 18. He orders the generals who are guest friends to be at hand. 19. They plan how they shall be worthy. 20. There is a palace in this park.

Read 133, 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> For παρέσται (so the accent is regular; 21, 1). <sup>2</sup> Infinitives ending in *vai* are accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1). 33, 8, 42, 7. <sup>3</sup> In compounds, *ōv* retains its accent (by exception, 21, 1). <sup>4</sup> What shall the soldier have? The dative of the possessor (222, 2). <sup>5</sup> 46<sup>1</sup>. <sup>6</sup> ξένον δύτα, who was a guest friend. <sup>7</sup> See δ, 40, 3. <sup>8</sup> 220, 4. <sup>9</sup> Cf. "The picnic was (= took place) on Wednesday."



*Hand*

### XXXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

#### Liquid Stems

Review 52, 3, 53, 1-4, 55, 2, 55<sup>1</sup>, 143, 4.

*Exercises*

Learn the inflection of ἀγών, *contest*, ἡγεμόν, *leader*, μήν, *1 month*, and δαίμων, *divinity*, 148, 2.

For ἀγόν (ἀγων), ἡγεμόν (ἡγεμον), etc., see οὐτ-stems, 55, 2. Cf. 53, 2. In the dative plural, the liquid ν before σ is dropped, but the preceding vowel is not lengthened (55<sup>2</sup>). For the accent of μήν, see 53, 4.

The vocative singular of oxytones with liquid stems is like the nominative (cf. 53, 3); of words not oxytone, the vocative singular is the simple stem. 3

Like δαίμων is inflected the adjective εύδαιμων, *prosperous*, 4 155, 1. Learn the inflection.

The nominative singular neuter, like the vocative singular masculine, 5 is the simple stem (77, 3). The feminine is like the masculine (39, 2). The accent is recessive (39, 2).

Learn the inflection of πατέρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, θυγά- 6 τηρ, *daughter*, and ἀνήρ, *man*, 149, 1.

In the genitive and the dative singular of πατέρ (πατερ), μήτηρ 7 (μητερ), and θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ), the stems are πατρ, μητρ, and θυγατρ, and the accent is on the ultima (cf. 53, 4). Elsewhere, the stems have ε except in the dative plural, in which they are πατρα, μητρα, and θυγατρα; and the accent is on ε of the stem (final α in the dative plural) except in the vocative singular, which is the ει-stem with recessive accent (cf. 77, 3).<sup>1</sup>

In ἀνήρ (ἀνερ), when ρ is followed by a vowel, the stem is ἀνρ, and, 8 for the sake of euphony, δ is developed between ν and ρ.<sup>2</sup> The accent is recessive except in the genitive and the dative of all numbers (cf. 53, 4).

<sup>1</sup> See the preface, xi. <sup>2</sup> Cf. English tender (Latin tener), thunder (Latin tonare), gender (Latin genus).

1

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**άγέν, ἄγος, ὁ, contest, games.** ἄγω; agony.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (= Latin *vir*);  
ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, *female soldiers.*  
*polyandry.* Andrew.

ἀπάγω, ἀπάξιον, 2 a. ἀπήγαγον, 2 p.  
ἀπῆχε,<sup>1</sup> ἀπῆγμαι,<sup>1</sup> ἀπῆκθην, lead  
off, lead away. 207, 1, 2.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* *gymnasium.*  
δαίμων, ερος, δ, *divinity.* *demon.*  
δαρικός, ον, *daric,* a Persian gold  
coin worth about five dollars.

**&cō, etv, two,** generally indeclinable and used with the plural. Latin **duo**; two.

**Ἐλην**, ηνος, δ, Greek.

εὐ-δαίμον, εὐ-δαιμόν, *prosperous.* εὐ-  
(40, 3). δαίμον.

ἡγεμόν, ἄρχος, δ, *guide, leader.* στρατ-  
πεύος (15. 1): *hegemony.*

Θυγάτηρ, *τρόσ*, *ἡ*, *daughter*. *daughter*.  
κατα-πέμπω, *send down*. *κατά* (73, 1),  
*πέμπω* (12, 3). 209, I. 4.

**μήν, μηνός, δ, month.** Latin *mēnsis* ;  
**μήνη, moon.**

**μήτηρ**, *τρός*, **ἡ**, *mother*. Latin **māter**; *mother, metropolis.*

**πατήρ**, πρός, ὁ, *father*. Latin *pater* ;  
*father, patriarch.*

**χείρ**, **χειρός**, **ἡ**, **hand.** **g. dual**, **χειροῖν**;  
**d. pl.**, **χειρσὶ(ν)**. **chiromancy**.

- 2 Ι. ἀγῶνι τινι, ἀνδρός τινος, δαίμονές τινες. 2. πάτερ,  
μητέρων τινῶν, θυγατράσι τισίν. 3. εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐλ-  
θεῖν,<sup>3</sup> κώμην εὐδαιμόνα διαρπάσαι. 4. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ  
ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 5. καὶ πᾶσιν ἐπεμπε δύο  
δᾶρεικοὺς τοῦ μηνός.<sup>3</sup> 6. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν<sup>4</sup>  
αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 7. διὰ τοῦτο κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς  
σατράπης<sup>5</sup> ταύτης τῆς χώρας. 8. οὗτοι ἄνδρας ἔχοντες  
παρῆσαν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ ἄξιοι ἄνδρες ἔσονται οὗτοι. 10. ἀλλ'  
ἡγεμόνα οὐ πέμψει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. 11. τοῦ δὲ στρατεύ-  
ματος ἦσαν οὗτοι οἱ ἡγεμόνες. 12. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ ἡγε-  
μόνι<sup>6</sup> τούτῳ πιστεύσομεν.

<sup>1</sup> 21, 1. <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He fell into their hands." <sup>3</sup> a month. The genitive is used to express time within which (222, 1; cf. 222, 2, 3). <sup>4</sup> συν-πρόττεο, 48, 3. <sup>5</sup> as satrap. <sup>6</sup> 222, 2.

**48, 3.**      <sup>5</sup> as satrap.      <sup>6</sup> 222, 2.

13. Of this man, to the Greeks, of a contest. 14. For the men, to a mother, to some mothers. 15. To make a contest, to keep pillaging prosperous villages. 16. He leads back his (*τόν*) father, his mother, and the men. 17. These men were led off by guides. 18. His father sent him as satrap of a certain country. 19. Two darics a month were sent<sup>1</sup> to this man. 20. For this reason<sup>2</sup> I do not trust the men. 21. These Greeks were guides. 22. Did he send a guide to the Greeks? 23. They did not trust the leaders.<sup>3</sup>

Read 133, 2.

### XXXII. Ω-VERBS

Table \*

#### The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 2, 233, 4, 234, 4.

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive, *παιδεύω*, *παιδεύωματι*, 168.

For the stem, see 203, 1, 204, 1. The tenses of the subjunctive are **3** primary (21<sup>1</sup>), and have primary endings (202, 1). The endings of the aorist passive are primary, but active (cf. 42, 4, 61, 2). **1** of the ending is subscript (η).

Like the present subjunctive active and middle are inflected the first aorist subjunctive active and middle, *παιδεύσω*, *παιδεύσωματι*, 170, and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle, *λίπω*, *λίπωματι*, 171. Learn the inflections. **4**

Like the present subjunctive active are inflected the first aorist subjunctive passive, *παιδευθώ*, and the second aorist subjunctive passive, *κοπώ*, 174, with the accent on ω or η (η).<sup>4</sup> Learn the inflections. **5**

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect (20, 2).

<sup>2</sup> See sentence 7.

<sup>3</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 204, 2, 66, 2.

- 1 The subjunctive is used to express an action or a state as taking place in future time; in subordinate clauses it is future compared with the time of the principal verb; the present tense denotes *continuance* or *repetition*, the aorist tense denotes mere *occurrence*.
- 2 The subjunctive introduced by **ἴνα**, **ώς**, or **ὅπως**, *that*, or by **ἴνα μή**, **ώς μή**, **ὅπως μή**, or **μή**, *that not*, is used to express *purpose*:<sup>1</sup> as,

(οὐ) { στρατεύεται  
στρατεύεσται }, **ἴνα** (**μή**) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέη,  
λέσῃ,

*He is (not) marching* {, *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking*  
*He will (not) march* } } *the truce.*

- 3 The first person of the present or of the aorist subjunctive is used to express an *exhortation*<sup>2</sup> or an *appeal*;<sup>3</sup> if negative, it takes **μή**, *not*: as,

1. (**μή**) { λέωμεν  
λέσωμεν } **τὰς σπονδάς**, *let us (not)* { *keep breaking*  
*break* } *the truce.*

2. (**μή**) { λέσω  
λέσωμεν } **τὰς σπονδάς**; { *shall I*  
*shall we* } *(not) break the truce?*

- 4 The second or the third person of the present imperative (104, 7) or of the aorist subjunctive, introduced by **μή**, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1. **μὴ λέσητε τὰς σπονδάς**, *do not break the truce.*

2. **μὴ λέσῃ τὰς σπονδάς**, *let him not break the truce.*

- 5 The subjunctive introduced by **μή**, *that*, or by **μὴ οὐ**, *that not*, is used in object clauses after words expressing *fear*:<sup>4</sup> as,

<sup>1</sup> As in Latin after *ut*, *nē*, *quō*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The hortatory subjunctive.

<sup>3</sup> The subjunctive of *appeal*.    <sup>4</sup> The subjunctive is future (80, 1). In fear for the present or the past, the **indicative** is used (87, 2, sentence 9).

(οὐ) { φοβούμαι } μὴ (οὐ) τὰς σπουδὰς { λένη,  
φοβήσομαι } λένσῃ,

*I do (not) fear* { } *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce.*  
*I shall (not) fear* { } *break*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), δέδεισα, δέ-

δοικα, 2 p. δεῖδια (partic. δεῖδιώς,  
fearing), first and second perfect  
used as present, *fear*.

ἔξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out.* ἔρχο-  
μαι, 59, 1. 218, 1, 3.

ίνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where;*  
*in purpose clauses, that.*<sup>1</sup>

κυκλῶ, κυκλόσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύ-  
κλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, *encircle, sur-*  
*round.* cycle, bicycle.

μή, adv., *not* (12, 3); after words ex-  
pressing *fear, that* (= Latin *nē*);  
μὴ οὐ, *that not* (= Latin *ut*).

νῦν, adv., *now.* Latin *nunc.*

ὅθεν, conj. adv., *from which place,*  
*from where.* ὡς (68, 2), -θεν,  
*from.*<sup>2</sup>

ὅπισθεν, adv., *from behind, behind.*  
ὅπιστω, adv., *back, -θεν, from.*<sup>2</sup>

ὅπως, conj. adv., *in what way, how;*  
*in purpose clauses, that.*<sup>1</sup>

φοβέω, *frighten;* φοβόμαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass.  
dep., *fear.* φόβος, 38, 1; hydro-  
phobia.

ώς, conj. adv., *in what way, how, as;*  
*in purpose clauses, that.*<sup>1</sup>

1. ἵνα πεμφθῇ, ἵνα μὴ κατακοπῇ. 2. ὡς ἐξέλθητε, 2  
ὅπως μὴ κυκλωθῶσιν. 3. ἀρπάζωμεν τὰ ὅπλα, μὴ  
ἀρπάσῃς τὴν σκηνήν. 4. λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν; μὴ  
λύσωμεν αὐτήν. 5. ὁ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ καταλίπω-  
μεν πάντας τοὺς ἵππους. 6. φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ οὐ πάντες  
οἱ Θρᾷκες κατακοπῶσιν. 7. καὶ νῦν δέδοικε μὴ ἀπέλ-  
θωσι τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 8. μὴ λύσητε τὴν γέφυραν ταύ-  
την, ὥν πορευώμεθα. 9. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν μὴ ὁ ἡγε-  
μὸν ἀγάγῃ<sup>4</sup> ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἐξέλθεῖν. 10. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν

<sup>1</sup> The meanings of *ἵνα*, *ώς*, and *ὅπως* are nearly all included in the word  
“*that.*” Consult a large English dictionary. <sup>2</sup> 95<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 78<sup>3</sup>. <sup>4</sup> ἄγω,  
207, 1, 2. <sup>5</sup> 74<sup>2</sup>.

οὐ λένουσι δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθῶσιν οἱ Ἑλληνες. 11. πορευθῶμεν δ' οὖν τὴν χώραν διαρπάσοντες. 12. ταῦτα ποιήσει δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὅπισθεν γένωνται.

- 13. That he may not go away, that you may be left behind.
- 14. That he may destroy the bridges, let us advance.
- 15. Shall we go out? do not go out.
- 16. We fear that the horses may not be sent.
- 17. They fear that they may be surrounded.
- 18. Let us not leave the river.
- 19. They destroy the road that the hoplites may not advance.
- 20. You fear that you may be left behind.
- 21. Let us not collect the allies.
- 22. They fear that he may get behind them<sup>1</sup> during the night.<sup>2</sup>

Read 188, 3.



THE HERALD PARTS THE COMBATANTS

### XXXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active,

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> 788.

middle, and passive, of τίμάω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώω, 184, 185.

The subjunctive of αο-verbs is like the indicative (64, 3, 4). The subjunctive of εο-verbs is like that of παθένω (168) with the accent on ο or η (η). The subjunctive of οο-verbs has an accented ο except in three places in the singular, in which ο + an ε-diphthong = οι (66, 3).

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive of είμι, 196. 2  
ς, ης, etc., are like the endings of the subjunctive active of φιλεῖ (182). 3

The subjunctive introduced by εάν, if, or by εάν μή, if not, 4 is used to express a *condition*:<sup>1</sup> as,

Protasis<sup>2</sup>Apodosis<sup>2</sup>

1. εάν (μή) { στρατεύῃς }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσει, future more vivid

If he does<sup>3</sup> (not) { keep marching } , he will (not) break the truce.

2. εάν (μή) { στρατεύῃς }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσει, present general

If he does (not) { keep marching } , he { always } breaks the truce.

These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the future indicative (or some equivalent form), the condition is called the future more vivid.<sup>4</sup> If the apodosis has the present indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting repetition, the condition is called the present general.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> We have already had the indicative mood used in conditional sentences (12, 4, 17, 2, 22, 1, 29, 2, 43, 3, etc.). <sup>2</sup> Protasis, or condition; apodosis, or conclusion. <sup>3</sup> This condition is regularly translated by the English present indicative. <sup>4</sup> The conditional sentence at 17, 2, sentence 10, may be called future most vivid. <sup>5</sup> That is, the future more vivid is a particular condition, and the apodosis states what will be true on a particular occasion, while the present general is a general condition, and the apodosis states what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled.

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἄν.

ἀντί, prep., over against, denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:

With *ε.*, instead of. antidote, antarctic, answer.

Βαβυλών, ὁνος, ἡ, *Babylon.* 141, 8.  
βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἔβόησα, cry out, shout. 206, 1.

δέκα, indecl., ten. Latin decem; decalogue, decagon.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν, able. dynamite, dynasty.

ἴαν, ἄν, or ἥν,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv. with the subjunctive, if. εἰ, ἄν. 75<sup>2</sup>.

ἴαστος, η, ον, each.

ἴκει, adv., in that place, there. ἔκει-  
νος, 48, 1.

ἐπάν or ἐπήν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever.<sup>2</sup> ἔπει-  
(21, 6), ἄν.

ἐπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever.<sup>2</sup> ἔπει (21, 6), δή  
(51, 2), ἄν.

καλέω, καλώ, ἰκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέ-  
κληματ, ἐκλήθην, call. calendar.  
208, 1, 5.

καν = καὶ ἄν = καὶ ἔαν, and if. 75<sup>2</sup>.  
μισθώ, μισθώσω, ἐμισθώσα, μεμι-  
σθωκα, μεμισθωμαι, ἐμισθώθην,  
hire. μισθός, 17, 1.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, with D., meet.  
σύν, ἀντί. dat. of μητρ

2. 1. ἐὰν τίμᾶ, τίμωμεν, ἐπειδὰν τίμώμεθα. 2. ἐπὰν  
ῆκωμεν, ἦν μὴ δυνατὸί ὅμεν. 3. ἵνα συναντῶσιν, μὴ  
βοῶμεν, ἐὰν μὴ καλῶνται. 4. ἐὰν δέ τινι συναντᾷ, βοᾷ.  
5. ἄν δ' ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>3</sup> μισθῶνται, στρατεύσονται. 6. ἦν  
δὲ δυνατὸς ἦ, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἔκείνου. 7. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα  
ποιῇ, δέκα τάλαντα πέμψω αὐτῷ. 8. ο δὲ δῶρα ἀνδρὶ<sup>4</sup>  
ἔκαστῳ πέμψει, ἐπήν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἤκωσιν. 9. καὶ  
ἐπὰν μὴ τίμωμεν αὐτόν, ἀδικοῦμεν. 10. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα  
πέμψῃ, ἥγεμόνα οὐκ αἰτήσομεν. 11. καν μὲν ἦ ἔκει,  
παυσόμεθα, ἦν δὲ μή,<sup>4</sup> διώξομεν.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ἥν, if, from ἥν, was. <sup>2</sup> Whenever = if ever; and so the subjunctive with ἐπάν or ἐπειδάν is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1). <sup>3</sup> on this condition, on these terms (220, 4). <sup>4</sup> οὐ ἔκει is omitted.

\* a relative conditional sentence differs from a conditional sentence in one thing only: a relative takes the place of εἰ, οὐ.

12. That you may honor and be honored. 13. If he calls, whenever you arrive. 14. If we keep doing this, he never advances. 15. If we honor him, we shall follow. 16. If they are not there, he will pursue. 17. If he does not arrive, they will send guides. 18. If they do wrong, he never sends gifts. 19. If they keep shouting, you will not advance. 20. If you are able, you always pursue. 21. Let us honor the generals of the Greeks.

Read 133, 4.

#### XXXIV. PRONOUNS

##### The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 47, 1, 2, 5-8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 233, 5, 234, 5.

Learn the inflection of the personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, <sup>2</sup> *you*, and αὐτοῦ, *of him*, 164, 1.

μοῦ, μοῖ, μέ are unemphatic and enclitic; σοῦ, σοῖ, σέ are enclitic unless emphatic.<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ, *of him*, αὐτῆς, *of her*, etc., are unemphatic pronouns of the third person (47, 8). <sup>3</sup> after ~~the positions the accented forms are used.~~

Learn the inflection of the reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, <sup>4</sup> *of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*, οὗ, *of himself*, and of ἀλλήλων, *of each other*, 165, 1-3.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ and σε-αυτοῦ = the stems of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). In the plural, the forms are separate. ἑ-αυτοῦ = ἑ<sup>2</sup> (the stem of οὗ, which was originally a personal pronoun of the third person) + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). σεαυτοῦ and ἑαυτοῦ have the contracted forms σαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ,<sup>3</sup> etc. οὐ,<sup>4</sup> οἱ, ἡ<sup>4</sup> are enclitic unless emphatic.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The book has already been sent you," "She sent the book to you, not to me." <sup>2</sup> With ἑ cf. Latin *sē* (26<sup>1</sup>). <sup>3</sup> Distinguish αὐτοῦ from αὐτοῦ (85, 3). <sup>4</sup> οὐ and ἡ do not occur in Attic prose.

i The reflexive pronouns are either direct or indirect :

1. A direct reflexive refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands : as,

*λέγει τινὲς σῶσαι ἑαυτούς, he says that some saved themselves.*

2. An indirect reflexive stands in a subordinate clause, and refers to the subject of the principal clause : as,

*λέγει τινὲς σῶσαι ἑαυτόν, he says that others saved him.*

2 ἑμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, and ἑαυτοῦ are generally direct reflexives, οὐ is generally an indirect reflexive.

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

αἴτιος, ἡ, ον, *responsible*; with ε., *responsible for.*

ἀλλήλων, ὅν, ὅν, *of each other. parallel.*

αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ, *of him, of her, of it.* 47, 8.

γυμνάζω (*γυμναδ*), γυμνάσω, *γυμναστικ*, γεγύμνασμαι, *γυμνάσθην, exercise.* γυμνικός, 78, 1; *gymnastics.* 212, 1, 3.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, *δαπάνηστα, δε-*  
*δαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, δαπανή-*  
*θην, be at expense, spend.*

ἑ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ, *of himself, of herself,*  
*of itself.*

ἓγά, ἴμοῦ, I. Latin *ego*; *ego-*  
*tism.*

Ἑμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *of myself.* me.

4 1. αὐτῷ, αὐτῷ, σαντοῦ, αὐτοῦ. 2. ἐμοί, ἡμῖν, ὑμῶν,  
σοῦ. 3. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν, ὑμεῖς, οἱ. 4. ὑπ' αὐτῶν,  
ὑφ' ἡμῶν,<sup>1</sup> παρ'<sup>2</sup> ὑμῖν, παρ' ἀλλήλοις. 5. καὶ οὐκ ἀδι-

ἴμος, τῇ, σὸν, *my, mine.* ἴμ-, 85, 5;  
Latin *meus*; *mine, my.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μερέ-  
λημαι, ἐπι-μελήθην, pass. dep. with  
ε., *care for.* 209, 1, 3.

ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, οὐρ, *ours.* ἡμεῖς,  
τε, pl. of ἄγα, 184, 1.

κακῶς, adv., *badly;* κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat*  
*badly, harm.* κακός, 19, 1.

ὁμο-λογίω, ὁμο-λογῆσω, ὁμο-λόγησα,  
ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, *ὁμο-*  
*λογήθην, say the same thing, ad-*  
*mit.* δῆμα, 26, 1; *homologous.*

οὐ, *of himself.* Latin *sui* (26<sup>1</sup>).  
σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *of yourself.*

σύ, σοῦ, *you.* Latin *tū.*  
ἢμέτερος, ἡ, ον, *your, yours.* ἢμεῖς,  
you, pl. of σύ, 184, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. έφ' ἦ, 71<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 221.

κεῖται ὑφ' ὑμῶν.<sup>1</sup> 6. ἐρωτῶσι δέ τως τί σφίσιν<sup>2</sup> ἔσται  
ἔδων νικήσωσι. 7. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καὶ με  
ἐτίμησεν. 8. ήν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, τοὺς ἡμετέρους  
φίλους σατράπας ποιήσομεν. 9. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων  
ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα. 10. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἴτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ  
διαρπάζειν.<sup>3</sup> 11. οὐ γὰρ κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν,  
ώς<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς; 12. καὶ<sup>5</sup> τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ<sup>5</sup>  
βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 13. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ<sup>6</sup> οὐ βού-  
λεσθε ἐπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

14. Beside (*παρά*) us, beside them, beside you. 15. By *τού* (*ὑπό*) you, by me, by him. 16. Of ourselves, of yourself, for himself. 17. What shall we have<sup>2</sup> if we conquer? 18. If he is wronged by you, he will pursue you. 19. They take care of the soldiers with them. 20. He will not harm you if you keep following him. 21. Let us not pillage your country. 22. He summoned the soldiers before him. 23. They wish to exercise themselves.

Read 134, 1.

<sup>1</sup> 861.   <sup>2</sup> 764.   <sup>3</sup> Genitive after *αἴτιοι*. The infinitive is a verbal noun, as in Latin and in English, and often has the article. The infinitive in English often ends in ing: as, "They are gone a-hunting," "He was prevented from kicking a goal."   <sup>4</sup> as.   <sup>5</sup> &<sup>6</sup> is the connective; *καὶ*, also.   <sup>6</sup> Dative with *ἴπεσθαι* (70, 1).



AN ATTIC HELMET

## XXXV. ADJECTIVES

## Adjectives Irregular in Inflection

Review 7, 4, 14, 1, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 72, 1-3, 141, 6, 7.

- 1 Learn the inflection of ἡδύς,<sup>1</sup> *sweet*, μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much*, 156, 1, 2.
- 2 μέγας and πολύς are adjectives of the second and first declensions except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular masculine and neuter, which belong to the third declension.<sup>2</sup>
- 3 Learn the inflection of ἡδίων, *sweeter*, 156, 1.

ἡδίων is inflected nearly like εὐθαιρῶν (155, 1).<sup>3</sup> The accusative plural ἡδίων is like the nominative.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

βαθύς, ετα, ὁ, *deep*. bathymetry.

βραχύς, ετα, ὁ, *short*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., βραχύ, *short*, *a short distance*. Latin *brevis*; brachylogy.

ἡδίων, ἡδῖον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς.

ἡδύς, ετα, ὁ, *sweet*. Latin *suavis*; sweet.

Κιλικία, ετα, *Cilicia*.

Κιλιτσσα, ητα, *Cilician woman*; ή Κιλιτσα, *the Cilician queen*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great*, *large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*. Latin *magnus*; megaphone, *Megalopolis*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much*, *many*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much*. polysyllable, polygon, polygamy.

τάφρος, ον, ᾧ, *ditch*.

ταχύς, ετα, ὁ, *swift*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, *swiftly*. tachometer.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and*; τέ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and*. Latin *-que*. 68, 6.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. τοξεύω. τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμα, ἐτόξευθην, *shoot*, with a bow. τοξότης, 45, 4; intoxicate.

<sup>1</sup> The stem is ἡδυ except before a vowel and in the dative plural, where it is ἡδεψ (cf. 58<sup>2</sup>). Latin *suavis* (for *suādvis*). <sup>2</sup> μέγας has in the vocative singular masculine the form μεγάλος also, of the second declension.

<sup>3</sup> ἡδίω is for ἡδίοσ-α, ἡδίων for ἡδίοσ-ες, etc. 72, 2.

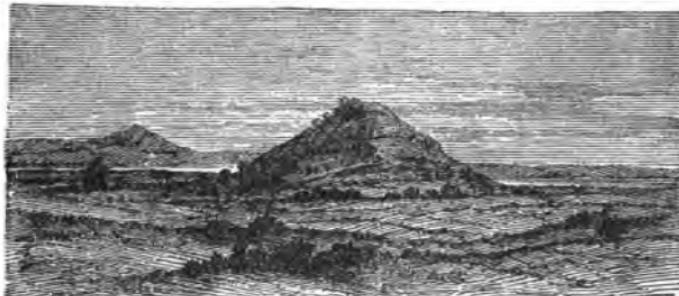
1. βραχύ, μέγα, πολύ, ταχύ. 2. ἥδιο, ἥδιοντς, τριήρης 1  
ταχεῖα. 3. τάφροι βαθεῖαι, φόβου πολλοῦ. 4. παρα-  
δείσω μεγάλῳ, ἥδεος οἴνου. 5. καὶ ἔχει οἶνόν τε ἥδὺν  
καὶ χρήματα πολλά. 6. ἔχουσι δὲ τριήρεις ταχείας,  
ῶστε διώξαι. 7. καὶ ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς  
ἔστιν. 8. τὴν δὲ Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμψει  
τὴν βραχεῖαν ὁδόν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ τὸν ἥδιον οἴνον πέμψει τοῖς  
φίλοις. 10. οὐτοι ἐτόξευνον βραχύ.

11. For sweet wine, of sweeter wine. 12. Of much fear, 2  
for great armies. 13. Of deep ditches, for a swift horse.  
14. You have both (*τέ*) many soldiers and swift triremes.  
15. The life of man (*τῶν ἀνθρώπων*) is short. 16. Both  
many and great were the ditches of this country. 17. The  
bowmen have swift arrows. 18. The soldiers were the  
friends of the great satrap. 19. The great army will plun-  
der the sweeter wines. 20. The arrows are short but swift..

Read 134, 2.

*Tribal or Salyginean Tumulus*

<sup>1</sup> by the short road, adverbial accusative (222, 3).



THE TUMULUS IN THE PLAIN OF MARATHON



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE

## XXXVI. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## Comparison

Review 39, 1, 2, 72, 1-3, 5-7, 141, 6, 7, 235, 1, 236, 1.

- 1 In most adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **τερός**<sup>1</sup> and **τατός**<sup>1</sup> to the stem of the positive: as,

ἀληθής (ἀ-ληθεσ), <sup>2</sup> true	ἀληθέσ-τερος	ἀληθέσ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀ-σφαλεσ), <sup>3</sup> safe	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος
βραχύς (βραχυ), short	βραχύ-τερος	βραχύ-τατος
μέλας (μελαν), black	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
πικρός (πικρο), bitter	πικρό-τερος	πικρό-τατος
πιστός (πιστο), faithful	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
προθύμος (προθύμο), eager	προθύμο-τερος	προθύμο-τατος
νέος (νεο), new	νεώ-τερος	νεώ-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), hostile	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος

- 2 If the penult of o-stems contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, final ο of the stem is lengthened to οι in the comparative and the superlative. Compare **νίος** and **πολέμιος** with **πικρός**, **πιστός**, and **πρόθυμος**.

- 3 In some adjectives the stem is changed before adding **τερός** and **τατός**: as,

εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον), prosperous	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος
πλησίος (πλησιο), near	πλησι-αί-τερος	πλησι-αί-τατος
φίλος (φιλο), friendly	φιλ-αί-τερος (φίλ-τερος)	φιλ-αί-τατος φίλ-τατος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative is inflected like **ἄνιος**; the superlative, like **δῆλος**.  
151, 2.   <sup>2</sup> ἀ-ληθεια, 38, 1.   <sup>3</sup> ἀν- (39<sup>2</sup>), σφάλλω, trip up.

In some adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding *των*<sup>1</sup> and *ιστος*<sup>1</sup> to the root from which the positive is formed : as,

αἰσχρός (αἰσχ), <sup>2</sup> <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-τῶν	αἰσχ-ιστος
ἐχθρός (ἐχθ), <sup>3</sup> <i>hostile</i>	ἐχθ-τῶν	ἐχθ-ιστος
✓ηδύς (ηδ), <sup>4</sup> <i>sweet</i>	ηδ-τῶν	ηδ-ιστος
κακός (κακ), <i>bad</i>	κακ-τῶν	κάκ-ιστος
καλός (καλλ), <sup>5</sup> <i>beautiful</i>	καλλ-τῶν	κάλλ-ιστος

The following important adjectives are irregular in comparison ;<sup>1</sup> the forms in parentheses are poetic :

✓ ἀγαθός, *good, noble, brave*

	ἀμείνων (ἀρείων)	ἄριστος <sup>6</sup>
more desirable	βέλτιστων	βέλτιστος
stronger	κρείττων	κράτιστος <sup>7</sup>
✓ κακός, <i>bad, cowardly</i>	λόγων, preferable	λόγιστος, best
μέγας, <i>great</i>	κακέων	κάκιστος
μικρός, <i>little, small</i>	ἡττών, inferior	(ἡκιστος) <sup>8</sup>
not ὄλιγος, <sup>11</sup> <i>little, few</i>	χείρων, worse	χείριστος, worst
✓ πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	μεῖζων <sup>9</sup>	μέγιστος
✓ ράδιος, <i>easy</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
✓ ταχύς, <i>swift, quick</i>	ἐλάττων <sup>10</sup>	ἐλάχιστος
	μείων, <sup>10</sup> smaller, weaker	

not ὄλιγος, <sup>11</sup> <i>little, few</i>	ὄλιγιστος
✓ πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	πλείστος
✓ ράδιος, <i>easy</i>	ράστος
✓ ταχύς, <i>swift, quick</i>	τάχιστος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative (except *μικρότερος*, 90<sup>1</sup>) is inflected like *ἥδτων* (156, 1) ; the superlative, like *δῆλος* (151, 2).

<sup>2</sup> αἰσχος, τό, *shame, αἰσχ-τήν-ομαι, be ashamed.*      <sup>3</sup> ἐχθος, τό, *hatred.*  
  <sup>4</sup> ηδ-ομαι, *be pleased.*      <sup>5</sup> καλλος, τό, *beauty.*      <sup>6</sup> aristocracy.      <sup>7</sup> κράτος, 73, 1.      <sup>8</sup> ἡκιστα, adv., *least* (92, 2).

<sup>9</sup> For μεγ-ισων.      <sup>10</sup> Used also as comparative to ὄλιγος.

<sup>11</sup> oligarchy.      <sup>12</sup> For ταχ-ισων.

- 1** Adverbs of the positive degree are formed from adjectives of the positive degree by changing *v* of the genitive plural neuter to *s*:<sup>1</sup> as, *The accent is the same as the adjective*

ἀ-σφαλής, <i>safe</i>	gen. pl., ἀσφαλῶν	adv., ἀσφαλθε, <i>safely</i>
προ-θύμως, <i>eager</i>	gen. pl., προθύμων	adv., προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	gen. pl., ἡδέων	adv., ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	gen. pl., μεγάλων	adv., μεγάλως, <i>greatly</i>

- 2** The comparative of an adverb is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative of an adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective:<sup>2</sup> as,

ἀ-σφαλθε, <i>safely</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερον	ἀσφαλέσ-τατα
προ-θύμως, <i>eagerly</i>	προθύμό-τερον	προθύμό-τατα
ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιον, <i>more gladly</i>	ἡδ-ιστα, <i>most gladly</i>
κακῶς, <i>badly</i>	κάκ-ιον	κάκ-ιστα
ταχίως, <i>swifly, quick</i>	ἡττον, <i>less</i>	ἡκ-ιστα, <i>least</i>
	θάττον <sup>3</sup>	τάχ-ιστα

<sup>1</sup> Other forms also occur as adverbs: as, πολύ, *much* (88, 4), ἕνω (73, 1), *up*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.   <sup>2</sup> Cf. footnote 1.   <sup>3</sup> Cf. 91<sup>12</sup>.



A YOUNG ATHENIAN

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὁν, *shameful*. 91, 1.  
 ἀληθής, ἔ, *true, truthful*. ἀληθεία,  
 38, 1. 90, 1.  
 ἀσφαλής, ἔ, *safe*. σφάλλω, *trip up*.  
 90, 1.  
 ἀχθός, ἄ, ὁν, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 91, 1.  
 μάλα, adv., *much*; μᾶλλον, *more*  
 (75, 3), μᾶλιστα, *most*.<sup>1</sup>  
 μᾶλλος, αινα, av, *black*. *melancholy*,  
*calomel*, *Melanesian*. 155, 1, 90, 1.  
 νέος, ἄ, ον, *new*. *neophyte*, *neoteric*.  
 90, 1.  
 περί, prep., *round, about*:

With ε., which defines the source

or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for*.

With δ., *round, about*.

With Α., which defines the field  
 of action, *round, about, concerning*. *perimeter, period*. 219, 1, 2.

πικρός, ἄ, ὁν, *bitter, harsh*. 90, 1.

πιστός, ἄ, ὁν, *faithful*. πισθε, 43, 2;  
 Latin *fidē*. 90, 1.

πλησίος, ἄ, ον, *near*. 90, 3.

πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*). πόλεμος, 24, 1. 90, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, pass. dep., *advance  
with*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly*. 90, 3.

1. βραχύτερον, αἰσχῖον, μελάντατα. 2. ὡς ἀσφα-  
 λέστατα,<sup>2</sup> ὡς μᾶλιστα, ὅτι πλεῖστοι. 3. πλείους, νεω-  
 τέρω, βελτίους, κακίω. 4. φιλαίτεροι ἢ ὑμεῖς,<sup>3</sup> κακίους  
 ὑμῶν.<sup>3</sup> 5. μὴ πέμψητε τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τοὺς κρα-  
 τίστους. 6. καὶ βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 7. ἀλλ' ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν  
 βαρβάρων ὑμεῖς ἔστε. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψεν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-  
 στους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. καὶ κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἥδιον καὶ  
 προθῦμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives may be compared by using μᾶλλον and μᾶλιστα, as in English by using *more* and *most*.

<sup>2</sup> *how most safely, as safely as possible*. ὡς or δι, *as*, like Latin *quam*, is used with the superlative to denote the *highest degree* possible.

<sup>3</sup> The comparative may be followed by ἢ, *than* (with the same case after it as before it), or by the genitive, as in Latin by *quam, than*, or by the ablative.

- 1 11. Quick, quicker, as quickly as possible. 12. Most easily, less, least, more harshly. 13. Greater armies, more hostile men. 14. They are more truthful than we, than you. 15. Let us send as much food as possible. 16. If he sends a better guide, you will advance more safely. 17. He thinks that we are braver than the allies. 18. You are the most faithful and the most eager. 19. He will collect a larger army. 20. Let us send the men away to Greece by the quickest road.<sup>1</sup>

Read 134, 3.

### XXXVII. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

#### The Numerals

Review 18, 1, 35, 2, 53, 4, 77, 1, 2.

- 2 Read the table of numerals as far as thirty, observing what numbers are inflected,<sup>2</sup> 162.
- 3 Learn the first twenty-one cardinal numbers, 162.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of **εἷς**,<sup>4</sup> *one*, **δύο**, *two*, **τρεῖς**, *three*, and **τέτταρες**, *four*, 163, 1.
- 5 Like **εἷς** are inflected **οὐδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*, 163, 1, and **μηδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The nominative singular masculine is **oxytone**.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 89, 1, sentence 8.

<sup>2</sup> Learn the meaning of as many words as possible by looking into the English dictionary for words borrowed from the Greek: as, **hendecagon**, **tri-**, **triad**, **trisyllabic**, **tetragon**, **pentagon**; **proto-**, **prototype**, **Deuteronomy**, etc.

<sup>3</sup> **εκ-κοστι**, *twen-ty* (Anglo-Saxon “twen-tig,” German “zwanzig,” *twice ten*); **κοστι** and **κοντρα** are modified forms of **ἕκτα**, *ten*; and so **τριάδ-κοντρα**, *thirty*, = *three tens*, etc.   <sup>4</sup> For **εἷς** (55<sup>a</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**Δάνα, αν,** *Dana*, a city.

**δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α,** *two thousand.*

**ἐντεῦθεν,<sup>1</sup>** adv., *from here.*

**Καππαδοκία, ἡς,** *Cappadocia.*

**Λυδία, ἡς,** *Lydia.*

**Μαιάνδρος, ον,** *Maeander*, a river.  
meander.

**μηδ-εις, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν,** *nothing*,  
*nobody, nothing*; acc. sing. neut.  
as adv., *μηδέν, in nothing, in no  
way.* 75<sup>a</sup>.

**οἰκα-δε,<sup>1</sup>** adv., *homeward, home.* οἰ-  
κία, 38, 1.

**οἴκο-θεν,<sup>1</sup>** adv., *from home.* οἰκία,  
38, 1.

**οὐδ-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν,** *not even, one,*  
*nobody, nothing*; acc. sing. neut. as  
adv., *οὐδέν, in nothing, in no way.*

**πρό-τερος, ή, ον,** comparative, *former,*  
*earlier*; **πρότερον,** adv., *before,*  
*previously.* πρό, *before*; *hysteron*  
*proteron.* 92, 2.

**πρώτος, η, ον,** *first.* πρό, *before.*  
*prototype.*

**σταθμός, ον,** *standing place, day's  
march.*

1. καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτωκαιδεκα. 2. καὶ ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἔρχεται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κύρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν. 4. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς Δάνα. 5. παρὰ δὲ τούτων πλείους ἡ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. 6. πρώτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο<sup>2</sup> πορεύεσθαι. 7. ἀλλ' οὐδεὶς μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν οἴκοθεν. 8. ἐγώ, εἰ μηδεμία ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, συμβουλεύω μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαιδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 10. ἐπορεύθη οὖν πρότερον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>3</sup> II. νομίζομεν δὲ τέτταρας ἄνδρας ίκανοὺς ἐσεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> -δε denotes motion toward; -θεν, motion from.

<sup>2</sup> 62<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> 227, 1.

- 1 12. If you advance three days' march, it will be possible<sup>1</sup>  
 to buy food. 13. The generals will ask him for two thou-  
 sand mercenaries. 14. If we collect twenty-five men, he  
 will wish to keep warring. 15. Nobody will ask of this  
 general four months' pay. 16. From here he marches seven-  
 teen parasangs through this country. 17. They wish to  
 pillage the country because<sup>2</sup> nobody hinders. 18. Of the  
 captains more than twenty will march home.

Read 134, 4.

### XXXVIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 80, 1-5, 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 3, 235, 2, 236, 2.

Besides the indicative and the subjunctive, Greek has an optative mood.<sup>3</sup> In Latin the optative united with the subjunctive.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, **παιδεύοιμι**, **παιδευόμην**, 168.
- 3 The stem (**παιδεύ-****οι**) is formed by adding mood suffix **·ι** (as in the third person plural active) to the tense stem **παιδεύ-****ο** (204, 3). The optative has secondary endings except in the first person singular active, **μι** (203, 1).<sup>3</sup> Final **αι** and **οι** are not considered short (28, 3).
- 4 Like the present optative active and middle are inflected the future optative active and middle, **παιδεύσοιμι**, **παιδευσό-μην**, 169, the first aorist optative active and middle, **παιδεύ-σαιμι**, **παιδευσάμην**, 170, and the second aorist optative active and middle, **λίποιμι**, **λιπόμην**, 171. Learn the inflections.

---

<sup>1</sup> 74<sup>8</sup>.      <sup>2</sup> 227, 1.      <sup>3</sup> The optative is a past subjunctive; that is, a past future. Cf. shall, should; will, would; be, were; ought.

Learn the inflection of the first and the second aorist optative passive, **παιδευθείην**, **κοπείην**, 174.

The stems are **παιδευθεί-**, **κοπεί-**; the mood suffix is **ιν** (**ιη**, or **ι**, **ιε**, in the dual and the plural, the shorter forms being generally used). The endings are secondary, but active (cf. 42, 4).

Like **παιδευθείην** is inflected the present optative of **εἰμί**, 3 196. Learn the inflection.

**εἶην** is for **ἐσ-ίην**, etc., 72, 2, 74, 3.

The optative expresses time that is less vividly future than 5 that of the subjunctive (80, 1). Cf. 96<sup>3</sup>.

When the principal verb is in a secondary tense, the subjunctive in clauses expressing *purpose* (80, 2), or after words expressing *fear* (80, 5), may, for the sake of vividness, remain in the subjunctive, or may be changed to the same tense of the optative: as,

1. (οὐκ) { **ἴστρατεύετο** }, **ἴνα** (**μή**) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέγῃ or λένοι,  
ἴστρατεύσατο } **μή** (**οὐ**) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέγῃ or λένοι,  
λένσῃ or λένσει,

*He was (not) marching* { } , *that he* { **may** } { **might** } { **(not)** { **keep breaking** } { **break** } } *the truce.*

2. (οὐκ) { **ἴφοβούμην** } **μή** (**οὐ**) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέγῃ or λένοι,  
ἴδεισα } **μή** (**οὐ**) **τὰς σπονδὰς** { λέγῃ or λένοι,  
λένσῃ or λένσει,

*I was (not) fearing* { } *that he* { **may** } { **might** } { **(not)** { **keep breaking** } { **break** } } *the truce.*



A LAMP

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω (*aiρε*, ἄλ), αἱρήσω, 2 a. εἴλον, θρηκα, θρηματι, θρέθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. diaeresis. *heresy*. 218, 1, 2.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἄλ, ἀλο), ἀλάσθομαι, 2 a. ἀλῶν or ἀλών, ἀλώκα or ἀλωκα, *be taken, be seized*, the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 218, 3, 4.

θελω, θελήσω, θελητσα, θελητκα, *be willing*. 208, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled*, the active voice being supplied by ἐκ-

βαλλω, 111, 1; οἱ ἐκ-πι-πτω-κότες,<sup>1</sup> *the exiles. πίπτω.*

εύρισκω (εύρ), εύρήσω, 2 a. ηύρον, θρηκα, θρηματι, θρέθην, *find. eureka*. 216, 3, 5.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ἵπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer.<sup>2</sup>* pathos, allopathy, antipathy, sympathy. 216, 3, 6.

πείθω, πείσω, ἴπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμα, ἴπεισθην, *persuade.<sup>2</sup>* 210, 4, 5.

πέπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσούμαι, 2 a. ἴπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.<sup>3</sup>* 209, 1, 5.

- 2 1. ὡνα ἔλοιμι, ὡς μὴ εἴη, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκοιντο. 2. ὡνα ἰκανοὶ είεν, ὡς μὴ αὐτὸς κατακοπείη. 3. ὡνα μηδὲν πάθοιμεν, φοβηθεὶς μὴ ὅπισθεν γένοιντο. 4. δείσαντες μὴ οὐ τὴν ὁδὸν εὑροιεν. 5. ἀπῆλθε δέ τις, ὡνα τούτῳ ἐπιβουλεύειν. 6. οὐ δ' ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύειν. 7. τούτους γὰρ οὐχ εἴλοντο δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθεῖεν. 8. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο, ὡνα μὴ κατακοπείεν. 9. ἀλλ' ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἡθελον, φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ἥκοιεν. 10. καὶ ἔχων ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ὡνα τὸν ἐκπεπτωκότας σώσαιμι.

- 3 11. That he might be sent, that you might not find. 12. That they might destroy the bridges. 13. That they might persuade, that they might not be surrounded. 14. They

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Distinguish πάσχω, πείθω, πέπτω; πείσομαι, πείσω, πεσούμαι; ἵπαθον, ἴπεισα, ἴπεσον; πέπονθα, πέποιθα, πέπτωκα, πέπομφα (πέμπω). The principal parts of such verbs should be written frequently.

went away that they might suffer nothing. 15. He was not willing to advance, fearing that he might not find the road. 16. The allies were fearing that they might be cut down. 17. They destroyed the road, fearing that the Greeks might advance. 18. They did this that Cyrus might not get behind them.<sup>1</sup> 19. They were marching that they might keep pillaging the country. 20. They chose this guide that he might lead them home.

**Read 135, i.**

XXXIX. Ω-VERBS

## The Optative: Conditional Sentences

## **Review 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4, 83, 4, 5, 142, 1, 2.**

Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, of **τίμάω**, 180, 181, **φιλέω**, 182, 183, and **δηλώω**, 184, 185.

<sup>—</sup> ~~—~~ verbs have *p* throughout; <sup>2</sup> ~~—~~ verbs and ~~—~~ verbs have *st* throughout.<sup>3</sup>

The optative introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, or by *εἰ μή*, *if not*, is used to express a condition: as,

## Protasis

1. εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσατο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { λένοι λένσειν } ἦν,

If he should (not) {keep marching } , he would (not) {keep breaking }  
march break  
the truce.

2. εἰ (μὴ) {στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσατο}, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐκ) ἔλεγεν,

If he did (not) { keep marching  
                  | march }, he { always  
                  | never } broke the truce.

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

$$^2 \text{ao} + t = \Phi(64, 4).$$

<sup>8</sup> 60 or 60 + 1 = 61 (66, 2, 3).

- I These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the optative with ἄν, the condition is called the future less vivid. If the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting repetition, the condition is called the past general (cf. 88, 4, 5).

## 2 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἐπει,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., when. ἐπάν, 84, 1.

ἐπειδή,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., when. ἐπειδέν, 84, 1.

ὅπτε,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., when, whenever.

πάνυ, adv., very. τάς, 59, 1.

πολέμιος, οὐ, ov, hostile; pl., οἱ πολέ-  
μιοι, the enemy. πολέμιος, 93, 1.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρήσω, ἐτίμωρησα, τετι-  
μώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτίμωρήθην,  
avenge; mid., take vengeance. τι-  
μάω, 66, 1.

ὑπέρ, prep., over:

With ο., which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, over, in behalf of.

With ά., which defines the field of action, over, beyond. Latin super, 26<sup>1</sup>; hypercritical. 219, 2, 220, 1.

χιλός, οῦ, fodder.

ἀφελέω, ὀφελήσω, ὀφελησα, ὀφεληκα,  
ἀφελημαι, ὀφελήθην, with ά., aid,  
help.

- 3 1. εἰ γὰρ ἔποιμεθα, ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τίμωροῖτο ἄν. 2. καὶ  
εἰ μὴ ἡγεμόνας πέμψειε, τίς πλοῦα αἰτοίη ἄν; 3. εἰ δέ  
τίς τι αὐτὸν αἰτοίη, ὀφέλει. 4. ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ μὴ εἰς κώμην  
ῆκοιεν, τὰ ἐπιτήδει' οὐκ ἡγοράζοντο. 5. εἰ δὲ δυνατὸς  
εἶη, σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο. 6. καὶ εἰ μὴ πορεύ-  
οισθε, τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδικοῖτε ἄν. 7. εἰ δὲ στρατεύ-  
σαντο ἐκεῖνοι, τὴν χώραν διαρπάζειν βούλοιτο ἄν;  
8. οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας πολεμοῖεν ἄν, εἰ ἵππους  
καὶ ὅπλα πέμψειεν ὁ στρατηγός. 9. καὶ εἰ ὕμᾶς τίμωρή,  
στρατεύοισθε ἄν. 10. εἰ γὰρ πορευθείημεν ὡς τάχιστα,  
οὐκ ἄν εἶη<sup>2</sup> ἐξελθεῖν. 11. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ<sup>3</sup>  
ῆσαν, ὅπότε ἦ πρὸς ὅδωρ βούλοιτο ἤκειν ἥ πρὸς χιλόν.

<sup>1</sup> The optative introduced by ἐπει, ἐπειδή, or ὅπτε, whenever (= if ever), is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1, 3; cf. 84<sup>2</sup>). <sup>2</sup> Cf. 74<sup>3</sup>.

~~lessing~~. If they should keep warring, we should destroy the bridges. 13. If he should advance, he would not destroy the road. 14. Whenever<sup>1</sup> he advanced, he never destroyed the roads. 15. He would keep honoring us if we should keep marching. 16. What would the enemy do if we should keep warring? 17. If the allies should advance, we should wish to buy provisions. 18. If he should conquer, he would make you satrap. 19. Whenever they did not keep following him, he always followed them. 20. If he conquered, he always sent gifts to the soldiers. 21. If he should not be there, the enemy would destroy the bridge.

Read 185, 2.

## XL. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### Vowel and Diphthong Stems

Review 88, 88<sup>1</sup>, 141, 5, 8, 235, 3, 236, 3.

Learn the inflection of *πόλις*, *city*, *βασιλεύς*, *king*, and *ναῦς*, *ship*, 150, 1, 2.

The stems are *πολί*, *βασιλευ*, and *ναυ*. The vocative singular is the simple stem.

In *πόλις*, final *ι* of the stem is changed to *ε* except in the nominative, 4 the accusative, and the vocative singular. In the genitive singular and the genitive plural, the accent stands on the antepenult (by exception, 21, 3). The accusative plural is like the nominative (cf. 72, 7, 88, 3).<sup>2</sup>

*βασιλεύς* has *α* in the accusative singular and the accusative plural. 5 In *ναῦς*, *ναυ* before a long vowel becomes *νε*; before a short vowel, *νη*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100<sup>1</sup>.      <sup>2</sup> Nouns inflected like *πόλις* are feminine (except *μάντις*, *δικαιοδότης*, *soothsayer*, and a few others). 141, 8.

<sup>3</sup> In *βασιλεύς* and *ναῦς*, final *υ* of the stem before a vowel of the ending is changed to *ε* and lost. With *ναῦς*, *νεάς* (for *νεφώς*; cf. 58<sup>2</sup>), cf. Latin *nauta* (for *nāvita*), *sailor*, *nāvis*, *ship*, and English *navigate*, *nausea*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*  
ἀνά (73, 1), βαίνω (*βα*), *go.*

βασιλέας, ἕως, δ, *king.* βασιλεώς,  
61, 5.

διά-βασις, εως, *crossing.* διά (21, 6),  
βαίνω (*βα*), *go.*

δύναμις, εως, *power, force (of troops).*  
δυνάτος, 84, 1; *dynasty.*

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, adv. with σ., *be-*  
*cause of,* generally postpositive  
like *causā* in Latin.

ἱππεός, ἕως, δ, *horseman;* pl., ἵπποις,  
*cavalry.* ἵππος, 31, 1.

ἰχθύς, ὁς, δ, *fish.* ichthyology. 150, 1.  
Κολοσσαῖ, ὄν, *Colossae, a city.* 5, 3.

μάντις, εως, δ, *soothsayer.* *mantis,*  
*necromancy.*

Μένων, ἔως, ον, *Menon, one of Cyrus's*  
*generals.*

ναῦς, νέας, ἡ, *ship.* Latin *nāvis;*  
*nautical, nausea.*

Πελοπόν-νησος, ον, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*  
(*Pelops's island*). νῆσος, 31, 1.

πόλις, εως, *city.* *cosmopolitan, me-*  
*tropolis, necropolis.*

πρᾶξις, εως, *doing, undertaking.*  
πράξτω, 43, 2.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis, a city.* 5, 3.

τάξις, εως, *order, array, division, of*  
*troops.* *taxidermy, syntax.*

2. 1. ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα,  
πρὸς τοὺς βασιλέας. 3. ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἐνεκα.  
4. καὶ προθῦμότεροι ἥσαν πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀνάβασιν. 5. τῇ  
δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> Κλέαρχος ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ  
ποταμοῦ. 6. καὶ Κύρω παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου  
νῆσες. 7. ταύτης ἐνεκα τῆς παρόδου τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο.  
8. καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπεται τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. 9. καὶ οὐκ ἀν  
πορεύοιντο, εἰ μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις εἴη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύ-  
νει σταθμὸν ἔνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν  
οἰκουμένην,<sup>3</sup> εὑδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 11. καὶ αὐτὸς  
ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας ἥλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς<sup>4</sup> Μένωνος. 12. ἡ  
γὰρ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα<sup>5</sup> μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

<sup>1</sup> The way promised hardship. Cf. "face the situation." <sup>2</sup> the same day. The dative is used to express time at which (cf. 78<sup>a</sup>, 54<sup>a</sup>). <sup>3</sup> οἰκέων, 67, 1. <sup>4</sup> 40, 1. <sup>5</sup> The king of Persia is βασιλέας, without the article.

Improper prepositions are never compounded with verbs  
they are given the genitive except ἄρε (dat) and ἄν (acc)

13. Into the city, out of this city. 14. Because of the ships and the cavalry. 15. He has four divisions of the hoplites. 16. If he should march on these cities, we should advance. 17. When we arrive at Babylon, he will send the fish to the soothsayer.<sup>1</sup> 18. If he wars, he will summon many ships. 19. If he should collect the Greek force, the cavalry would aid. 20. Because of this crossing it is necessary ( $\delta\epsilon i$ ) to summon the ship. 21. We are collecting the allies that we may march against the king.<sup>2</sup> 22. On this day<sup>3</sup> the kings advanced into Sardis. 23. With ( $\epsilon x\omega v$ ) the cavalry they will advance to the crossing.

**Read 135, 3.**

XLI. Ω-VERBS

## The Imperative

**Review** 11, 2, 3, 21, 1-3, 27, 1, 4, 142, 1, 2, 202, 2, 203, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present imperative active, **παίδευε**, 168, the first aorist imperative active, **παίδευσον**, 170, the second aorist imperative active, **λέπε**, 171, and the present imperative of **εἰμι**, **ἴσθι**, 196.

The stems are παιδεύ-%, παιδεύ-σα, λίπ-%, ιτ-. The endings are primary active (202, 2). παιδεύ-ε is for παιδεύ-ε-θι, and λίπ-ε<sup>4</sup> for λίπ-ε-θι. παιδεύ-σον (for παιδεύ-σα-θι) is irregular.

Like the present imperative active are inflected the first 4 aorist imperative passive, **παιδεύθητι**, and the second aorist imperative passive, **κόπηθι**, 174. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 84, 2, sentence 8.   <sup>2</sup> 1025.   <sup>3</sup> 1022.   <sup>4</sup> The second aorist imperative active of five verbs is oxytone: ἀπέ, ἀπέ, ἀπέ, εὑρέ, λαβέ, say, come, see, find, and take. In compounds the accent is regular: as, ἀπ-ἀθε, come away.

- 1 The stems are παιδευθεί, κοπή (203, 1). The endings are primary, but active, 202, 2 (cf. 42, 4, 79, 3, 97, 2). The ending of the second person singular (θε) is regular; παιδεύθητι is for παιδεύθηθι (cf. 33, 1, 70<sup>1</sup>).
- 2 Learn the inflection of the present imperative middle and passive, παιδεύου, 168, the first aorist imperative middle, παιδεύσαι, 170, and the second aorist imperative middle, λιποῦ, 171.
- 3 The endings are middle or passive (202, 2). παιδεύον is for παιδεύεσσο, and λιπέσο for λιπέσο (72, 2); παιδεύσατ (for παιδεύσασσο) is irregular. The second aorist imperative middle is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1); cf. 27, 3, 58, 1.
- 4 The imperative of τίμάω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώω, 184, 185, is contracted regularly. Learn the inflections.
- 5 In τίμάω, ο or α prevails (64, 4); in φιλέω, ε + ε = ει, ε + ο = ου (66, 2); in δηλώω, ο + ε or ο = ου (66, 3). 64<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 The time of the imperative is like that of the subjunctive (80, 1): as,
- $\lambda\bar{\eta}\epsilon \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \tau\ddot{\alpha}s \sigma\pi\omega\nu\delta\dot{\alpha}s, \\ \lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\sigma\omega \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{the truce.} \end{array} \right\}$
- 7 The second or the third person of the present imperative or of the aorist subjunctive (80, 4), introduced by μή, not, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,
- μή  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \lambda\bar{\eta}\epsilon \\ \lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\eta\varsigma \end{array} \right\} \tau\ddot{\alpha}s \sigma\pi\omega\nu\delta\dot{\alpha}s, do \text{ not } \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \right\} \text{the truce.}$
  - μή  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \lambda\bar{\eta}\epsilon\omega \\ \lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\eta\omega \end{array} \right\} \tau\ddot{\alpha}s \sigma\pi\omega\nu\delta\dot{\alpha}s, let \text{ him not } \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{keep breaking} \\ \text{break} \end{array} \right\} \text{the truce.}$
- 8 In the third person, the aorist imperative is often used instead of the aorist subjunctive: as,
- μή  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\alpha\tau\omega \\ \lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\alpha\gamma\tau\omega \end{array} \right\} \tau\ddot{\alpha}s \sigma\pi\omega\nu\delta\dot{\alpha}s, let \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{him} \\ \text{them} \end{array} \right\} \text{not break the truce.}$

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀκούω, ἀκούσθομαι, ἡκουστα, 2 p. ἀκή-  
κοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear.* *acoustic.*

207, 1, 2.

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height.* *acropolis,*  
. *acme, Akron.*

ἀπο-πλέω (πλυ), ἀπο-πλεύσθομαι ορ  
ἀπο-πλευσοῦμαι, ἀπ-έπλευσα, ἀπο-  
πλευκα, ἀπο-πέπλευσμαι, *sail off,*  
*sail away.* 210, 4, 6.

ἐπι-στίτισμός, οῦ, *forage.* ἐπι (26, 1),  
σῖτος (31, 1).

θαυμάζω (θαυμάσθ), θαυμάσθομαι, θαυ-

μαστα, τεθαύμακα, θθαυμάσθην, *won-  
der at.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

κῆρυξ, ὑκος, δ, *herald.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that*, used to introduce  
object clauses in ind. or opt.<sup>1</sup>

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ); οἰστα, 1 a. ἡνεγκα,  
2 a. ἡνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-  
μαι, ἡνέχθην, *carry, bear;* χα-  
λεπῶς φέρω, *bear with difficulty,*  
*feel troubled.* Latin ferō; phos-  
phorus. 218, 1, 5.

χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.*

1. μὴ ἀπόπλει, ἐλόντων,<sup>2</sup> ἐλέσθων,<sup>3</sup> πείσθητι. 2. ἀκού-<sup>2</sup>  
έτω, μὴ ποιεῖτε, τίμā, μὴ δηλούντων. 3. ἐρωτᾶτε, μὴ  
ἀποπλείτω, πείθεσθε, λίπε, γενέσθων. 4. ἀπόπεμψον,  
παιδευσαι,<sup>3</sup> μὴ κατακόπτετε, ἐλθόντων. 5. καὶ στρα-  
τηγοὺς ἔλεσθε ὡς τάχιστα. 6. ἔὰν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα  
πέμψῃ, ἡγεμόνα αἰτούντων Κῦρον. 7. ὅτι δὲ ἔγώ στρα-  
τηγήσω μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 8. ἔρχεσθε οὖν πρὸς  
Κῦρον καὶ αἴτεῖτε πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ μὴ  
λέγετε ὅτι ἔγώ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.  
10. ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντων.<sup>5</sup> κακίους γάρ εἰσι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἦ  
ἡμεῖς περὶ ἔκείνους. 11. <sup>6</sup>Ω ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυ-  
μάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>6</sup> πράγμασιν.<sup>7</sup>  
12. μὴ διάτριβε, εἰ μὴ ἐπιστίτισμοῦ ἔνεκα.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ὅτι, *that*, from δ τι, *whatever* (70, 1). <sup>2</sup> αἱρέω, 98, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish παιδεύσται, παιδεῖσται (first aorist infinitive active), παιδεύσται (first aorist optative). <sup>4</sup> 671. <sup>5</sup> The Greek colon (·) is equivalent to our colon or semicolon. <sup>6</sup> πάρ-ειμι, 75, 3. <sup>7</sup> The dative is used to express *cause, manner, or means* (instrument), like the ablative in Latin.

- 1    13. Send, let him not go, go away.<sup>1</sup>   14. Let them send, let them be honored, let them not delay.   15. Do not be sailing away, choose guides, keep asking him.   16. Do not keep pillaging this country.   17. Do not keep sending them away to Greece.   18. Let him go away; for he is baser than the barbarians.<sup>2</sup>   19. Fellow soldiers, do not keep advancing on the villages.   20. Let the heralds ask the general for their<sup>3</sup> pay.   21. Let them keep following to the heights.   22. Do not keep saying that I shall not war.   23. Summon the ships, fellow generals.

Read 135, 4.

## XLII. THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

**Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension**

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 14, 1, 18, 1, 141, 6, 235, 4, 236, 4.

- 2    Learn the inflection of the nouns **μνάδ**, *mina*, **γέα**, *earth*, and **νόος**, *mind*, 146, 2.
- 3    **μνά**<sup>4</sup> and **γή**<sup>5</sup> are inflected like **θεῖ** (7, 2) and **φυγή** (9, 1). The ultima is circumflexed throughout (64, 5, 7<sup>8</sup>). **νόος** differs in inflection from **ποταμός** (14, 1) by having **οῦς**<sup>6</sup> and **οὖν**<sup>6</sup> for **ός** and **όν**, and **οῦ**<sup>6</sup> for **ε** in the vocative singular. The ultima is circumflexed throughout (except **ω** for **ῷ** in the dual).
- 4    The uncontracted adjectives **χρύσεος**, *golden*, and **ἀργύρεος**, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, are inflected and accented like **ἄξιος**, 151, 2; **ἀπλόος**, *simple*, 153, 1, is inflected like **δῆλος**, 151, 2.<sup>7</sup> It is paroxytone (6<sup>8</sup>) throughout.

<sup>1</sup> 103<sup>4</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> 93<sup>8</sup>.    <sup>3</sup> 151.    <sup>4</sup> α + α = ἄ.   142, 1.    <sup>5</sup> ε + ἄ = η (64<sup>4</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> ο + ο or ε = ου (86, 3).

<sup>7</sup> In Attic prose, the contracted forms are used (107, 1).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjectives χρῆστος, 1  
golden, ἀργυρός, silver, 152, 1, 2, and ἀπλός, simple, 153, 1.<sup>1</sup>

These adjectives differ in inflection from ἀγαθός and μίκρος by having 2  
οῦς and οὐν for ὁς and ὄν. The feminine has η after ρ (ἀργυρᾶ, etc.;  
cf. 18, 1). The **vocative singular** is like the nominative. The ultima is  
circumflexed throughout (except ε for ω in the dual).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjective εὔνοος, 3  
*well-disposed*, 153, 2.

εὔνοος has two endings (39, 2). In compound adjectives, οα of the 4  
neuter plural is uncontracted. The accent of εὐνοή, etc., is recessive (by  
exception, 64, 5).

Learn the inflection of the noun νεώς, *temple*, and the 5  
adjective θλεώς, *propitious*, 147, 1.

The Attic second declension differs from the regular declension in four 6  
particulars:

1. The endings have ω throughout.<sup>2</sup>
2. ι of the regular endings is subscript.
3. If oxytone, oxytone throughout.
4. If proparoxytone, proparoxytone throughout (by exception, 21, 3).

<sup>1</sup> Not χρέστος, etc. These adjectives are most easily learned as separate words, and not as contractions of χρῆστος, ἀργύρεος, and ἀπλός.

<sup>2</sup> In the neuter plural, α (for ω) is generally used in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative.



HOMER

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple.*

ἀπό-πλοος, ου, *voyage away, voyage back.* ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ου, *silver.*

ἀργύριον, ου, *silver, money.*

γῆ, ου, *earth, land. geography, geometry,* George (= earth-worker).

εὖ-νοος, ον, *well-disposed.* εὖ, 40, 3.

έως, ω, ἥ, *dawn.* Α. sing., έω.

έλεως, ον, *propitious.*

κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed.*

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet.* cranium. 72, 1, 2.

μνάδ, ίση, *mina, a sum of money,* about §18.

νεώς, ά, δ, *temple.*

νόος, ου, *mind.*

πλόος, ου, *voyage.* ἀπο-πλέω, 105, 1.

στέφανος, ου, *crown.* Stephen.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full.* πλήρης, 73, 1.

τόπος, ου, *place, region.* topography, Utopia.

φοινίκεος, ί, ον, *purple.* Phoenicia.

χάλκεος, ί, ον, *bronze.* chalcography.

χρύσεος, ί, ον, *golden.* chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine.

- 2 I. τοῦ ἀπόπλου, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν. 2. ἄμα<sup>1</sup> ἔω, ή πρὸς ἔω  
ὅδος. 3. ἀπλοῦς γὰρ ἦν ὁ λόγος. 4. ἔγώ, ὡ ἄνδρες  
Ἐλληνες, καὶ Κύρω πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ νῦν ὑμῶν εὗνοις. 5. ἐν  
τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 6. ὁ δὲ ἄνδρι ἐκάστῳ  
ἔπειμψε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 7. καὶ πορεύεται εἰς πεδίον  
μέγα καὶ καλόν, καὶ δένδρων<sup>2</sup> σύμπλεων. 8. εἶχον δὲ  
πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 9. ὑμῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ  
στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦς ἔσται.

- 3 10. By (*κατά*) land and by sea. 11. Of a silver crown,  
of bronze helmets. 12. They will be ill-disposed to you.  
13. He was not well-disposed to the men. 14. The parks  
are full of trees. 15. The soldiers were in the temples of  
the gods. 16. They will send you golden crowns. 17. The  
helmet of the man is bronze. 18. All had purple robes.

Read 136, 1.

<sup>1</sup> At the same time with, at.

<sup>2</sup> 194.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive, with ἐκάστῳ.

## XLIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 210, 4, 5.

Review the present system of παιδεύω, 168, and the present 1 and second aorist systems of λείπω, 171.

*Parts of the verbs*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰσθάνομαι (*αἰσθ*), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 a.  
 ἥσθιμην, ἥσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*  
 aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.  
 ἀκούω, *hear.* 105, 1. 223, 2.  
 ἀφ-ικνίσομαι (*ικ*), ἀφ-ἴσομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-  
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come.* 214, 3, 6.  
 λαμβάνω (*λαβ*), λαγήσομαι, 2 a. *λαβόν,*  
 2 p. εληφα, ελημμαι, ἀλήφθην, *take,*  
*capture.* epilepsy. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λανθάνω (*λαθ*), λήσω, 2 a. *λαθόν,* 2 p.  
 λαληθα, λαλησμαι, *lie hidden, escape*

notice. ἀληθεῖα, 38, 1. 227, 2, 3.  
 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 πυνθάνομαι (*πυθ*), πεύσομαι, 2 a. ἐπι-  
 θόμην, πέπισμαι, *inquire, inquire  
 into, learn.* 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 τυγχάνω (*τυχ*), τυέξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον,  
 τετύχηκα, *happen, happen upon,*  
*gain.* 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 φθάνω (*φθα*), φθάσω or φθήσομαι,  
 ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, *outstrip.*  
 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

1. καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοὺς στρατευομένους. 2. ὁ δ' οὖν ἀδελ- 4  
 φὸς παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων<sup>1</sup> τεύξεσθε αὐτοῦ.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. καὶ βούλομαι μέντοι λαθεῖν ἀπελθών. 5. τὴν δ' Ἐλ-  
 ληνικὴν δύναμιν ἔτυχεν ἀθροίζων ὅπως βασιλέα<sup>3</sup> λάβοι.  
 6. οἱ δὲ ἥσθιοντο ὅτι ἡ Κύρου στρατιὰ ἦδη ἐν Κιλι-  
 κίᾳ εἶη. 7. πορευώμεθα οὖν ἵνα φθάσωμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὅρει  
 γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with verbs meaning *aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, or gain* (222, 1). <sup>2</sup> from him (222, 1). <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>b</sup>.

Κίλισσα παρὰ Κῦρον. 9. βασιλεὺς δ' ἥκουεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν. 10. ὁ δ' ἀκούει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ὄντας.

- 1 11. He learns that the enemy are pillaging the camp.
- 12. These soldiers happened to be marching into the village.
- 13. We came away secretly.
- 14. They say that the allies came away secretly.
- 15. I hear that the Euphrates river is impassable.
- 16. He outstripped the king in collecting an army.

Read 136, 2.



AT HER EMBROIDERY

#### XLIV. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the Future System; Purpose Clauses

Review 80, 5, 97, 6, 203, 1, 205, 7, 226, 3, 235, 5, 236, 5.

- 2 Review the future system of *παιδεύω*, 169.  
Learn the future system of the liquid verb *φαίνω*, *show*, 169.
- 3 *φαντ* (for *φαν-έσω*, 72, 2, 205, 7) is inflected like *φιλά*, 182.
- 4 Learn the constructions of purpose and object clauses, 228.

# parts of verbs

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀγγέλλω** (*ἀγγελ*), **ἀγγέλια**, **ἡγγειλα**,<sup>1</sup>  
ἡγγελκα, **ἡγγελμα**, **ἡγγελθην**, **an-**  
**nounce.** **ἄγγελος**, 24, 1. 223, 2.  
213, 1, 2.

**ἀπ-αγγέλλω**, *bring a message back,*  
*report.* **ἀπό**, **ἀγγέλλω**.

**ἀπο-θηρίσκω** (*θαι*), **ἀπο-θαυοῦμαι**, 2 a.  
**ἀπ-θανον**, **ἀπο-τέθηκα**, *die off*, *be*  
*put to death*, *fall* (in battle), the  
active voice being supplied by  
**ἀπο-κτείνω**. 216, 3, 5.

**ἀπο-κτείνω** (*κτεν*), **ἀπο-κτενώ**, **ἀπ-է-**  
**κτενα**,<sup>2</sup> 2 p. **ἀπ-έκτονα**, *kill off*,  
*put to death*, the passive voice being  
supplied by **ἀπο-θηρίσκω**. 213, 1, 3, 6.

**βάλλω** (*βαλ*), **βαλδ**, 2 a. **ἔβαλον**, **βέ-**  
**βληκα**, **βέβλημαι**, **ἔβλήθην**, *throw*,  
*throw at*, *pelt*. **hyperbole**. 213, 1, 2.  
**δια-βάλλω**, *throw through*, *throw*  
*over*, *slander*. **diabolic**, *devil*.

**εἰσ-βάλλω**, *throw into*, *invade* (of an  
army), **empty** (of a river).

**ἐκ-βάλλω**, *throw out*, *drive out*, *exile*,  
the passive voice being supplied by  
**ἐκ-πέπτω**, 98, 1.

**μελλω**, **μελλήσω**, **ἐμμελησα**, *intend*.  
**πῶς**, adv., *how?* **ὅπως**, 51, 2. 75<sup>4</sup>.  
**συλ-λαμβάνω**, *seize*, *arrest*. **σύν**  
(19, 1), **λαμβάνω** (100, 3); *syl-*  
*lable*. 22<sup>2</sup>. 215, 1, 3, 4.

1. **Βουλεύονται** δὲ πῶς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀποθανεῖται. 2. ὁ δὲ ἐπο-  
ρεύετο ὡς Πίσιδᾶς ἐκβαλῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς. 3. ὁ δὲ πείθε-  
ται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν  
μέλλει εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν. 5. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώ-  
τησε, Σπουδᾶς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 6. τοῦτον δια-  
βαλεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 7. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα ὃς  
ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ. 8. ἀπαγγελεῖτε δὲ ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται  
πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

9. They will report that the king<sup>3</sup> is advancing. 10. How  
shall we put this man to death? 11. If we break the truce,  
the enemy will invade this country.<sup>4</sup> 12. He sends messen-  
gers to report war. 13. They say that the heralds will  
report a truce. 14. They were pelting that man.

Read 136, 3.

<sup>1</sup> For *ἡγγειλα* (206, 2).

<sup>2</sup> For *ἀπ-էκτενσα* (206, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 83, 4.

## XLV. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences

Review 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 206, 2, 224, 1-4.

- 1 Review the first aorist system of παιδεύω, 170.

Learn the first aorist system of φαίνω, 170.

- 2 ἔφηντα (for ἔφαντα, 206, 2) is inflected regularly.

- 3 Learn the conditional sentences in note-books

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

- ✓ αἰσχύνω (*aισχυν*), αἰσχυνομαι, <sup>γῆ-</sup>  
σχύνα, <sup>γῆ-</sup>σχύνθην, *disfigure, dis-*  
*honor, shame; αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυ-*  
*νομαι, γῆσχύνθην, pass. dep., be*  
*ashamed.* 213, 1, 3, 4.
- ✓ ἀπο-κρίνω, *separate*; ἀπο-κρίνομαι,  
ἀπο-κρινομαι, ἀπ-εκρινάμην, ἀπο-  
κέκριμαι, mid. dep., *answer.*
- 'Απόλλων, *awos, Apollo.* Α., 'Απόλ-  
λωνα ορ 'Απόλλω; ν., "Απολλον,  
141, 2. 148, 2.
- ✓ βαίνω (*βα*), βήσομαι, 2 a. ἔβην, βέβηκα,  
βέβαμαι, ἔβάθην, *go.* 213, 1, 3, 4.
- δια-βαίνω, *cross.* διά-βασις, 102, 1.  
ἐκ-δέρω, <sup>έκ-</sup>δέιρα, <sup>έκ-</sup>δέδαρμα,<sup>1</sup> <sup>έκ-</sup>  
εδάρην, *lay.* dermatology, hypo-  
dermic. 207, 1, 5.
- κατα-βαίνω, *go down.*
- κρίνω (*κριν*), κρινώ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα,<sup>2</sup>  
κέκριμαι, ἔκριθην, *decide, judge.*  
critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.
- μένω, μενώ, ἔμεινα, μαμένηκα,<sup>2</sup> *remain,*  
*stay.* 209, 1, 3.
- χαλεπαίνω (*χαλεπα*), χαλεπανώ,  
ἔχαλεπηνα, *χαλεπάνθην, be angry.*  
214, 1, 2.
- 5 1. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται 'Απόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύān. 2. ἐν-  
τεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν. 3. οἱ  
δὲ Ἐλληνες διέβησαν<sup>3</sup> ἀν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν εἰ  
σῆτον ἔσχον.<sup>4</sup> 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ<sup>5</sup>  
Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα ως<sup>6</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντα αὐτῷ. 5. εἰ  
γὰρ ἡρώτā τούτους τί βούλονται, οὐκ ἀπεκρίνοντο ἄν.

<sup>1</sup> 113<sup>3</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔβην, see 193, 200, 4.   <sup>4</sup> From  
ἔχω, 208, 1, 4, 70<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> at which time (*χρόνῳ*), and at this time.   <sup>6</sup> ὡς, 59, 1.

6. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν.
7. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν  
ἀν. 8. ὁ δὲ γῆσχόνετο ἀν εἰ μὴ διέβαινες τὸν ποταμόν.
9. ὁ δὲ ἔκρινεν ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην.<sup>1</sup>
10. καὶ εἰ ὑμεῖς ἥλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἀν ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

11. The Greeks would be crossing the river if it were not impassable. 12. If he had asked the soldiers, they would not have replied. 13. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he was angry. 14. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he would be angry.

Read 137, 1.

#### XLVI. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems

Review 32, 1-4, 33, 58, 7, 203, 1, 206, 3, 223, 2, 237, 1, 238, 1.

Review the first perfect system of παιδεύω, and the second perfect system of πέμπω, 172.

Before the suffix **κα**, the verb stem of liquid verbs is sometimes unchanged and sometimes changed: as, 3

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), announce	ἡγγελ-κα <sup>2</sup>
στέλλω (στελ), equip, send	ἵσταλ-κα <sup>3</sup>
κτείνω (κτεν), kill	2 p. ἄκτον-α <sup>3</sup>
βάλλω (βαλ), throw	βέβλη-κα <sup>4</sup>
μένω (μεν), remain	μεμέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>
κρίνω (κριν), decide, judge	κέκρι -κα <sup>4</sup>
φάνω (φαν), show	πέφαγ-κα <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The subject of ἀδικεῖν. <sup>2</sup> The verb stem remains unchanged.

<sup>3</sup> In most monosyllabic liquid stems, when the present stem has **ε**, the first perfect has **α**, and the second perfect **ο**. See the preface, xi.

<sup>4</sup> The liquid is transposed with the stem vowel, or **ε** (**η**) is added to the verb stem (205, 6), or the liquid is dropped.

<sup>5</sup> **v** is retained as γ-nasal (143, 3).

- 1 Learn the inflection of the future and second perfect systems of εἰδω, see, 195.
- 2 The stem is ίδι (for φιδ), as seen in the second aorist εἴδον (for ἔ-φιδ-ον) and ίδε-ετ (for φιδεῖν). Cf. Latin videō. οἶδα<sup>1</sup> = have seen, and so know (cf. Latin nōvī, the perfect of nōscō); the second pluperfect ήδειν = had seen, and so knew (cf. Latin nōveram).

## 3

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,  
2 a. ἀπ-έδραν, ἀπο-διδράκα, escape  
by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.  
ἀπο-φεύγω, escape by flight. 210, 4, 5.  
εἰδω (obsolete present), εἰσομαι, shall  
or will know, 2 a. εἴδον, saw, 2 p.  
οἶδα, have seen, and so know;  
2 plup. ήδειν, had seen, knew;  
χάριν οἶδα, feel grateful (= Latin  
grātiam habeō). 218, 1, 4.  
εἶκα (obsolete present), 2 p. ξοικα,  
with present force, be like; im-  
personally, ως ξοικε, as it appears.

θνήσκω, die; p. τέθνηκα,<sup>2</sup> have died,  
be dead. ἀπο-θνήσκω, 111, 1.

ὄρδα (δρα, δπ, ίδι), δύομαι, 2 a. εἴδον,  
όράκα ορ έράκα, έράμαι ορ ομ-  
μαι, ςφθην, see. panorama, optic,  
idea, asteroid, spheroid. 223, 2.  
218, 1, 4.

οὐ-τε, and not; οὐτε . . . οὐτε, neither  
. . . nor; οὐ, τέ (88, 4).

σύν-οιδα, know with (= Latin cōn-  
sciō; conscious); σύνοιδεν ξαντρ  
ήμας ἀδικήσας, he is conscious that  
he wronged us (223, 2).

- 4 1. καὶ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας πρῶτοι  
ἀπηγγέλκαμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πολέ-  
μιός μοι γέγονας.<sup>3</sup> 3. ὁ δ' ὄρα τοὺς Ἑλληνας νενίκηκό-  
τας.<sup>2</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ως εἶδον αὐτὸν πεπτωκότα<sup>2</sup> ἀπέλιπον.  
5. καὶ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἡδικηκώς<sup>3</sup> αὐτόν. 6. οὐδὲ γὰρ  
ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς<sup>4</sup> εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν. 7. τέθνηκε γάρ, ως

<sup>1</sup> οἶδα is for ξοιδα (= φέροιδα); cf. ξοικα, 114, 3. With εἴδω (obsolete present), οἶδα, ιδεῖν, cf. λείπω, λλοιπα, λιπεῖν, sing, sang, sung. Preface, xi.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect tense pictures the state that results from the action of the verb: as, γέγονας, you have become, you are; νενίκηκότας, have conquered, are victorious; πεπτωκότα, has fallen, is slain; τέθνηκότα, has died, is dead.

<sup>3</sup> 223, 2. <sup>4</sup> A compound negative following another negative strengthens it, as in Old English. Cf. the street Arab's "There ain't no game to-day."

ἔσικε, καὶ βασιλεύς. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.<sup>1</sup> 9. τῷ δ' ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἐγὼ φίλιός εἰμι. 10. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἴσεται. 11. οἱ δ' οὗτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

12. He has sent away the messengers. 13. The generals <sup>1</sup>  
do not know that Cyrus is dead. 14. We are grateful to  
the Greeks. 15. The enemy have abandoned their horses.  
16. This man has become hostile to us. 17. They are con-  
scious that they have wronged me.

Read 187, 2.

#### XLVII. Ω-VERBS.

##### A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal Adjectives

Review 37, 1-4, 50, 2, 58, 7, 202, 5, 203, 1, 223, 2.

Review the inflection of the perfect middle system of <sup>2</sup>  
*παιδεύω*,<sup>2</sup> 173.

The subjunctive and the optative are formed by inflecting *εἴηται*, *be*, with <sup>3</sup>  
the perfect participle middle or passive.

The future perfect is inflected regularly. The stem is formed by add- <sup>4</sup>  
ing the tense suffix *στοχή* to the perfect middle stem. The future perfect  
is generally passive.

Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the <sup>5</sup>  
liquid verbs *στέλλω*,<sup>2</sup> *equip, send*, and *φαίνω*,<sup>2</sup> *show*, 175.<sup>3</sup>

Before *μ*, final *ν* of the stem is either dropped (113<sup>4</sup>) or changed to *σ*. <sup>6</sup>  
*σ* between two consonants is dropped. In the third person plural, the  
compound forms are for the sake of euphony.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> The subjunctive and the optative may be learned at a glance,  
and the imperative may be neglected.   <sup>3</sup> Verbs with stems ending in a  
liquid, a κ-mute, or a τ-mute only rarely have the future perfect.   <sup>4</sup> Ε-σταλ-  
-νται, πέ-φασ-νται, λέ-λειτ-νται, etc. are not easily pronounced.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the π-mute verb **λείπω**, 176, the κ-mute verb **πλέκω**,<sup>1</sup> *plait*, 177, and the τ-mute verbs **ἀρπάζω**,<sup>1</sup> 178, and **πείθω**,<sup>1</sup> 179.<sup>2</sup>
- 2 For the mutes before μ, see 43<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 For the mutes before σ, see 16, 4-6; but σ between two mutes is dropped unless the mute before it is a τ-mute.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Before a τ-mute (τδθ), a π-mute (πβφ) or a κ-mute (κγχ) must be coördinate (4, 4),<sup>4</sup> a τ-mute (τδθ) becomes σ.
- 5 With the compound forms in the third person plural, cf. 115, 6.

~~NOT~~ 6 The verbal adjectives are formed by adding **τός** and **τέος** to the verb stem :

1. The τός-adjective is inflected like **ἄγαθός** or **δηλός** (151, 1, 2) : as,

δ **ποταμός διαβατός ἐστιν**,<sup>5</sup> *the river is crossable.*

οἱ **ποταμοὶ διδιάβατοι οὐσαν**, *the rivers were not crossable.*

2. The τέος-adjective denotes *necessity*, like the gerundive in Latin, and is used sometimes personally<sup>6</sup> and sometimes impersonally;<sup>7</sup> the agent, if expressed, is in the dative (cf. 37, 4) : as,

**ποταμοὶ ήμεν διαβατέοι**<sup>8</sup> **εἰστιν**,<sup>5</sup> *RIVERS we must cross.*

**ποταμοὶς ήμεν διαβατέον**<sup>7</sup> **ἐστιν**,<sup>5</sup> *rivers we must cross.*

<sup>1</sup> 115<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 115<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For example, **λέλειψα** (for λέ-λειπ-σαι), but **λέλειψθε** (for λέ-λειπ-σθε), **ἥρπασθε** (for ᥫρπαδ-σθε, 148, 6).

<sup>4</sup> For example, if the τ-mute is smooth (τ), the π-mute or the κ-mute must be smooth : as, **λέλειπται**, **πέπλεκται**; if the τ-mute is rough (θ), the π-mute or the κ-mute must be rough : as, **λέλειψθε**, **πέπλεχθε**.

<sup>5</sup> **ἐστιν(v)** or **εἰστιν(v)** may be omitted.

<sup>6</sup> In the personal construction, the verbal adjective agrees with the subject ; in this construction, the subject is emphatic.

<sup>7</sup> In the impersonal construction, the verbal adjective is in the neuter singular or neuter plural, and, although passive, takes a direct object ; in this construction, the action is emphatic.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀ-διά-βατος**, *ον*, *not crossable*. **βαίνω** (112, 4). 39, 2.

**δια-βατίος**, *ᾶς*, *ον*, *to be crossed, must be crossed*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

**δια-βατός**, *ή*, *όν*, *crossable*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

**πεζῶ**, *adv.*, *on foot*. **τράπεξα**, 26, 1.

**ποιητός**, *ᾶς*, *ον*, *to be made, must be made, must be done*. **ποιέω**, 67, 1.

**πορεία**, *ᾶς*, *journey, march*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

**πορευτός**, *ᾶς*, *ον*, *to be traversed, must be traversed*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

**πρό**, *prep.* with *g.*, *which expresses*

the source or cause of the action, *before, in front of, in behalf of*. Latin *prō*; *prologue, program, for, foremost*.

**τάττω** (*ταγ*), **τάξω**, **ταξα**, 2 p. **τέταχα**, **τέταγμαι**, *ἐτάχθην, arrange, station*. **τάξις**, 102, 1.

**τοι-ούτος**, **τοι-αύτη**, **τοι-ούτον**, *such as this; neut. pl., toιαῦτα, such things*. **τοιος**, *such, οὐτος* (47, 1).

**ψεύδω**, **ψεύσω**, **ψεύσμαι**, **ψεύσθην**, *deceive; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ψεύσάμην, ψεύσμαι, mid. dep., lie, deceive*. **pseudo-**, *pseudonym*.

1. **τοιαῦτα γὰρ ὑμῖν ποιητέον.** 2. **καὶ ἡδικῆσθαι** 2  
**δοκεῖ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.** 3. **καὶ σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἔρχεται** ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. 4. **ποταμὸς δ'** εἴ τις ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα. 5. **καὶ σύνοιδεν** ἔαυτῷ ἔψευσμένος αὐτούς. 6. **ώστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται.** 7. **οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ.** 8. **τὰ δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν πορευτέα.** 9. **τὴν δὲ πορείāν, ὡς ἔσοικε, πεζῇ ποιητέον.** 10. **οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἥσαν.**

11. You have been stationed in front of the city. 3  
 12. This mountain we must cross. 13. I am conscious that I have deceived the generals. 14. On foot you must make this journey. 15. For not all the rivers of this country are not crossable.

Read 137, 3.

## XLVIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems

Review 42, 3-7, 58, 7, 61, 1-3, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 2, 238, 2.

- 1 Review the first aorist passive system of παιδεύω and the second aorist passive system of κόπτω, 174.
- 2 Review the conditional sentences, 224.
- 3 Learn the conditional relative sentences, 225.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγαμαί, ἡγασάμην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*.

δια-σπάω, δι-σπάσα, δι-σπάκα, δι-σπασμαί, δι-σπάσθην, *draw apart, scatter, spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

διέ-τασις, εως, *examination, review.*  
ἴστε, adv., *up to; conj. adv., until.*

225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

ἴως, conj. adv., *while, until.* 225, 1,  
225<sup>4</sup>.

ἥδομαί, ἥσθήσομαί, ἥσθην, *be pleased.*  
208, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to; conj. adv., until.*  
225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρὶν, conj. adv., *before, until:*

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before.*

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until.*  
225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet, associate with.*  
σύν (143, 3), γίγνομαι (51, 2).

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, 2 p.  
συν-είλοχα, συν-είλεγμαί, συν-ελέχθην, 2 a. συν-ελέγην, *gather together, collect. legend, select.*  
209, 1, 2.

- 5 1. καὶ οὐκ ἐνīκήθη βασιλεύς, ἔστε διεσπάσθησαν αἱ δυνάμεις. 2. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>1</sup> ἡγάσθη ἀν αὐτόν.  
3. ἐπεὶ δὲ κελεύσειε τοὺς Ἑλληνας ταχθῆναι, ἐτάπτοντο ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> συλλεχθῆναι. 5. μενοῦσι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα μέχρι ἀν

<sup>1</sup> 226, 3, 224, 5.   <sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep.*   <sup>3</sup> *for him; dative of advantage* (222, 2).

ἔξέτασις καὶ ἀριθμὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένωνται ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν κατακοπῆναι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων.<sup>2</sup> 8. καὶ οὐ παύσεται πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε.

9. They did not advance until the allies were collected. 10. We shall not cease until we lead you back. 11. They were pleased when they saw the review.

Read 138, 1.

#### XLIX. MI-VERBS

The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of  
Ἴστημι; Φημί

Review 202, 1-5, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 227, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of *Ἴστημι*, *make stand, stand*,<sup>3</sup> 186, 192, 198, 2, 199, 2.

The verb stem is *στα*; the present stem *ἰ-στα* (for *σι-στα*, 26<sup>1</sup>; cf. Latin 3 *si-stō*) is reduplicated with *ἰ*. In the active voice, the stems are lengthened (*στα* to *στη*, *ἰ-στα* to *ἰ-στη*), in the singular of the present and the imperfect indicative, in the second person singular of the present imperative (*ἰ-στη* for *ἰ-στα-θι*), and in the second aorist indicative,<sup>4</sup> imperative (except in the form *στά-ντων*), and infinitive.

The subjunctive is inflected like that of *τιμάω*, 64, 3, 4, except that 4 *α* + an e-sound (*η, η*) = *ῃ* (*ῃ*); in the optative, final *α* of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.

<sup>1</sup> *τὸν* agrees with *φόβον* (39, 6). <sup>2</sup> The 2 a. participle of *εἴδω*, 114, 3. 226, 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Ἴστημι* and its compounds have the following meanings:

Active voice, pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *make stand, set*.

2 aor., *stood*; 1 and 2 pf., *stand*; 1 and 2 plup., *stood*.

Middle voice, *make yourself stand, stand*; *make stand for yourself, set*.

Passive voice, *be made to stand, be set*.

<sup>4</sup> With the inflection of *ἰ-στη-ν*, 192, cf. that of *ἴ-κόπ-η-ν*, 174. See 201, i.

- 1 The participles active ιστός, *making stand, setting*, 159, 1, and στός, *having stood*, are inflected like παθεύσας, 158, 1.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the second perfect system of Ιστημι, 187.
- 3 In the second perfect and the second pluperfect, μι-verbs have no singular in the indicative because there is no tense suffix (203, 1), and σ is the only ending left; the singular is supplied by the first perfect.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of the second perfect participle active ἐστώς (ἐ-στα-οτ),<sup>2</sup> *standing*, 160, 2.
- 5 Learn the inflection of φημί (*φα*), *say*, 187.
- 6 φημί is inflected almost like Ιστημι (119, 2). In the present indicative, all the forms except φήσις (*φῆσ*) are enclitic (68, 6).

7

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀν-Ιστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*  
ἀνά, Ιστημι. 119<sup>a</sup>.

ἀφ-Ιστημι, *make stand off; make revolt, stand off, revolt.* ἀπό, Ιστημι. 119<sup>b</sup>.

γιγνώσκω (*γνω*), γνώσομαι, 2 a. γιγνων,  
γιγνώσκα, γιγνώσκω, ἔγνωσθην, *get knowledge of, know.* Latin nōscō;  
know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy. 216, 3, 4.

δύναμαι (*δυνα*), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,  
δύνηθην, *be able, can.* δύναμις, 102, 1. 217, 1, 2.

ἐπί-σταμαι (*ἐπι-στα*), ἐπί-στησομαι,

ἡπι-στήθην, *understand, know,*  
*know how.* 217, 1, 3.

ἐφ-Ιστημι, *make stand on, stand on.*  
ἐπί, Ιστημι. 119<sup>c</sup>.

Ιστημι (*στα*), στήσω, θέτησα, 2 a.  
Ιστην, Ιστηκα, Ισταμαι, Ιστάθην,  
make stand, set, stand. 26<sup>1</sup>, 119<sup>a</sup>; 217, 1, 4.

λόφος, ου, *hill, ridge.*

πλὴν, conj., *but, except;* adv. with G.,  
*but, except.*

τείχος, ους, τό, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

φημί (*φα*), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.* Latin  
fārī; infant, prophet. 218, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> A few ω-verbs have the second perfect indicative inflected like that of μι-verbs: as, Θνήσκω (114, 3), 1 p. τεθνη-κα, 2 p. τεθνάσι (for τεθνά-σι), *they are dead* (114<sup>2</sup>). The second perfect οἰδ-α (195) has a suffix in the indicative singular, but none in the dual or the plural. The imperative, like that of μι-verbs, has no suffix; cf. the imperative of εἴμι, 196. <sup>2</sup> For σε-στα-ώς (26<sup>1</sup>, 75<sup>2</sup>). Like ἐστώς is inflected τεθνεώς, *dead* (see footnote 1).

ι. τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις <sup>1</sup>  
 πλὴν Μίλητου. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἔφειστήκεσαν  
 πύλαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα δέ φᾶσι καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα  
 Ἑλληνας ἀποστάντας ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. καὶ ἀπο-  
 στὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>2</sup> 5. καὶ  
 ἔγνως<sup>3</sup> τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν. 6. ἐν Μίλήτῳ δέ τινες  
 βουλεύονται ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. ἀλλά, ἦν δύνη-  
 ται,<sup>4</sup> βασιλεύειν αὐτὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. καὶ ἀνίσταντο  
 τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες λέξοντες ἡ ἐγίγνωσκον. 9. καὶ  
 πείθεσθαι ἐπίσταται ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 10. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστα-  
 σαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>5</sup> 11. καὶ λέγει ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἀπε-  
 κόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι<sup>6</sup> τεθνᾶσι<sup>7</sup> πολλοί.

12. Many of the soldiers revolted from this general. 2  
 13. These were not able to stand up. 14. The allies do not  
 stand. 15. He tells how he revolted and went to the king.

Read 138, 2.

## L. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Τίθημι and Ἰημι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 3, 238, 3.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist sys- 3  
 tems of **τίθημι**, *put*, 188, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.

<sup>1</sup> κακῶς ἐποίεις, *you tried to harm* (62<sup>1</sup>).   <sup>2</sup> For ἐδύνασο (202<sup>5</sup>).   <sup>3</sup> For  
 the inflection of ἔγνως, see 193.   <sup>4</sup> For δυνήται (cf. ιστήται, 119, 4); the  
 stem is δυνα, but, in the subjunctive and the optative, δύναμαι and ἔτισταμαι  
 (ἔπιστα) are accented as if they were not contracted: as, δύνωμαι (for δυνώ-  
 μαι), δύναιτο (for δυναῖτο; cf. ισταῖτο).   <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>.   <sup>6</sup> Either δτι, *that*, or  
 ὡς, *how*, may be used to introduce a clause in indirect discourse; δτι is fol-  
 lowed by a mere statement of facts, while ὡς implies *details*; δτι is dead, ὡς  
 is full of life.   <sup>7</sup> 120<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 The verb stem is θε; the present stem, τιθε (for θε-θε, 33, 1), is reduplicated with τι. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (τιθε to τιθη) in the singular of the present indicative, and in the first person singular of the imperfect (cf. 119, 3).
- 2 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms ἔτιθετο (έ-τι-θε-ετο) and ἔτιθεται (έ-τι-θε-εται) and, in the present imperative active, the form τιθετε (τι-θε-ετε) are from the verb τιθετε (instead of τιθητε). 66, 2. For θεου, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>b</sup>.
- 3 In the second aorist indicative active, τιθημι, put, θημι, send (189), and διδωμι, give (194), have no singular (cf. 120, 3); the singular is supplied by the first aorist indicative active ending in κα (for σα), which is inflected like θωθεντα,<sup>1</sup> 170.
- 4 The subjunctive is inflected like that of φιλέω, 182, 183. 66, 2. In the optative, final ε of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.
- 5 In the second aorist imperative active of τιθημι, put, θημι, send (189), and διδωμι, give (194), the forms θεται, θεται, and δεθεται are irregular.
- 6 The second aorist infinitive active of τιθημι, put, θημι, send (189), and διδωμι, give (194), ends in έναι (instead of ναι, 202, 3); and the ε of the ending is contracted with the final vowel of the stem (θεναι for θε-έ-ναι, θεναι for έ-έ-ναι, and δεθεναι for δο-έ-ναι).
- 7 The participles active τιθεται and θεται are inflected like θωθενθεται, 158, 2. So also the participles active θεται and εται of θημι, 189.
- 8 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of θημι, send, 189, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 9 The verb stem is θε; the present stem θεται (for θε-θε; cf. 33, 1) is reduplicated with τι. θημι is inflected like τιθημι except in the forms θεται (present indicative) and ετθεται (second aorist indicative). 122, 1-7.

<sup>1</sup> For example, έ-θη-κα, έ-θη-κα-s, έ-θη-κε(v), 194; ή-κα, ή-κα-s, ή-κε(v), 189; έ-δε-κα, etc., 194.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀνα-πανόμαι, rest.** πάνω, 51, 2.

**ἀξτηνη, ης, αχ.**

**δι-ελαύνω, drive through, march through, ride through.** διά, ἐλαύνω, 21, 6. 214, 1, 3, 4.

**ἐπι-τίθημι, put on; mid. with δ., put yourself on, attack;** δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, impose a penalty.

**εὐθύς, adv., immediately.**

**ἴδιος, ο, ον, own, private; εἰς τὸ ίδιον, for your personal use.** idiom, idiosyncrasy. <sup>εἰς τὸ</sup>

\* **ἴημι (έ), ήσω, ήκακέικα, είμαι, εἴθην, send, throw; mid., throw yourself, rush.** 217, 1, 3.

**κατα-τίθημι, put down, store away.**

**προσ-τίθημι, put opposite, add to;**

**mid., add yourself to;** γνώμη

**προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion.**

\* **τίθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θήηκα, 2 a. θετον, τίθηκα** <sup>τέθειμι</sup> **τίθην, put; mid., put for yourself; τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα, order arms, ground arms.** hypothesis, theme. 217, 1, 5.

**τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a.**

**δραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι,**

**run.** troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

**ώσ-περ, conj. adv., just as.** ὡς, as, -πέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

1. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ταῦτα ἔγω λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ίδιον <sup>2</sup> κατεθέμην ἔμοι. 2. ἴεντο γάρ ώσπερ ἀν δράμοι<sup>1</sup> τις περὶ νίκης. 3. ὁ δέ, ὡς διελαύνει ὁ Κλέαρχος, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ.<sup>2</sup> ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ.<sup>3</sup> 4. καὶ δέδοικα μὴ λαβῶν με δίκην ἐπιθῆ. 5. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ "Ελληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ δπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. 6. εὐθὺς οὖν ἔθετο τὰ δπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου<sup>3</sup> μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. 7. ταύτη δὲ τῇ γυνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 8. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπέθεντο τοῖς "Ελλησιν. 9. ἀλλ' ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.

10. The Greeks rushed on the enemy. 11. He grounded 3 arms and advanced. 12. The generals did not agree

<sup>1</sup> just as anybody would run (99, 3); the protasis is in νίκης: if he should run for victory (in the games). <sup>2</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>; cf. 68, sentence 13.

to this opinion. 13. This general was attacking the barbarians. 14. The hoplites were wishing to attack you.

Read 138, 3.



HOPLITES ON THE DOUBLE-QUICK

*April 13, 1916.*

## LI. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Δίδωμι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 223, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι, *give*, 190, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 2 The verb stem is δο; the present stem, δι-δο, is reduplicated with ε. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (δι-δο to δι-δω) in the singular of the present indicative.
- 3 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms ἔδεσσον ( $\dot{\epsilon}$ -δι-δο-o-ν), ἔδεσσος ( $\dot{\epsilon}$ -δι-δο-e-s), and ἔδεσσον ( $\dot{\epsilon}$ -δι-δο-e), and, in the present imperative active, the form δεδε-ω (δι-δο-e) are from the verb δεδε-ω (instead of διδε-μι). 66, 3. For δεον, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>6</sup>.
- 4 For the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active, see 122, 3, 5, 6.
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative are inflected as in δηλόω, 184, 185, except that in the subjunctive ο + γ = φ instead of οι (66, 3).
- 6 The participles active, διδούς, 159, 1, and δούς are inflected like λιπάνω, 157, 2, except ούς for άν in the nominative and the vocative singular masculine. Learn the inflection.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἅει**, adv., *ever, always.*

**ἀπο-δίδωμι**, *give back, pay.*

**δίδωμι** (δο), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, *give.* δώρον, 31, 1; anecdote, antidote, apodosis, Theodore. 217, 1, 2.

**ἔρω** (*ϝερ*, *ρρε*) (un-Attic present), ἔρω, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἔρρήθην,<sup>1</sup> *say.*

Latin *verbum*; word. 218, 1, 2.

**μήν**, postpos.adv., *truly, really.* amen.

**εἰδομαι** or **οἶμαι**, *οίτομα,* φήθην, *pass.*

dep., *think.* 209, 1, 4.

**προ-δίδωμι**, *give forth, betray.* Latin *prōdō.*

**προς-δίδωμι**, *give in the face of, give besides.*

**τρόπος**, *ou, turn, way, bent, character.* τροπή, 10, 1.

**ὑπ-ήκοος**, *ov, listening to, subject to.* ὑπό (38, 1), **ἀκούω** (105, 1).

1. καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 2. ταύ<sup>2</sup> την τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῶ ἀνδρί, ὡς ὤετο. 3. τοῦ<sup>3</sup> τον γὰρ ὁ ἔμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον ἐναι<sup>2</sup> ἔμοι. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τοῦ<sup>5</sup> Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 5. καὶ μήν, ὡς Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι οὐδὲ εἰ βούλοιο δύνατο ἀν<sup>5</sup> πάντα ἀποδοῦναι. 6. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἰσεται<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀποδώσει. 7. καὶ τῷ ἥγεμόνι οὐ πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἀν Κύρος δῷ. 8. καὶ οὐποτε<sup>7</sup> ἔρει οὐδεὶς<sup>7</sup> ὡς<sup>8</sup> ἔγώ, Ἐλληνας ἀγάγων εἰς τοὺς Βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς Ἐλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.<sup>9</sup> 9. χρήματα δὲ ἀεὶ προσεδίδουν.

<sup>1</sup> Words beginning with *p* always have the rough breathing, which takes the place of *s* (26<sup>1</sup>) or of *f* (58<sup>2</sup>). After a single vowel, the lost letter reappears as *p*, by assimilation: as, *φέω* (*σρε*), *flow*, impf. *ἴ-ρραι* (for *ἴ-σρει*); *ἴ-ρρη-ηκα* (see *φέω*, 210, 6); *ἴ-ρρή-θην* (for *ἴ-ϝρή-θην*). *εἴρηκα* is for *ϝε-ϝέρ-ηκα*, and *εἴρημαι* for *ϝε-ϝέρ-η-μαι*, 205, 6. <sup>2</sup> 228, 1. <sup>3</sup> 221, 1. <sup>4</sup> 121<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> *ἔχοντα* agrees with *Κύρος*, the unexpressed subject of *ἀποδιδόναι*. <sup>5</sup> not even if you should wish, would you be able (99, 3). <sup>6</sup> *εἴδω* (114, 3). <sup>7</sup> 114<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> 105, 2, sentence 9; for *εἰλόμην*, see *αἱρέω*, 98, 1.

- i 10. They say that the man gave these letters to the king.
- ii. They betrayed the generals. 12. I know that he paid the allies. 13. He used to give gifts besides.

Read 139, i.



ZEUS

## LII. MI-VERBS

### The Present System of *Δείκνυμι* and the Second Aorist System of *Δένω*

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 4, 238, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present system of *δείκνυμι*, *show*, 191, 198, 2, and the second aorist system of *δένω*, *enter*, 193, 200, 4.
- 3 The verb stems are *δεικ* and *δν*; the present stem of *δείκνυμι*, *δεικ-νυ*, is formed by adding *νυ* to the verb stem (215, 6). The stems are lengthened (*δεικ-νυ* to *δεικ-νū*, *δν* to *δνū*), just as in *Ιστημι*, 119, 3.
- 4 In the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive, the present system of *δείκνυμι* and the second aorist system of *δένω* are inflected as in *Ιστημι* (186).
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative of *δείκνυμι* and the subjunctive of *δένω* are inflected as in *παιδεύω* (168).
- 6 The participles active, *δεικνύς*, 159, 2, and *δένς*, are inflected like *ιστός* (159, 1).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀποδείκνυμι, point out, appoint. aro-

deictic, paradigm, token, teach.

✓ ἀπόδλλυμι (ἀλ.), ἀπολῶ, ἀπόλεσα,  
2 a. ἀπολόμην, ἀπολάλεκα, 2 p.  
ἀπόλωλα,<sup>1</sup> utterly destroy; mid.,  
perish. 216, 1, 2.

'Αριαῖος, οὐ, Ariaeus, commander of  
Cyrus's barbarian forces. After  
the death of Cyrus, he turned  
traitor to the Greeks. 5, 3.

✓ δείκνυμι (δεικ.), δεῖξω, δεῖξε, 2 p. δέ-  
δειχα, δεῖδεγματι, δεῖδειθην, show,  
point out. 215, 1, 6, 7.

δίκαιος, ἡ, ον, just, right. δίκη, 36, 1.

✓ δένω (δύ), δένσω, δένσα,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. δένων, δέ-

δῦκα, δένυματι, δένθην, enter. 208, 1, 2.

ἐμβαίνω, go into. ἐν, βαίνω (112, 4).

ἐπιδείκνυμι, point to, exhibit.

εὐθεία, ἡς, silliness. εὖ (40, 3), ηθος,  
τό, custom, character; ethics.

καταδένω, make enter by going down,  
sink a ship; mid., sink.

λίμος, ον, hunger.

δύνημι or δύναι (δύ, δμο), δύονυμα,

ώμοσα, ὠμέμοκα, δύμώμο(σ)ματι, ώμό-  
(σ)θην, swear.<sup>3</sup> 216, 1, 2.

1. καὶ<sup>4</sup> στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν 2  
τούτων. 2. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑπο-  
ζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 3. φοβούμαι δ' οὖν εἰς τὰ  
πλοῖα ἣ ἀν δῷ ἐμβαίνειν μη̄ ήμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι<sup>5</sup> κατα-  
δύσῃ. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἔστιν ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἀδίκους.  
5. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδείκνυς τὴν εὐηθείαν τοῦ  
τὰ πλοῖα αἴτειν κελεύοντος. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν οὐ δυνα-  
μένους εύρειν<sup>6</sup> τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπο-  
λέσθαι. 7. καὶ ὠμοσαν οἱ τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος μὴ  
προδώσειν<sup>8</sup> ἄλλήλους.

8. The generals were exhibiting the army. 9. The sol- 3  
dier perished because he could not find the road. 10. He

<sup>1</sup> be undone (cf. 27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> make enter (27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>3</sup> With verbs meaning swear, hope, or promise, the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse. If negative, it takes μή, not. The present or the aorist infinitive may also be used, but the infinitive is then not in indirect discourse. <sup>4</sup> 87<sup>5</sup>. <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>. <sup>6</sup> εὑρίσκω (98, 1).

fears that he may not be able to sink the boats. II. He swears that he will not betray<sup>1</sup> the Greeks.

Read 139, a. τ 140, 2

### LIII. MI-VERBS

**Εἰμι, Εἰμι, Κεῖμαι, Κάθημαι**

Review 74, 2-4, 75, 1, 2, 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 5, 6, 238, 5, 6.

- 1 Review the inflection of **εἰμί, be**, 196.
- 2 Learn the inflection of **εἰμι**,<sup>2</sup> *go*, 196. *important*
- 3 The stem is **ει**; cf. Latin *i-re*. The inflection of the moods is mostly regular.<sup>3</sup> The infinitive has the ending **ενταί** (cf. 122, 6). The participle is inflected like **ἄν**, 157, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κεῖμαι, lie**, and **κάθημαι, sit**, 197.
- 5 The stems are **κει** and **ήσ** (cf. Latin *sedeō*; 26<sup>1</sup>). The inflection of the moods is mostly regular. **κάθημαι** may be augmented before the preposition; in the infinitive, **καθήσθαι** and **κείσθαι** (in compounds) do not have recessive accent (by exception, 21, 1).

### Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπ-ειμι, <i>go off, go away.</i> ἀπό, εἰμι.	ἐπ-ειμι, <i>go on, advance.</i> ἐπί, εἰμι.
εἰμι ( <i>I</i> ), <i>go.</i> Latin <i>eō</i> . 217, 1, 3, 218, 1, 3.	κάθ-ημαι ( <b>ήσ</b> ), <i>impf. έκαθ-ήμην or κα-θήμην, sit.</i> Latin <i>sedeō</i> .
εἰρω ( <i>fer, frē</i> ) ( <i>un-Attic present</i> ), ἔρω, 2 a. εἰπον, <sup>4</sup> etc., <i>say.</i> 125, 1.	κεῖμαι ( <i>κει</i> ), <i>κείσθαι, lie.</i> cemetery.

- 7 1. **καὶ οὐκ**<sup>5</sup> **ἔφασαν**<sup>4</sup> **ἴέναι** **ἔδν** **μή** **τις** **αὐτοῖς** **χρήματα** **διδῷ.** 2. **καὶ εἶπεν**<sup>4</sup> **ὅτι** **τοῖς** **προϊόντι** **πόλεμος** **ἔσοιτο.**

<sup>1</sup> 127<sup>3</sup>.      <sup>2</sup> The present indicative, **εἰμι**, has a future sense, and is used in Attic prose as the future of **ἔρχομαι**, 218, 1, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish **εἰμι** from **εἰμί**, **γίμεν** from **ήμεν**, etc.; **ἴθι**, *go*, from **ἴσθι**, *be*, and **ἴστ-θι**, *know*, etc. 201, 3.    <sup>4</sup> **εἰπον** regularly takes a **δτι**-clause; **φημι** takes the infinitive; **λέγω** takes either, but more commonly a **δτι**-clause or a **ώς**-clause.    <sup>5</sup> **οὐκ** should be translated with the infinitive.

3. ἀλλ' ίόντων, εἰδότες<sup>1</sup> δτι κακοί εἰσιν. 4. ἐν τούτῳ<sup>2</sup>  
 δὲ ἐπήγει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο<sup>3</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα. 5. ὑπώ-  
 πτενον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ιέναι. 6. εἰ δὲ ἥδη δοκεῖ  
 ἀπιέναι, βουλευώμεθα ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα απιμεν.<sup>4</sup>  
 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθημένος τὴν πορειῶν ἐποιεῖτο.  
 8. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν  
 περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

9. The soldiers say that they wish to keep advancing. 10.  
 Meanwhile the enemy were advancing. 11. If it seems  
 best, let us be going forward. 12. Let him go away, if he  
 does not wish to go forward.

Read 139, 3.

<sup>1</sup> εἴδω (114, 3).      <sup>2</sup> at this time (χρόνῳ), meanwhile.      <sup>3</sup> πυνθάνομαι  
 (109, 3).      <sup>4</sup> 128<sup>2</sup>, 228, 5.      <sup>5</sup> ἀποθνήσκω (111, 1).



BUILDING THE ARGO



AN ATTIC STELE OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

## READING LESSONS

## Sayings

1. ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος δῶρον τῶν θεῶν ἔστιν.<sup>1</sup>      1
2. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύουσιν.
3. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις τοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τρόπους γιγνάσκομεν.
4. τὰ δίκαια ἀεὶ καλά ἔστιν.<sup>1</sup>
- 
1. τῆς παιδείᾶς ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ πικρά, τὸ δὲ τέλος γλυκύ.      2
2. λύπης ἵτρος ἔστιν<sup>1</sup> ἀνθρώποις χρόνος.
3. θαυμάζουσιν οἱ ἀνθρωποι τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα.
4. ἐκ τοῦ πλούτου πολλάκις γίγνονται κίνδυνοι.
- 
1. ἄλυπον βίον οἱ θεοὶ μόνοι ἄγουσιν.      3
2. τὸν ἥλιον καὶ τὰ ἀστρα λέγουσιν<sup>2</sup> ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
3. ἡ δόξης ἐπιθῦμια πολλάκις ἔστιν ἀρχὴ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀσεβείᾶς.
4. κακὸν φέρουσι καρπὸν οἱ κακοὶ φίλοι.
- 
1. θάνατον οἱ ἀνθρωποι καὶ<sup>3</sup> ὑπον λέγουσιν.<sup>3</sup>      4
2. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς<sup>4</sup> ὀλίγα λέγε,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά.
3. ἀνδρῶν<sup>6</sup> ἀπίστων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε.<sup>7</sup>
4. εὐδαιμονέστατός<sup>8</sup> ἔστιν ὁ μὴ ἔχων κακίāν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ.

<sup>1</sup> enclitic (3, 3).      <sup>2</sup> call.      <sup>3</sup> also.      <sup>4</sup> in many words.      <sup>5</sup> μὴ . . . λέγε, do not say.      <sup>6</sup> of men.      <sup>7</sup> write.      <sup>8</sup> happiest.

1. αἱ μὲν τάφροι ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσώ, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἔργα τῶν θεῶν.
2. οἱ σοφοὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον μῆκρὸν κόσμον ἐν τῷ μακρῷ κόσμῳ λέγουσιν.
3. οὐ τὰ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς/χρήματα κτῆμά ἔστιν εἰς ἀεί.
2. 1. ἄνευ θεῶν τοῖς θυητοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὔτε κακὰ γίγνεται οὔτε καλά.
2. οἱ φίλους ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἔχουσιν.
3. ἡ παιδείᾳ ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἔστιν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις καταφυγή.
3. 1. ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ οἱ θεοὶ παρ-έχουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
2. ἐν τῇ τῶν πολιτῶν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν δικαστῶν δικαιοσύνῃ ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ῥώμη ἔστιν.
4. 1. πόνος ἔστιν, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσης δόξης πατήρ.
2. οἱ νόμοι ψυχὴ τῆς πολιτείας εἰσίν.
3. θεὸν γιγνώσκομεν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.
4. Ἑλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;
5. 1. τῷ μὲν ξίφει φθείρεται τὸ σῶμα, τοῖς δὲ ψεύδεσιν ἡ ψυχὴ.
2. τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς παθῶν ἡ σοφίᾳ μόνη φάρμακόν ἔστιν.
3. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος πότερον μᾶλλον ἀν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἢ Ὁμηρος βούλοιτο εἶναι, Σὺ δ' αὐτός, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἀν ἐθέλοις ὁ νῦκῶν ἐν Ὁλυμπίᾳ ἢ ὁ κηρύσττων τοὺς νῦκῶντας εἶναι;

## Cyrus the Younger

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἐρτα- 1  
 ξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. ἀσθενῶν δὴ Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-οπτεύων  
 τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου ἐ-βούλετο τοὺς παῖδας παρ- Darius is  
 εἶναι. Ἐρταξέρξης μὲν οὖν παρ-ῆν. Κῦρον sick, and  
 δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ Λαδίας ἡς αὐτὸν σατρά- sends for  
 πην ἐ-ποίησεν. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἔχων Τισσα- Cyrus  
 φέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶχεν ὄπλατας  
 τριάκοσίους, τὸν δ' ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίān.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ἐ-βασίλευεν Ἐρτα- 2  
 ξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον Cyrus is  
 πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, λέγων ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐ- plotted  
 τῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον. against, but  
 ἡ δὲ μῆτρη ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ escapes  
 τὴν ἄρχην.

ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε, βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσῃ ἀντὶ 3  
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. καὶ Παρύσατις ἡ μῆτρη ὑπ-  
 ἥρχε Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἡ Ἐρτα- He plans to  
 ξέρξην. ὅστις δ' οὖν ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας overthrow  
 οὗτως ἐ-τίμā ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. καὶ ἦθροιζε στρα- his brother  
 τιὰν καὶ βαρβαρικὴν καὶ Ἑλληνικὴν.

ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα συλ-λέγει αὐτῷ Κλέαρχος ἐν 4  
 Χερρονήσῳ. καὶ Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος  
 ὃν ἄλλο αὐτῷ τρέφει στράτευμα ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. Armies are  
 Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον καὶ Σοφαινετον τὸν  
 Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐ-κέλευσεν ἄνδρας  
 ἔχοντας ἐλθεῖν.

- 1 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-δόκει αὐτῷ ηδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὸ τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα  
 Some forces παρ-αγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ ηκεινούς καὶ τῷ  
 muster at Ἀριστίππῳ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν οὐ εἶχε  
 Sardis στράτευμα. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν  
 αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ηδέως ἐ-πείθοντο· ἐ-πίστευον  
 γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.
- 2 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ῆκουσε τὸν Κύρου στόλον,  
 ἀντι-παρ-ε-σκευάζετο. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους ὄρμάται  
 ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Δυδίας  
 Cyrus marches to σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν.  
 Celaenae ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας παρασάγγας  
 ὁκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ  
 ἥκει Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελτα-  
 στὰς πεντακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς  
 εἰς Κελαωνίας.
- 3 ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας  
 ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης· ταῦτα θηρεύων ἐγύμναζεν ἑαυτόν  
 The other forces join τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέρας  
 Cyrus. An ῥᾶς τριάκοντα· καὶ ἥκει Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὁπλίτας  
 enumeration καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἀμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι  
 παρ-ῆσαν ἔχοντες ὁπλίτας. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐ-ποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐ-γένετο  
 ὁπλῖται μὲν μῆριοι καὶ χτέλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.
- 4 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα  
 μένει ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ ἀγῶν ἐγένετο· ἐ-θεώρει δὲ τὸν  
 ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς Κιλικίāν ἤκουσιν, οἱ  
 στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐθέλουσι πορεύεσθαι. ὑπ-οπτεύουσι γὰρ

*already*

ηδη τὴν ὁδὸν πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐ-βιάζετο πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τε ἐ-βαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ <sup>ταῦτα</sup> At Tarsus ζύγια τὰ ἔκεινου. <sup>ταῦτα</sup> ὑστερον δὲ συν-ήγαγεν ἐκκλη- <sup>ασθενεῖς</sup> refuse to σίāν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. advance

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιώται βούλονται ώς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι 1 εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· κελεύοντος δὲ Κλεάρχου ἔρχονται τινες πρὸς Κύρον καὶ ἐρωτῶσι τί βούλεται. ὁ δὲ λέγει They are Ἀβροκόμαν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι· persuaded to πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν, ἔφη, βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν. καὶ go forward ἡμεῖς ἔκει πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἄγγελλουσι τοὺς στρατιώταις. οἱ δὲ προσ-αιτοῦσι μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται τρία ἡμιδάρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς 2 Συρίας. ἥσαν δὲ δύο τειχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκοντα. Κύρος δ' οὖν τὰς τριήρεις μετ-ε-πέμψατο, ὅπως Cyrus enters βιάσαιτο τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει Syria διὰ Συρίας ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας πέντε.

καὶ Κύρος μετα-πεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν 3 Ἑλλήνων λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα The object τοὺς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀνα-πείθειν ἐπεσθαι. οἱ of his march δὲ στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοὺς στρατηγοὺς, καὶ οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται μισθόν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐ-πείσθη.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας, 4

τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφ-ικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων  
 The march ἀπ-όλλυται ὑπὸ λῆμοῦ· ψῆλὴ γὰρ ἦν ἄπασα ἡ  
 to Pylae χώρα. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κρέα ἐσθίοντες δι-ε-  
 γύγνουντο. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἡ  
 πρὸς ὄδωρ βούλοιτο ἥκειν ἢ πρὸς χῖλον.

- 1 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς  
 παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἔξε-  
 A midnight <sup>Τάσιν ποιεῖται</sup> review ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας·  
 ἐ-δόκει γὰρ ἄμα ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέα. μετὰ δὲ  
 τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκοντές τινες παρὰ μεγάλου  
 βασιλέως ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρα-  
 τιᾶς.

- 2 Κύρος δὲ συγ-καλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει τάδε· Ὡ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀν-  
 Cyrus addresses his Greek officers θρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὅμας  
 αἴγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμεώνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων  
 ὅμας εἴναι. ἄξια οὖν ποιεῖτε ὅμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ  
 τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ὅμεις δὲ ἄνδρες ὅντες πορεύσεσθε εἰς τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα ζηλωτοὶ τοῖς οἴκοι. καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρυ-  
 σοῦς ἔσται.

- 3 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κύρος ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα παρασάγγας  
τρεῖς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένος. διὰ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου  
 Cyrus expects the king τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασι-  
 λεὺς ποιεῖ, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κύρου προσ-ελαύ-  
 νοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐδεὶς ἐ-κώλυεν,  
 ἐ-δοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα·  
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐ-πορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ προ-φανεται Πέρσης ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος<sup>μητρι</sup> ιδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσι βοῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὸν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-έρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ The king is πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἀν-έ-βη ἐπὶ advancing τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβὼν τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελεν ἔξ-οπλίζεσθαι. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω φαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἦνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐ-φάνη κοινορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκῆ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. πάντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατα-θεᾶται τούς τε πολεμίους <sup>2</sup> καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ἐρωτᾷ εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλει. ὁ δὲ λέγειν κελεύει πᾶσιν <sup>The watch-</sup> ὅτι τὰ ἱερά καλά ἔστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου <sup>word</sup> ἀκούει καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός <sup>μητρι</sup> ἔστι? ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχεται. Τί οὖν τοῦτο ἔστω; ἐφη ὁ Κῦρος θαυμαστός. ὁ δ' ἀπ-ε-κρίνατο, Ζεὺς Σωτήρ καὶ Νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούστας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἐφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀπ-ῆλαυνεν.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια δι-είχον βασιλεὺς τε <sup>3</sup> καὶ Κῦρος ἀπ' ἄλληλων ἦνικα ἐπαλανίζοντες οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἐ-πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. ἄρχονται <sup>The barbarians flee,</sup> μὲν δῆ τινες δρόμῳ θεῶν, πάντες δὲ θέουσιν. ἐκ- <sup>the Greeks</sup> κλίνουσι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ pursue ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐ-βόων δὲ ἄλληλοις μὴ θεῶν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν ταξει ἐπεσθαι. καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ πάσχουσιν οὐδέν, πλὴν τοξευθῆναι τις λέγεται.

- 1** Κῦρος δ' ὄρâ τoὺs "Ελληνas νîκâwntas tò κaθ' añtouñs kaī diákountas· ñdômuenos ðe kaī ppoç-kuñoumuenos ñdñ ñs  
 The king moves, and Cyrus advances βaſiIeñs ñpò tâw amf' añtôñ, oū diákew, all' ëxaw tôs ëxakosíous ippeis èpi-µeleitai ò tī  
 πoīssei βaſiIeñs. "oïde yàr ôti meſon ëxew  
 toû Peſtikou ſtrateúmatos. kaī βaſiIeñs ðj tóte  
 meſon ëxaw tñs añtôñ ſtratiâs òmaw ëxw ñn toû Kûrou ſtrateúmatos. èpeì ð' oñdeis añtô ëmáxeto, èp-é-kaµpteu  
 ñs eis kûklawsw. ñntha ðj Kûros foþeitai mìj õpiſtheu  
 geñomuenos kata-kóψy tò 'Elleñnikón. ñsste èlañuei añtios.
- 2** kaī èm-βaIaw sùn toûs ëxakosíois nîkâ tôs ppō βaſi-  
 leaw tetaugménous kaī eis fuyñ ë-terephe tôs ëxakosí-  
 Cyrus attacks the king, and is slain lious. kaī èp-é-ktewen añtôs tñ ñautoū xeiři  
 'Aragayéroſhñ tñv ãrchaonta añtaw. ñs ðe ñ  
 trópñ è-yéneeto, diákouſiñ oî Kûroū ëxakosíoi, pIjñ pânū ñlýgoi amf' añtôñ kat-é-leíphethsañ. sùn toû-  
 tois ðe ñn kaθ-ørâ βaſiIeñs kaī tôs amf' èkeñmon. kaī  
 èvthñs eipaw, Tòñ ñndra ñrâ, ietai èp' añtôñ kaī titepawskew  
 diâ toû ñwrañkôs. Kûron ðe åkoutiže tis paltañ ñpò tñ  
 ñphthalmuñ Biaw. kaī èntauntha maçhómenoi kaī βaſiIeñs  
 kaī Kûros kaī oî amf' añtôñ polloñ mèn èp-é-thanov. Kûros ðe añtôs åpo-ññjßkew kaī ñktô oî ñriſtow taw  
 peři añtôñ keñntai èp' añtô.

### The Shepherd and the Lion

- 3** Bouskôlos potē miān taw Biawñ åp-oñsau ñstheto. kaī  
 oūk è-dñnatô èñrœñ. ñxato mèn ouñ tñ Dii muñsñ  
 ñusai, èðn tñv kléptgn idj. èlthaw ðe eis tñj ñkñ

λέοντα ὄρᾳ κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βοῦν· ἐπι-τεῖνᾶς δὲ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χειρας,<sup>hands</sup> Ὡ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον μὲν ηὔξαμην μόσχου θῦσαι, ἐδὺ τὸν κλέπτην εὑρώ. οὐν δὲ ταῦρον θῦσω, ἐδὺ τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

## Xanthippe

μι. αλη 140<sup>1</sup>  
Σωκράτει ήν γυνὴ Ξανθίππη, χαλεπὴ οὖσα καὶ δύσκολος. καὶ ποτέ τις τῶν φίλων ἡρώτησε τὸν Σωκράτη τί τοιαύτην γυναῖκα ἔχει· χαλεπωτάτην γὰρ εἶναι τῶν οὐσῶν καὶ τῶν γεγενημένων καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, Ταύτην κέκτημαι, ἔφη, εἰδὼς ὅτι εἰ τοιαύτην ὑποίσω, ράδιως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσιν ἀνθρώποις συν-έσομαι.

## Prometheus

156, I ει σι ν ν

μι. βασιλε βασιλε μιντ  
ὁ Προμηθεὺς πρῶτον μὲν ἀνθρώποις καὶ θηρία ἐποίησεν 2  
ἐπειτα ὄρῳ ὅτι τὰ θηρία πλειω ἔστιν, ἡλλαξε τινα  
εἰς ἀνθρώπους. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ τὰ μὲν  
σωμάτα ἀνθρώπων, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς θηρίων ἔχουσιν.

## Different Creatures have Different Gifts

ποιητής τις λέγει ὅτι οἱ θεοί, ποιήσαντες τὰ ζῶα, γέρας 3  
τι ἐκάστῳ δι-ένειμαν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ταύροις κέρα ἐδοσαν, μαδιτωνιατ  
τοῖς δὲ ἵπποις ὄπλας, τοῖς δὲ ὅρνιστι πτέρυγας, καὶ τοῖς  
ἄλλοις ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον. ἀνθρώποις δὲ οὐδενὶ τοιοῦτον  
ἐδοσαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν ἀνδράσι ἀρετὴν, ταῖς δὲ γυναιξὶ  
καλλος. καὶ τοῦτο ἔχουσα ἡ γυνὴ πάιτων κρατίστη αραθον  
ἔστιν. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες πάντα νικῶσι τῇ ἀρετῇ, αἱ δὲ  
γυναῖκες νικῶσι τοὺς ἄνδρας τῷ καλλεῖ. μηνος

*J. J.*

### The Ass's Shadow

νεᾶνιας τις ὅνον ἐ-μισθώσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ θερμὸς ὁ ἥλιος  
ἐγένετο, κατα-βὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅνου ἐβούλετο ὑπὸ τῇ σκιᾳ  
αὐτοῦ καθ-ίζειν. ὃ δὲ μισθώσας οὐκ εἶā. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι  
τὸν μὲν ὅνον ἐ-μίσθωσεν, τὴν δὲ σκιὰν οὐ· ὃ δὲ νεᾶνιας  
εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ μισθούμενος τὸν ὅνον μισθοῦται καὶ τὴν σκιάν.  
οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτου ἥριζον. μαχομένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὃ  
ὅνος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έφυγεν.

*J. J.*

### The Two Wallets

ἔκαστος ἄνθρωπος δύο <sup>wallets</sup> <sub>τράπεζας</sub> φέρει, τὴν μὲν <sup>in front</sup> ἐμπροσθεν,  
τὴν δὲ <sup>behind</sup> οπισθεν. καὶ ἔκατερ ἄκακων μεστή ἔστιν. ἡ δὲ  
ἐμπροσθεν τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ φέρει, ἡ δὲ ἔτερα τὰ αὐτοῦ  
τοῦ ἀνδρός. διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῷ ἔαυτῶν κακὰ οὐχ  
\* ὄρωσι, τὰ δὲ ἀλλότρια παντὶ ἀκριβῶς θεωνται.

*τίκταιο μεταξύ*



THE BATTLE

*τις νενί*

## INFLECTION

### The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles

The nominative and the vocative are always alike in the plural, and **1** generally alike in the singular, as in Latin.

In nouns and adjectives of the second declension, the nominative **2** singular is sometimes used for the vocative: as, *φίλος*. *Θεός* is always so used. In all declensions, the accent of the vocative singular of nouns is sometimes recessive: as, *άδελφός*, v. *άδελφε*; *δεσπότης*, *master*, v. *δεσπότα*.

In neuter forms, the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases are **3** alike in each number, and in the plural end in a short, as in Latin.

In the first declension of nouns, **a** of the ending is long except sometimes in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. If short in the nominative, it is short three times (25<sup>1</sup>).

In the second and third declensions, **a** of the ending is generally short. **5**

In adjectives and participles of the second and first declensions, the **6** feminine ends in **η** (feminine adjectives end in **α** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**, 18, **1**), and is accented as nearly like the masculine as possible (cf. 25, **2**). See the nominative and the genitive plural of *άξιος* and *δῆλος*, 151, **2**, *παιδευμένος*, 161, **1**, and *πεπαιδευμένος*, 161, **2**.

In adjectives and participles of the third and first declensions, the **7** feminine ends in a short, and is accented like a noun (23, **2**, 25, **2**). See *πᾶς*, 154, **1**; *παιδεύων*, 157, **1**, and *παιδεύσας*, 158, **1**. In each number, the vocative is like the nominative.

The gender of nouns may generally be determined by the ending. But, **8** in all declensions, the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are mostly feminine, as in Latin. In the third declension, π-mute and κ-mute stems are masculine or feminine: as, *κλάψ* (*κλωπ*), *δ*; *φάλαγξ* (*φαλαγγ*), *ή* (52, **3**); ατ-stems and most εσ-stems are neuter: as, *άρμα* (*άρματ*), 55, **1**; *γένος* (*γενεσ*), 72, **3**. ι-stems are almost always feminine (101<sup>2</sup>): as, *πόλις* (*πολι*), 101, **3**.

I

The Contraction of Vowels<sup>1</sup>

I. O-sounds	II. A-sounds and E-sounds	III. E or O before Long Vowels or Diphthongs
If either sound is an o-sound, the contraction is $\omega$ ( $\varphi$ ); <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\omega$	The first sound prevails and becomes long <sup>3</sup>	E or o is absorbed; <sup>4</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\omega$
$a + o$ $a + \omega$ $a + ol$ $a + ov$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $\omega + \eta$ $\omega + \omega$ $\epsilon + o$ $\epsilon + ov$ $\omega + \epsilon$ $\omega + o$ $\omega + ov$	$a + a$ $a + \epsilon$ $a + \eta^4$ $a + \epsilon_l$ $a + \eta^4$ $\epsilon + a$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \epsilon$ $\epsilon + \epsilon_l$ $\omega + \epsilon$ $\omega + \eta^5$ $\omega + ov$	$\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $\epsilon + el$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + ol$ $\epsilon + ov$ $\omega + \eta$ $\omega + \omega$ $\omega + ov$ $ol$ $ol^5$ $ol^3$
	$= \omega (\varphi)^3$	
	$= \bar{a} (\varphi)^3$	
	$= \eta (\eta)^3$	
	$= el$	

- 2 The contracted syllable is long in quantity, and is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For  $\alpha\omega$ -verbs, see 64, 4; for  $\epsilon\omega$ -verbs and  $\epsilon\omega$ -verbs, 66, 2, 3; for nouns and adjectives with  $\omega$ -stems, 72, 2-4, 7, 8; for nouns and adjectives of the first and second declensions, 106, 3, 107, 2, 4. <sup>2</sup> The forms underscored are exceptions. <sup>3</sup> i is never lost except in the infinitive active (64<sup>5</sup>, 66<sup>3</sup>). <sup>4</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $a + \eta = \eta$ , and  $a + \eta = \eta$  (119, 4). <sup>5</sup> Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $\omega + \eta = \varphi$  (124, 5).

<sup>6</sup> A contracted ultima takes the circumflex ( $\hat{\eta}$ ) unless the uncontracted word is oxytone ( $\hat{\eta}\omega$ ). The penult, if accented, is accented regularly (80, 2).

## The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants

- before a liquid ( $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ) is generally assimilated: as, σύμ-μαχος. 22<sup>2</sup>. 1
- before  $\mu$  is sometimes changed to  $\sigma$ : as, πέφασ-μαι (φαν). 115, 6. 2  
 " " " " dropped: as, κέκρι-μαι (κριν). 115, 6.
- before a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) becomes  $\mu$ : as, συμ-βουλεώ. 22<sup>2</sup>. 3
- " "  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) " γ-nasal: as, συγ-γενής. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- " "  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) remains unchanged: as, ἐν-ταῦθα. 22<sup>2</sup>.
- or  $\nu\tau$  ( $\nu\theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped: as, ἀγῶ-σι (77, 2), γέρου-σι (55, 2). 22<sup>2</sup>. 4
- A  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\mu$ : as, κέκομ-μαι (κοπ). 43<sup>2</sup>. 5
- A  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes or remains  $\gamma$ : as, πέπλεγ-μαι (πλεκ); πέπράγ-μαι (πράγ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\sigma$ : as, ἄρπασ-μαι (ἀρπαδ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
- A  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\psi$ : as, πέμψω (πεμπ). 16, 4. 6
- A  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\xi$ : as, διάξω (διωκ). 16, 5.
- A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped: as, ἀρπά-σω (ἀρπαδ). 16, 6.
- A  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) is made coördinate: as, ἐπίμφ- θην. 116<sup>4</sup>. 7
- A  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) is made coördinate: as, ἐδιάχ- θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before a  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$ : as, πέπτεσ-ται, ἐπείσ- θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- In reduplication, an initial rough mute ( $\phi\chi\theta$ ) is made smooth: as, τέ-θυκα. 83, 1. 8
- Before the rough breathing ('), a mute is made rough: as, ἂφ' ή. 71<sup>2</sup>.
- $\sigma$  at the beginning of a word is often dropped: as, Φ. 26<sup>1</sup>. 9
- " between two vowels " " " : as, γένους. 72, 2.
- " " " consonants is dropped unless the consonant before it is a  $\tau$ -mute (143, 6): as, λέλειφ-θε (λέλειπ-σθε). 116, 3.

## A SHORT METHOD OF INFLECTION

I	S.	N.	θεῖος	φυγή	γέφυρα	θαλαττα	χώραι	πειρα	dea
V.			ά	ή	α	α	α	α	a
A.			άν	ήν	αν	αν	άν	αν	am
G.			ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	αε	
D.			ῷ	ῦ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ae	
D.	N.	V.	ά	ά	α	α	α	α	
G.	D.		αίν	αίν	αιν	αιν	αιν	αιν	
P.	N.	V.	αί	αί	αι	αι	αι	αι	ae
A.			άς	άς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ās
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ārum
D.			αἰς	αἰς	αις	αις	αις	αις	is

2	S.	N.	ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δόρον	iugum
V.			έ	όν	ε	ε	ον	um
A.			όν	όν	ον	ον	ον	um
G.			ού	ού	ου	ου	ου	ī
D.			ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	δ
D.	N.	V.	ώ	ώ	ω	ω	ω	
G.	D.		οίν	οίν	οιν	οιν	οιν	
P.	N.	V.	οί	ά	οι	οι	οι	a
A.			ούς	ά	ους	ους	ους	a
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ōrum
D.			οἰς	οῖς	οις	οις	οις	is

3	S.	N.	κλάψ(ό)	διώρυξ(ή)	ἐλπίς(ή)	σώμα(τό)	πόλις(ή)
V.			κλάψ	διώρυξ	ἐλπί	σώμα	πόλι
A.			κλώπ-α	διώρυχ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	σώμα	πόλι-η
G.			ός	ος	ος	σώματ-ος	πόλε-ως
D.			ι	ι	ι	ι	ι = πόλει
D.	N.	V.	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε = πόλει
G.	D.		οίν	οίν	οιν	οιν	οιν
P.	N.	V.	ες	ες	ες	α	ες = πόλεις
A.			ας	ας	ας	α	( ας ) πόλεις
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ων
D.			κλωψ(ν)	διώρυξ(ν)	ἐλπί	σι(ν)	σι(ν)

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Feminine Nouns (7, 2, 9, 1, 25, 1, 35, 2)

I

Θεᾶς	φυγή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	χάρις	dea
Θεᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	θαλάττης	χάρις	deas
Θεᾶς	ῆ	ᾳ	θαλάττῃ	χάρᾳ	deao
Θεᾶν	ῆν	αν	θάλατταν	χάραν	deam
Θεᾶς	ῆ	ᾳ	θάλαττα	χάρᾳ	dea
Θεᾶς	ᾶ	ᾳ	θαλάττα	χάρι	deas
Θεᾶν	ᾶν	αιν	θαλάτταιν	χάραιν	deārum
Θεᾶς	ᾶ	αι	θάλατται	χάραι	deas
Θεᾶν	ᾶν	ᾶν	θαλαττῶν	χωρᾶν	deārum
Θεᾶς	ᾶς	αῖς	θαλάτταις	χώραις	deis
Θεᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	θαλάττᾶς	χώρᾶς	deās

THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns (45, 3)

2

Καλλίδες	Ἄρταξίρεξης	πελταστής	στρατιώτης	Ὀρόντας	Πέρσης
Καλλίου	Ἄρταξίρεξου	πελταστοῦ	στρατιώτου	Ὀρόντα(ον)	Πέρσου
Καλλία	Ἄρταξίρεξη	πελταστῆ	στρατιώτῃ	Ὀρόντᾳ	Πέρσῃ
Καλλίαν	Ἄρταξίρεξην	πελταστήν	στρατιώτην	Ὀρόνταν	Πέρσην
Καλλία	Ἄρταξίρεξη	πελταστά	στρατιώτα	Ὀρόντα	Πέρσα
		πελταστῆ	στρατιώτῃ		Πέρσῃ
		πελτασταῖν	στρατιώταιν		Πέρσαιν
		πελτασταῖ	στρατιώται		Πέρσαι
		πελταστῶν	στρατιώτῶν		Πέρσῶν
		πελτασταῖς	στρατιώταις		Πέρσαις
		πελταστᾶς	στρατιώτᾶς		Πέρσᾶς

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

I Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns (14, 1, 28, 1, 30, 1)

ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δέρον	servus	iugum
ποταμόθ	παλτοθ	παρόδον	λόγου	δέρον	servī	iugī
ποταμῷ	παλτῷ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δέρῳ	servō	iugō
ποταμόν	παλτόν	πάροδον	λόγον	δέρον	servum	iugum
ποταμί	παλτόν	πάροδε	λόγε	δέρον	serve	iugum
ποταμό	παλτό	παρόδω	λόγω	δέρω		
ποταμοῖν	παλτοῖν	παρόδοιν	λόγοιν	δέροιν		
ποταμοί	παλτά	πάροδοι	λόγοι	δέρα	servī	iuga
ποταμῶν	παλτῶν	παρόδων	λόγων	δέρων	servōrum	iugōrum
ποταμοῖς	παλτοῖς	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δέροις	servīs	iugīs
ποταμοῖς	παλτά	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δέρα	servōs	iuga

## THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

2

Contracted Nouns (106, 2, 3)

(μυρᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμῆς	(νόος)	νοῦς
(μυρᾶς)	μνᾶς	(γέᾶς)	γῆς	(Ἐρμέου)	Ἐρμεθ	(νόου)	νοῦ
(μυρᾷ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾳ)	γῇ	(Ἐρμέῃ)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόῳ)	νῷ
(μυρᾶν)	μνᾶν	(γέᾶν)	γήν	(Ἐρμέῖν)	Ἐρμῆν	(νόον)	νοῦν
(μυρᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῃ	(Ἐρμέᾶ)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόε)	νοῦ
(μυρᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γᾶ	(Ἐρμέᾶ)	Ἐρμᾶ	(νόω)	νό
(μυρᾶιν)	μνᾶιν	(γέαιν)	γαῖν	(Ἐρμέαιν)	Ἐρμᾶιν	(νόοιν)	νοῖν
(μυρᾶι)	μνᾶι	(γέαι)	γαῖ	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμᾶι	(νόοι)	νοῖ
(μυρᾶν)	μνᾶν	(γέῶν)	γαῖν	(Ἐρμέῶν)	Ἐρμᾶεν	(νόων)	νοῖν
(μυρᾶις)	μνᾶς	(γέαις)	γαῖς	(Ἐρμέαις)	Ἐρμᾶες	(νόοις)	νοῖς
(μυρᾶς)	μνᾶς	(γέᾶς)	γᾶς	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμᾶς	(νόους)	νοῖς

## THE ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

Nouns and Adjectives (107, 5, 6)				I
Stems	Singular	Nominative	Proprietors	
τεῦθις (δ)	ἴσιος (ἡ)	λαγός (δ)	Θίεως	Θίεων
τεύ	ἴσιο	λαγώ	Θίεω	Θίεων
τεύρι	ἴσηρ	λαγόρι	Θίερη	Θίερων
τεύάν	ἴσιον	λαγόν(ν)	Θίεων	Θίεων
τεύός	ἴσιος	λαγός	Θίεως	Θίεων
τεύ	ἴσιο	λαγόν	Θίεω	Θίεων
τεύριν	ἴσηρν	λαγόριν	Θίερην	Θίερων
τεύρι	ἴσηρ	λαγόρι	Θίερη	Θίεα
τεύάν	ἴσιον	λαγόν	Θίεων	Θίεων
τεύρις	ἴσηρι	λαγόρις	Θίερης	Θίερως
τεύός	ἴσιος	λαγός	Θίεως	Θίεα

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

Π-mute and Κ-mute Stems (52, 3)				2
κλέψυ (δ)	φύλαξ (δ)	φάλαγξ (ἡ)	διώρυξ (ἡ)	rēx (m.)
κλεπτ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διώρυχ-ος	rēg-is
κλεπτ-ι	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διώρυχ-ι	rēg-i
κλεπτ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διώρυχ-α	rēg-em
κλέψυ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διώρυξ	rēx
κλεπτ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διώρυχ-ε	
κλεπτ-οιν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλεπτ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διώρυχ-ες	rēg-ēs
κλεπτ-ων	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	διωρύχ-ων	rēg-um
κλεψύ(ν)	φύλαξ(ν)	φάλαγξ(ν)	διώρυξ(ν)	rēg-ibus
κλεπτ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διώρυχ-ας	rēg-ēs

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

I

## T-mute Stems (55, 1-5)

νέξ(ή)	ἀλπίς(ή)	δρνίς(δ, ή)	ἄρμα(τό)	γέρων(ό)	γίγας(ό)	caput(n.)
νυκτ-ός	ἀλπίδ-ος	δρνίθ-ος	ἄρματ-ος	γέροντ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	capit-is
νυκτ-ί	ἀλπίδ-ι	δρνίθ-ι	ἄρματ-ι	γέροντ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	capit-I
νύκτ-α	ἀλπίδ-α	δρνί -ν	ἄρμα	γέροντ-α	γίγαντ-α	caput
νύξ	ἀλπί	δρνίς	ἄρμα	γέρον	γίγαν	caput
νύκτ-ε	ἀλπίδ-ε	δρνίθ-ε	ἄρματ-ε	γέροντ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	
νυκτ-οῖν	ἀλπίδ-οιν	δρνίθ-οιν	ἄρματ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν	γίγαντ-οιν	
νύκτ-ες	ἀλπίδ-ες	δρνίθ-ες	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	capit-a
νυκτ-ῶν	ἀλπίδ-ῶν	δρνίθ-ῶν	ἄρματ-ῶν	γέροντ-ῶν	γίγαντ-ῶν	capit-um
νυξ(ν)	ἀλπί -σι(ν)	δρνί -σι(ν)	ἄρμα -σι(ν)	γέρον -σι(ν)	γίγα -σι(ν)	capit-ibus
νύκτ-ας	ἀλπίδ-ας	δρνίθ-ας	ἄρματ-α	γέροντ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	capit-a

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

2

## Liquid Stems (77, 1-3)

ἀγάν(δ)	ἡγεμάν(δ)	μήν(ό)	δαίμων(ό)	cōnsul (m.)
ἀγάν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	δαίμον-ος	cōnsul-is
ἀγάν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	δαίμον-ι	cōnsul-I
ἀγάν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μην-α	δαίμον-α	cōnsul-em
ἀγάν	ἡγεμάν	μήν	δαίμον	cōnsul
ἀγάν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μήν-ε	δαίμον-ε	
ἀγάν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οῖν	δαίμον-οιν	
ἀγάν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μήν-ες	δαίμον-ες	cōnsul-ēs
ἀγάն-ῶν	ἡγεμόν-ῶν	μην-ῶν	δαίμον-ῶν	cōnsul-um
ἀγά -σι(ν)	ἡγεμό -σι(ν)	μη -σι(ν)	δαίμο -σι(ν)	cōnsul-ibus
ἀγάν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μήν-ας	δαίμον-ας	cōnsul-ēs

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Syncopated Liquid Stems (77, 6-8)

I

πατήρ	μέτηρ	θυγάτηρ		άνηρ	pater
πατ ρ-ός	μητ ρ-ός	θυγατ ρ-ός	(άνερ-ος)	άνδρ ρ-ός	pat r-is
πατ ρ-ί	μητ ρ-ί	θυγατ ρ-ί	(άνερ-ι)	άνδρ ρ-ί	pat r-I
πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	(άνερ-α)	άνδρ ρ-α	pat r-em
πάτερ	μητερ	θύγατερ		ἄνερ	pater
πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	(άνερ-ε)	άνδρ-ε	
πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	(άνερ-οιν)	άνδρ-οιν	
πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	(άνερ-ες)	άνδρ-ες	pat r-es
πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	(άνερ-ων)	άνδρ-ῶν	pat r-um
πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)	(άνερά-σι(ν))	άνδρα-σι(ν)	pat r-ibus
πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	(άνερ-ας)	άνδρ-ας	pat r-es

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Eσ-stems (72, 1-4, 8)

2

(γένε(σ)-ος)	γένος	genus	Σωκράτης	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-οι)	<u>γένους</u>	gener-is	Σωκράτους	(κρέα(σ)-ος)
(γένε(σ)-ι)	γένει	gener-I	Σωκράτει	(κρέα(σ)-ι)
	γένος	genus	Σωκράτη(ην)	κρέαι
	γένος	genus	Σώκρατες	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ε)	γένει			
(γενέ(σ)-οιν)	γενοῖν			
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα
γενεί -ων, γενῶν		gener-um	(κρέα(σ)-ων)	κρέῶν
(γένε(σ)-σι)	γένε-σι(ν)	gener-ibus	(κρέα(σ)-σι)	κρέα-σι(ν)
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα



## THE THIRD DECLENSION

I

## Vowel Stems (101, 3, 4)

<u>πόλις</u> (ἡ)	<u>ἰχθύς</u> (δ)	<u>πήχυς</u> (δ)	<u>ἴστω</u> (τό)
<u>πόλε-ως</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-ος</u>	<u>πήχυ-ως</u>	<u>ἴστε-ως</u>
<u>πόλε-</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-ι</u>	<u>(πήχυ-ι)</u>	<u>(ἴστε-ι)</u>
<u>πόλι-ν</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-ν</u>	<u>πήχυ-ν</u>	<u>ἴστω</u>
<u>πόλι</u>	<u>ἰχθύ</u>	<u>πήχυ</u>	<u>ἴστω</u>
<u>(πόλε-ε)</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-ε</u>	<u>(πήχυ-ε)</u>	<u>(ἴστε-ε)</u>
<u>πόλει</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-οιν</u>	<u>πήχυ-οιν</u>	<u>ἴστε-οιν</u>
<u>(πόλε-εις)</u>	<u>πόλεις</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-εις</u>	<u>(ἴστη)</u>
<u>πόλε-ων</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-ων</u>	<u>πήχυ-ων</u>	<u>ἴστε-ων</u>
<u>πόλε-σι(ν)</u>	<u>ἰχθύ-σι(ν)</u>	<u>πήχυ-σι(ν)</u>	<u>ἴστε-σι(ν)</u>
<u>πόλεις</u>	<u>ἰχθύς</u>	<u>πήχυς</u>	<u>(ἴστη)</u>

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

2

## Diphthong Stems (101, 3, 5)

<u>βασιλεύς</u>	<u>ναῦς</u> (ἡ)	<u>βοῦς</u> (δ, ἡ)	<u>γραῦς</u>
<u>βασιλέ-ως</u>	<u>νε-άς</u>	<u>βο-ός</u>	<u>γρα-ός</u>
<u>(βασιλέ-ι)</u>	<u>βασιλεί</u>	<u>νη-ΐ</u>	<u>γρα-ΐ</u>
<u>βασιλέ-ΐ</u>	<u>ναῦ-ν</u>	<u>βο-ΐν</u>	<u>γρα-ΐν</u>
<u>βασιλεύ</u>	<u>ναῦ</u>	<u>βού</u>	<u>γραῦ</u>
<u>βασιλέ-ε</u>	<u>νη-ε</u>	<u>βό-ε</u>	<u>γρα-ε</u>
<u>βασιλέ-οιν</u>	<u>νε-οῖν</u>	<u>βο-οιν</u>	<u>γρα-οῖν</u>
<u>(βασιλέ-εις)</u>	<u>βασιλείς</u>	<u>νη-εις</u>	<u>γρα-εις</u>
<u>βασιλέ-ων</u>	<u>νε-ῶν</u>	<u>βο-ῶν</u>	<u>γρα-ῶν</u>
<u>βασιλεύ-σι(ν)</u>	<u>ναῦσι(ν)</u>	<u>βούσι(ν)</u>	<u>γραῦσι(ν)</u>
<u>βασιλέ-ΐς</u>	<u>ναῦς</u>	<u>βοῦς</u>	<u>γραῦς</u>

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Oxytone Adjectives (18, 1)

I

ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρός	μῖκρά	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	μῖκροθ	μῖκρᾶς	μῖκροθ
ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	μῖκρῷ	μῖκρᾷ	μῖκρῷ
ἀγαθὸν	ἀγαθὴν	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρόν	μῖκράν	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρέ	μῖκρά	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθό	ἀγαθό	ἀγαθό	μῖκρώ	μῖκρά	μῖκρό
ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	μῖκροιν	μῖκραῖν	μῖκροῖν
ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	μῖκροί	μῖκραί	μῖκρά
ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκραῶν	μῖκρῶν
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	μῖκροῖς	μῖκραῖς	μῖκροῖς
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθάῖς	ἀγαθά	μῖκροῖς	μῖκραῖς	μῖκρά

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Proparoxytone and Properispomenon Adjectives (39, 2, 141, 6)

2

ἄξιος	ἄξις	ἄξιον	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιον	ἄξισθε	ἄξιον	δῆλοιν	δῆλητε	δῆλοιν
ἄξιφ	ἄξιφ	ἄξιφ	δῆλφ	δῆλη	δῆλφ
ἄξιον	ἄξιστην	ἄξιον	δῆλον	δῆλητην	δῆλον
ἄξιε	ἄξις	ἄξιον	δῆλε	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιω	ἄξις	ἄξιω	δῆλω	δῆλη	δῆλω
ἄξιοιν	ἄξισταιν	ἄξιοιν	δῆλοιν	δῆλαιταιν	δῆλοιν
ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
ἄξιων	ἄξιστων	ἄξιων	δῆλων	δῆλαιων	δῆλων
ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις	ἄξιοις	δῆλοις	δῆλαιοις	δῆλοις
ἄξιοις	ἄξισταις	ἄξια	δῆλοις	δῆλαις	δῆλα

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(χρῆστος)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστή	χρῆστον
(χρῆστον)	(χρῆστās)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστής	χρῆστον
(χρῆστψ)	(χρῆστφ)	(χρῆστψ)	χρῆστψ	χρῆστή	χρῆστψ
(χρῆστον)	(χρῆστān)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστήν	χρῆστον
(χρῆστος)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστον	χρῆστή	χρῆστον
(χρῆστω)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆστω)	χρῆστώ	χρῆστᾶ	χρῆστώ
(χρῆστοιν)	(χρῆσταιν)	(χρῆστοιν)	χρῆστοιν	χρῆσταιν	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆστοι)	(χρῆσται)	(χρῆστα)	χρῆστοι	χρῆσται	χρῆστῶ
(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν
(χρῆστοις)	(χρῆσταις)	(χρῆστοις)	χρῆστοις	χρῆσταις	χρῆστοις
(χρῆστοις)	(χρῆστās)	(χρῆστα)	χρῆστον	χρῆστᾶ	χρῆστῶ

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρόν	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροθν
(ἀργυρέον)	(ἀργυρέās)	(ἀργυρέον)	ἀργυρόν	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροθν
(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέφ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	ἀργυρόφ	ἀργυρᾶφ	ἀργυροφ
(ἀργύρεον)	(ἀργυρέān)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρόν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροθν
(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρόν	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροθν
(ἀργυρέω)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
(ἀργυρέοιν)	(ἀργυρέαιν)	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροίν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροίν
(ἀργύρεοι)	(ἀργύρεαι)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροί	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
(ἀργύρεων)	(ἀργύρεων)	(ἀργύρεων)	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
(ἀργύρεοις)	(ἀργύρεαις)	(ἀργύρεοις)	ἀργυροίς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργύρεοις)	(ἀργυρέās)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρόν	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρᾶ

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

I

(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόν)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόου)	(ἀπλόης)	(ἀπλόνου)	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
(ἀπλόψ)	(ἀπλόγη)	(ἀπλόψ)	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
(ἀπλόν)	(ἀπλόην)	(ἀπλόνυ)	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόνυ)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόω)	(ἀπλόᾶ)	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλώ
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόαιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
(ἀπλόαι)	(ἀπλόαι)	(ἀπλόαι)	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλά
(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόῶν)	(ἀπλόῶν)	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόαις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόᾶς)	(ἀπλόά)	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλά

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Contracted Adjectives (107, 3, 4)

2

(εὔνος)	(εὔνοοι)	εὔνοις	εὔνοιν
(εὔνδον)	(εὔνδοι)	εὔνοι	εὔνοι
(εὔνδψ)	(εὔνδψ)	εὔνῳ	εὔνῳ
(εὔνοον)	(εὔνοοιν)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοιν
(εὔνοος)	(εὔνοοιν)	εὔνοις	εὔնοιν
(εὔνδω)	(εὔνδω)	εὔνω	εὔνω
(εὔνδοιν)	(εὔνδοιν)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοιν
(εὔνοοι)	(εὔνοα)	εὔνοι	εὔνοα
(εὔνδων)	(εὔνδων)	εὔνων	εὔνων
(εὔνδοις)	(εὔνδοις)	εὔνοις	εὔνοις
(εὔνδοιν)	(εὔνοα)	εὔνοιν	εὔνοα

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I

## Adjectives with T-stems (58, 4-6)

έκόν	έκοθσα	έκόν	πάς	πάσα	πᾶν
έκόντ-ος	έκονθης	έκόντ-ος	πάντ-ός	πάσης	παντ-ός
έκόντ-ι	έκονθη	έκόντ-ι	πάντ-ι	πάση	παντ-ι
έκόντ-α	έκονθαν	έκόν	πάντ-α	πάσαν	πάν
έκόν	έκοθσα	έκόν	πάν-	πάσ-	πάν-
έκόντ-ε	έκονθε	έκόντ-ε	πάντ-ες	πάσαι	πάντ-α
έκόντ-οιν	έκονθαιν	έκόντ-οιν	πάντ-οιν	πάσαιν	παντ-οιν
έκόντ-ες	έκονθαι	έκόντ-α	πάντ-εν	πάσαιν	πάντ-αν
έκόντ-ων	έκονθων	έκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πάσαιν	παντ-ων
έκοθ -σι(ν)	έκονθαις	έκοθ -σι(ν)	πά -σι(ν)	πάσαις	πά -σι(ν)
έκόντ-ας	έκονθες	έκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πάσαις	πάντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

Adjectives with T-stems (61<sup>1</sup>)

χαρίες	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
χαρίεντ-ος	χαριέσσης	χαριέντ-ος
χαριέντ-ι	χαριέσση	χαριέντ-ι
χαριέντ-α	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν
χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν
χαριέντ-ε	χαριέσσε	χαριέντ-ε
χαριέντ-οιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντ-οιν
χαριέντ-ες	χαριέσσαι	χαριέντ-α
χαριέντ-ων	χαριέσσων	χαριέντ-ων
χαρί -σι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρί -σι(ν)
χαριέντ-ας	χαριέσσες	χαριέντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives with Liquid Stems (77, 4, 5, 93, 1)

I

εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαγ
εὐδαίμον-ος	εὐδαιμον-ος	μέλαν-ος	μελαινης	μέλαν-ος
εὐδαίμον-ι	εὐδαιμον-ι	μέλαν-ι	μελαινη	μέλαν-ι
εὐδαίμον-α	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν-α	μελαιναν	μέλαν
εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	μέλαν	μελαινα	μέλαν
εὐδαίμον-ε	εὐδαιμον-ε	μέλαν-ε	μελαινας	μέλαν-ε
εὐδαιμόν-οιν	εὐδαιμόν-οιν	μέλαν-οιν	μελαιναιν	μέλαν-οιν
εὐδαίμον-ες	εὐδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ες	μελαιναι	μέλαν-α
εὐδαιμόν-ων	εὐδαιμόν-ων	μέλαν-ων	μελαινῶν	μέλαν-ων
εὐδαιμό -σι(ν)	εὐδαιμό -σι(ν)	μέλα -σι(ν)	μελαιναις	μέλα -σι(ν)
εὐδαιμον-ας	εὐδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ας	μελαινας	μέλαν-α

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

Adjectives with E<sub>σ</sub>-stems (72, 5-7)

2

$\gamma + \beta$	$\gamma$
συγγενής	συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενούς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
	συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν
(συγγενέ(σ)-ες)	συγγενεῖς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενῆς
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
(συγγενέ(σ)-ω)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενῆς

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Adjectives with Vowel Stems; Comparative Adjectives (88, 1, 3, 4, 91, 2)

ἡδύς	ἡδεῖ α	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
ἡδύ-ος	ἡδεῖς	ἡδύ-ος	ἡδίων-ος	ἡδίον-ος
(ἡδέ-ι)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ φ (ἡδέ-ι)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδίων-ι
ἡδύ-η	ἡδεῖ αν	ἡδύ	ἡδίων-α, ἡδίω	ἡδίον
ἡδύ	ἡδεῖ α	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
(ἡδέ-ε)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ ε (ἡδέ-ε)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδίων-ε
ἡδύ-οιν	ἡδεῖ αιν	ἡδύ-οιν	ἡδίων-οιν	ἡδίον-οιν
(ἡδέ-ει)	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖ αι	ἡδέ-α	ἡδίων-ει, ἡδίους
ἡδύ-ων	ἡδεῖ ων	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδίων-ων	ἡδίον-ων
ἡδύ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖ αις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδίο-σι(ν)
ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖς	ἡδέ-α	ἡδίων-ας, ἡδίους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω

## THE THIRD, SECOND, AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

## Adjectives with Mixed Stems (88, 1, 2, 141, 6)

μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλης	μεγάλοιν
μεγάλφ	μεγάλη	μεγάλφ
μέγα-ν	μεγάλην	μέγα
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλα

πολής	πολλή	πολέ
πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
πολλφ	πολλῆ	πολλφ
πολλ-ν	πολλήν	πολλέ
πολλό	πολλή	πολλό
πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλά


**Ω-VERBS**

## The Present Participle Active (57, 3-5)

I

παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-οντα
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-οντης	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι	παιδεύ-οντη	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α
παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-α
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ε
παιδεύ-ό-ντ-οιν	παιδεύ-ονταιν	παιδεύ-ό-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ες	παιδεύ-ονται	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ες
παιδεύ-ό-ντ-ων	παιδεύ-οντων	παιδεύ-ό-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-ον -σι(ν)	παιδεύ-οντας	παιδεύ-ον -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ας	παιδεύ-οντας	παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ας

**Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS**

## The Second Aorist Participle Active (58, 1) and "Ων" (75, 2)

2

λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	ούσα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	λιπ-ούσης	λιπ-ό-ντ-ος	δ-ντ-ος	ούσης	δ-ντ-ος
λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	λιπ-ούση	λιπ-ό-ντ-ι	δ-ντ-ι	ούση	δ-ντ-ι
λιπ-ό-ντ-α	λιπ-ούσαν	λιπ-ό-ν	δ-ντ-α	ούσαν	δ-ν
λιπ-ών	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ν	ών	ούσα	δ-ν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	δ-ντ-ε	ούσα	δ-ντ-ε
λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	λιπ-ούσαιν	λιπ-ό-ντ-οιν	δ-ντ-οιν	ούσαιν	δ-ντ-οιν
λιπ-ό-ντ-ες	λιπ-ούσαι	λιπ-ό-ντ-ε	δ-ντ-ες	ούσαι	δ-ντ-ε
λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	λιπ-ούσων	λιπ-ό-ντ-ων	δ-ντ-ων	ούσων	δ-ντ-ων
λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	λιπ-ούσαις	λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	ού -σι(ν)	ούσαις	ού -σι(ν)
λιπ-ό-ντ-ας	λιπ-ούσας	λιπ-ό-ντ-α	δ-ντ-ας	ούσας	δ-ντ-α

### Ω-VERBS

1

#### The First Aorist Participle Active (57, 3, 4)

παιδεύ-σάς	παιδεύ-σάσ-α	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σάσ-ης	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ι	παιδεύ-σάσ-η	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-α	παιδεύ-σάσ-αν	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σάς	παιδεύ-σάσ-α	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ε	παιδεύ-σάσ-αι	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ε
παιδεύ-σά-ντ-οιν	παιδεύ-σάσ-αιν	παιδεύ-σά-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σάσ-αι	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-α
παιδεύ-σά-ντ-ων	παιδεύ-σάσ-ῶν	παιδεύ-σά-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-σά -σι(ν)	παιδεύ-σάσ-αις	παιδεύ-σά -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σάσ-αις	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-α

### Ω-VERBS

2

#### The First Aorist Participle Passive (61, 1, 2)

παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσ-α	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσ-ης	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι	παιδευ-θείσ-η	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α	παιδευ-θείσ-αν	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσ-α	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε	παιδευ-θείσ-αι	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-θείσ-αιν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσ-αι	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων	παιδευ-θείσ-ῶν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων
παιδευ-θέι -σι(ν)	παιδευ-θείσ-αις	παιδευ-θέι -σι(ν)
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσ-αις	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, 'Ιστάς, Διεδόνε (120, 1, 124, 6)

1

Ι-Ιστάς	Ι-Ιστάσα	Ι-Ιστά-ν	Δι-δούς	Δι-δούμτα	Δι-δό-ν
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ος	Ι-Ιστάσης	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ος	Δι-δό-ντ-ος	Δι-δούστης	Δι-δό-ντ-ος
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ι	Ι-Ιστάση	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ι	Δι-δό-ντ-ι	Δι-δούστη	Δι-δό-ντ-ι
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-α	Ι-Ιστάσαν	Ι-Ιστά-ν	Δι-δό-ντ-α	Δι-δούμταν	Δι-δό-ν
Ι-Ιστάς	Ι-Ιστάσα	Ι-Ιστά-ν	Δι-δούς	Δι-δούμτα	Δι-δό-ν
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ε	Ι-Ιστάσε	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ε	Δι-δό-ντ-ε	Δι-δούστε	Δι-δό-ντ-ε
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-οιν	Ι-Ιστάσαιν	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-οιν	Δι-δό-ντ-οιν	Δι-δούσταιν	Δι-δό-ντ-οιν
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ες	Ι-Ιστάσαι	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-α	Δι-δό-ντ-ες	Δι-δούμται	Δι-δό-ντ-α
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ων	Ι-Ιστάσών	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ων	Δι-δό-ντ-ων	Δι-δούμτών	Δι-δό-ντ-ων
Ι-Ιστά- -σι(ν) Ι-Ιστάσαις	Ι-Ιστά- -σι(ν)	Ι-Ιστά- -σι(ν)	Δι-δού -σι(ν)	Δι-δούσταις	Δι-δού -σι(ν)
Ι-Ιστά-ντ-ας	Ι-Ιστάσες	Ι-Ιστά-ντ-α	Δι-δό-ντ-ας	Δι-δούστας	Δι-δό-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Δεικνύθε (126, 6)

2

Δεικ-νύθε	Δεικ-νύθσα	Δεικ-νύ-ν
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος	Δεικ-νύθσης	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι	Δεικ-νύθση	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-α	Δεικ-νύθσαν	Δεικ-νύ-ν
Δεικ-νύθ	Δεικ-νύθσα	Δεικ-νύ-ν
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε	Δεικ-νύθσε	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν	Δεικ-νύθσαιν	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ες	Δεικ-νύθσαι	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-α
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων	Δεικ-νύθών	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων
Δεικ-νύθ -σι(ν)	Δεικ-νύθσαις	Δεικ-νύθ -σι(ν)
Δεικ-νύ-ντ-ας	Δεικ-νύθσας	Δεικ-νύ-ντ-α

**Ω-VERBS****I The Present Participle Active of Contracted Verbs (64, 2-4, 66, 1-4)**

τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμων	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τίμω-ντ-ος	τίμώσης	τίμω-ντ-ος	φιλού-ντ-ος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος
τίμω-ντ-ι	τίμώσῃ	τίμω-ντ-ι	φιλού-ντ-ι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι
τίμω-ντ-α	τίμωσαν	τίμων	φιλού-ντ-α	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν
τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμων	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τίμω-ντ-ε	τίμωσαι	τίμω-ντ-ε	φιλού-ντ-ε	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε
τίμω-ντ-οιν	τίμωσαιν	τίμω-ντ-οιν	φιλού-ντ-οιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν
τίμω-ντ-ει	τίμωσαι	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλού-ντ-ει	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦ-ντ-α
τίμω-ντ-ων	τίμωσῶν	τίμω-ντ-ων	φιλού-ντ-ων	φιλοῦσῶν	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων
τίμω -σι(ν)	τίμωσαις	τίμω -σι(ν)	φιλού -σι(ν)	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)
τίμω-ντ-ας	τίμωσαις	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλού-ντ-ας	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦ-ντ-α

**Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS****2 The Perfect Participle Active (58, 2, 3, 120, 4, 202, 4)**

λε-λυ-κ-ός	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στώς	ἐ-στᾶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	λε-λυ-κυῖᾳ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	ἐ-στᾶτ-ος	ἐ-στάσης	ἐ-στῶτ-ος
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	λε-λυ-κυῖᾳ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	ἐ-στᾶτ-ι	ἐ-στάσῃ	ἐ-στῶτ-ι
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	λε-λυ-κυῖαν	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στᾶτ-α	ἐ-στᾶσαν	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ός	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στώς	ἐ-στᾶσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	λε-λυ-κυῖᾳ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	ἐ-στᾶτ-ε	ἐ-στάσῃ	ἐ-στῶτ-ε
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	λε-λυ-κυῖαιν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	ἐ-στᾶτ-οιν	ἐ-στάσαιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ει	λε-λυ-κυῖαι	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στᾶτ-ει	ἐ-στᾶσαι	ἐ-στῶτ-α
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	λε-λυ-κυῖῶν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	ἐ-στᾶτ-ων	ἐ-στᾶσῶν	ἐ-στῶτ-ων
λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	λε-λυ-κυῖαις	λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)	ἐ-στᾶσαις	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ας	λε-λυ-κυῖᾳς	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στᾶτ-ας	ἐ-στᾶσαις	ἐ-στῶτ-α

## Ω-VERBS

The Present Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

1

παιδευ-ό-μενος	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένου	παιδευ-ο-μένης	παιδευ-ο-μένου
παιδευ-ο-μέν φ	παιδευ-ο-μένη γ	παιδευ-ο-μέν φ
παιδευ-ό-μενον	παιδευ-ο-μένη ν	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ό-μενε	παιδευ-ο-μένη η	παιδευ-ό-μενε
παιδευ-ο-μένω	παιδευ-ο-μένη ς	παιδευ-ο-μένω
παιδευ-ο-μένοιν	παιδευ-ο-μέναιν	παιδευ-ο-μένοιν
παιδευ-ό-μενοι	παιδευ-ο-μεναι	παιδευ-ό-μενα
παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μενων	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μεναις	παιδευ-ο-μένοις
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μεναις	παιδευ-ό-μενα

## Ω-VERBS

The Perfect Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

2

πε-παιδευ-μένος	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένου	πε-παιδευ-μένης	πε-παιδευ-μένου
πε-παιδευ-μέν φ	πε-παιδευ-μένη γ	πε-παιδευ-μέν φ
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένη ν	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένε	πε-παιδευ-μένη η	πε-παιδευ-μένε
πε-παιδευ-μένω	πε-παιδευ-μένη ς	πε-παιδευ-μένω
πε-παιδευ-μένοιν	πε-παιδευ-μέναιν	πε-παιδευ-μένοιν
πε-παιδευ-μένοι	πε-παιδευ-μεναι	πε-παιδευ-μένα
πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μενων	πε-παιδευ-μένων
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μεναις	πε-παιδευ-μένοις
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μεναις	πε-παιδευ-μένα

## ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## The Numerals (94, 2)

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
1 εἷς, μία, ἥν, οὐε	πρῶτος, η, ον, first	ἅπαξ, once
2 δύο, ἵωο	δεύτερος, ή, ον, second	δις, twice
3 τρεῖς, τρί-α	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4 τέτταρες, τέτταρ-α	τέταρτος, η, ον	τετρά-κις
5 πέντε	πέμπτος, η, ον	πεντά-κις
6 ἕξ	ἕκτος, η, ον	ἕξ-κις
7 ἑπτά	ἑβδόμος, η, ον	ἑπτά-κις
8 ὀκτώ	δύοδος, η, ον	όκτα-κις
9 ἐννέα	ἐνα-τος, η, ον	ἐνά-κις
10 δέκα	δέκα-τος, η, ον	δεκά-κις
11 ἑνδέκα	ἐν-δέκα-τος, η, ον	ἐν-δεκά-κις
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκα-τος, η, ον	δωδεκά-κις
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρί-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τρισ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκα-τος	τετρα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
15 πεντε-καὶ-δέκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκα-τος	πεντε-καὶ-δεκά-κις
16 ἕκ-καὶ-δέκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἕκ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
17 ἑπτα-καὶ-δέκα	ἑβδόμος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
18 ὀκτω-καὶ-δέκα	δύοδος καὶ δέκα-τος	όκτω-καὶ-δεκά-κις
19 ἐννεα-καὶ-δέκα	ἐνα-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἐννεα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
20 εἴ-κοσι(ν)	εἴ-κοσ-τός, ή, όν	εἴ-κοσά-κις
21 εἷς καὶ εἴ-κοσι(ν), εἴκο-σι καὶ εἷς, εἴ-κοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἴ-κοσ-τός	ἅπαξ καὶ εἴ-κοσά-κις
30 τριάδ-κοντα	τριάδ-κοστός, ή, όν	τριάδ-κοντά-κις
40 τετταράδ-κοντα	τετταρα-κοστός, ή, όν	τετταρα-κοντά-κις
50 πεντήδ-κοντα	πεντη-κοστός, ή, όν	πεντη-κοντά-κις
60 ἕξηδ-κοντα	ἕξη-κοστός, ή, όν	ἕξη-κοντά-κις
70 ἑβδομήδ-κοντα	ἑβδομη-κοστός, ή, όν	ἑβδομη-κοντά-κις
80 ὅγδοηδ-κοντα	ὅγδοη-κοστός, ή, όν	ὅγδοη-κοντά-κις
90 ἑνενήδ-κοντα	ἑνενη-κοστός, ή, όν	ἑνενη-κοντά-κις
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, ή, όν	ἑκατοντά-κις
200 διδ-κόσιοι, αι, α	διδ-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	διδ-κοσιά-κις
300 τριάδ-κόσιοι, αι, α	τριάδ-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	τριάδ-κοσιά-κις
400 τετταράδ-κόσιοι, αι, α	τετταρα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	τετταρα-κοσιά-κις
500 πεντα-κόσιοι, αι, α	πεντα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	πεντα-κοσιά-κις

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
600 ἑξα-κόσιοι, αι, α,	ἑξα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑξα-κοσιά-κις
700 ἑπτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἑπτα-κοσιά-κις
800 ὀκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ὀκτα-κοσιά-κις
900 ἐνα-κόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνα-κοσιοστός, ή, όν	ἐνα-κοσιά-κις
1000 χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός, ή, όν	χίλιά-κις
2000 δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	δισ-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	δισ-χίλιά-κις
3000 τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	τρισ-χίλιοστός, ή, όν	τρισ-χίλιά-κις
10000 μέριοι, αι, α	μέριοστός, ή, όν	μέριά-κις
11000 μέριοι καὶ χίλιοι	μέριοστὸς καὶ χίλιοστός	μέριά-κις καὶ χίλιά-κις
20000 δισ-μέριοι, αι, α	δισ-μέριοστός, ή, όν	δισ-μέριά-κις
100000 δεκα-κισ-μέριοι, αι, α	δεκα-κισ-μέριοστός, ή, όν	δεκα-κισ-μέριά-κις

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

Eis, Δέω, Τρεῖς, Τέτταρες; Οὐδείς (94, 4-6)

I

εἰς	μία	ἴν	οὐδ-εὶς	οὐδε-μία	οὐδέ-én
ἴν-ός	μᾶς	ἴν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μᾶς	οὐδέ-εν-ός
ἴν-ι	μᾶ	ἴν-ι	οὐδ-εν-ι	οὐδε-μᾶ	οὐδέ-εν-ι
ἴν-α	μίαν	ἴν	οὐδ-εν-α	οὐδε-μίαν	οὐδέ-έν
δύ-ο					
δυ-οῖν					
τρεῖς	τρί-α		τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α
τρι-ῶν	τρι-ῶν		τεττάρ-ῶν		τεττάρ-ων
τρι-σί(ν)	τρι-σί(ν)		τέτταρ-σί(ν)		τέτταρ-σί(ν)
τρεῖς	τρί-α		τέτταρ-ας		τέτταρ-α



A COIN COMMEMORATING A VICTORY



THE WEDDING PROCESSION

## THE ARTICLE AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I

'Ο (9, 4), 'Εγώ, Σύ, Αὐτοῦ (85, 2, 3)

δ	ἡ	τό	ἡγά	σύ			
τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἐμοῦν, μοῦ	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἐμοὶ, μοὶ	σοὶ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
τόν	τήν	τό	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
δ	ἡ	τό		σύ			
τώ	τώ	τώ	νώ	σφώ	σοσαντώ	αὐτᾶς	αὐτώ
τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
οι	αι	τά	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς			
τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
τούς	τές	τά	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Ἐμαυτοῦ, Σεαυτοῦ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

<i>of myself</i>	<i>σε-αυτοῦ</i>	<i>σε-αυτῆς, σαντῆς</i>
ἐμ-αυτοῦ	ἐμ-αυτῆς	σε-αυτῆς, σαντῆς
ἐμ-αυτῷ	ἐμ-αυτῷ	σε-αυτῷ, σαντῷ
ἐμ-αυτόν	ἐμ-αυτήν	σε-αυτόν, σαντόν
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
ἡμέν αὐτοῖς	ἡμέν αὐταῖς	ἡμέν αὐταῖς
ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

I

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εαυτοῦ, Οὗ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

<i>of himself</i>	<i>ε-αυτοῦ</i>	<i>ε-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ</i>	<i>οὗ</i>
ε-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	ε-αυτῆς, αὐτῆς	ε-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	οὗ
ε-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	ε-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	ε-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	οἱ
ε-αυτόν, αὐτόν	ε-αυτήν, αὐτήν	ε-αυτός, αὐτός	ι
ε-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ε-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ε-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	σφέων
ε-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	ε-αυταῖς, αὐταῖς	ε-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	σφίσι(ν)
ε-αυτούς, αὐτούς	ε-αυτάς, αὐτάς	ε-αυτά, αὐτά	σφάς

II

## THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

'Αλλήλων (86, 3)

<i>η.</i>	<i>αλλήλων</i>	<i>αλλήλων</i>
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα
	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις
	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας

*each other*

3

## THE INTENSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

I

*self*

Αὐτός, Ἐκεῖνος (47, 1, 2, 48, 1, 2)

αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτός	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκεῖνου
αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτός	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνον
αὐτό	αὐτᾶ	αὐτό	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
αὐτοῖ	αὐταῖ	αὐτά	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾶς	ἐκεῖνα

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

2

*this, the following*

Οδε, Οὗτος (47, 1, 3-5, 48, 1, 2)

*this, the aforesaid*

δ-δε	ἡ-δε	τό-δε	ούτος	αντη	τούτο
τοῦ-δε	τῇσ-δε	τοῦ-δε	τούτον	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷ-δε	τῇ-δε	τῷ-δε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόν-δε	τήν-δε	τό-δε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτον
τώ-δε	τώ-δε	τώ-δε	τούτῳ	ταύτῳ	τούτῳ
τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τούτοιν	ταύταις	τούτοιν
οἰ-δε	οἱ-δε	τά-δε	ούτοι	ανται	ταύται
τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούσ-δε	τάσ-δε	τά-δε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταύτας

## THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

'Ος, "Οστις (68, 2, 3, 69, 1, 2)

x

## Whoever

ὅς	ἥς	ὅς	ὅσ-τις	ἥ-τις	ὅ τι
οἵ	ἥίς	οἵ	οὐ-τιν-ος, ὅτου	ἥσ-τιν-ος	οὐ-τιν-ος, ὅτου
φί	ἥίς	φί	φ-τιν-ι, ὅτῳ	ἥ-τιν-ι	φ-τιν-ι, ὅτῳ
δην	ἥν	δην	δην-τιν-α	ἥν-τιν-α	δ τι
ἄ	ἄ	ἄ	ἄ-τιν-ε	ἄ-τιν-ε	ἄ-τιν-ε
οἰν	οἰν	οἰν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν
οῖ	αῖ	ἄ	οῖ-τιν-ες	αῖ-τιν-ες	ἄ-τιν-α, ἀττα
ἄν	ἄν	ἄν	ἄν-τιν-ων, ὅτων	ἄν-τιν-ων	ἄν-τιν-ων, ὅτων
οἰς	αἰς	οἰς	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις	αἰσ-τι -σι(ν)	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), ὅτοις
οῦς	ἄς	ἄ	οῦσ-τιν-ας	ἄσ-τιν-ας	ἄ-τιν-α, ἀττα

THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS (*encliticic*)

who

Τις, Τις (68, 4-6)

someone

2

τίς	τί	τίς	τί
τίν-ος, τοῦ	τίν-ος, τοῦ	τίν-ός, του	τίν-ός, του
τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ	τίν-ι, τῷ
τίν-α	τί	τίν-ά	τί
τίν-ε	τίν-ε	τίν-έ	τίν-έ
τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν	τίν-οιν
τίν-ες	τίν-α	τίν-ές	τίν-ά
τίν-ῶν	τίν-ῶν	τίν-ῶν	τίν-ῶν
τί -σι(ν)	τί -σι(ν)	τί -σι(ν)	τί -σι(ν)
τίν-ας	τίν-α	τίν-άς	τίν-άς

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Παιδεύω (παῖσιν)**

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	παιδεύ-ω	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ο-μαι	ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μην
	παιδεύ-εις	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-ς	παιδεύ-ει	ἐ-παιδεύ-ον
	παιδεύ-ει	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε(ν)	παιδεύ-ε-ται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-το
	παιδεύ-ε-τον	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον	παιδεύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθον
	παιδεύ-ε-τον	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-την	παιδεύ-ε-σθον	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθην
	παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ό-μεθα	ἐ-παιδεύ-ό-μεθα
	παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-ε-σθε	ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-σθε
	παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ν	παιδεύ-ο-νται	ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-ντο
Sub.	παιδεύ-ω		παιδεύ-ω-μαι	
	παιδεύ-γε		παιδεύ-γ	
	παιδεύ-γη		παιδεύ-γ-ται	
	παιδεύ-γ-τον		παιδεύ-γ-σθον	
	παιδεύ-γ-τον		παιδεύ-γ-σθον	
	παιδεύ-ω-μεν		παιδεύ-ώ-μεθα	
	παιδεύ-γ-τε		παιδεύ-γ-σθε	
	παιδεύ-ωσι(ν)		παιδεύ-ώ-νται	
Opt.	παιδεύ-οι-μι		παιδεύ-οί-μην	
	παιδεύ-οι-ε		παιδεύ-οι-ο	
	παιδεύ-οι		παιδεύ-οι-το	
	παιδεύ-οι-τον		παιδεύ-οι-σθον	
	παιδεύ-οι-την		παιδεύ-οι-σθην	
	παιδεύ-οι-μεν		παιδεύ-οι-μεθα	
	παιδεύ-οι-τε		παιδεύ-οι-σθε	
	παιδεύ-οι-ν		παιδεύ-οι-ντο	
Imp.	παιδεύ-ε		παιδεύ-ον	
	παιδεύ-έ-τω		παιδεύ-έ-σθω	
	παιδεύ-ε-τον		παιδεύ-ε-σθον	
	παιδεύ-έ-των		παιδεύ-έ-σθων	
	παιδεύ-ε-τε		παιδεύ-ε-σθε	
	παιδεύ-ό-ντων		παιδεύ-έ-σθων	
Inf.	παιδεύ-ειν		παιδεύ-ε-σθαι	
	παιδεύ-ων		παιδεύ-ό-μενος	

**Ω-verbs: the Future System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδευ)**

Active	Middle
<u>Future</u>	
παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σο-μαι
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σει
παιδεύ-σει	παιδεύ-σε-ται
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	παιδεύ-σο-μεθα
παιδεύ-σε-τε	παιδεύ-σε-σθε
παιδεύ-σουστι(ν)	παιδεύ-σο-νται

**Liquid Verbs: the Future  
System of Φαίνω (φαν)**

Active	Middle	Future	
φαν-ώ	φαν-ού-μαι	Ind.	
φαν-εις	φαν-ει		
φαν-ει	φαν-ει-ται		
φαν-ει-τον	φαν-ει-σθον		
φαν-ει-τον	φαν-ει-σθον		
φαν-ού-μεν	φαν-ού-μεθα		
φαν-ει-τε	φαν-ει-σθε		
φαν-ούστι(ν)	φαν-ού-νται		

παιδεύ-σοι-μι	παιδεύ-σοί-μην
παιδεύ-σοι-ς	παιδεύ-σοι-ο
παιδεύ-σοι	παιδεύ-σοι-το
παιδεύ-σοι-τον	παιδεύ-σοι-σθον
παιδεύ-σοι-την	παιδεύ-σοι-σθην
παιδεύ-σοι-μεν	παιδεύ-σοι-μεθα
παιδεύ-σοι-τε	παιδεύ-σοι-σθε
παιδεύ-σοι-ν	παιδεύ-σοι-ντο

φαν-οίη-ν	φαν-οί-μην	Opt.
φαν-οίη-ς	φαν-οί-ο	
φαν-οίη	φαν-οί-το	
φαν-οί-τον	φαν-οί-σθον	
φαν-οί-την	φαν-οί-σθην	
φαν-οί-μεν	φαν-οί-μεθα	
φαν-οί-τε	φαν-οί-σθε	
φαν-οί-ν	φαν-οί-ντο	

παιδεύ-σειν	παιδεύ-σε-σθαι
παιδεύ-σων	παιδεύ-σο-μενος

φαν-ειν	φαν-ει-σθαι	Inf.
φαν-ών / φαν-ει-	φαν-ού-μενος	. Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Aorist System  
of Παιδεύω (*παιδεύ*)**

	Active	Middle	
	First Aorist		
Ind.	ἐ-παιδεύ-σα ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-ς ἐ-παιδεύ-σε(ν) ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τον ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-την ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-τε ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-ν	ἐ-παιδεύ-σά-μην ἐ-παιδεύ-σω ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-το ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-σθον ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-σθην ἐ-παιδεύ-σά-μεθα ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-σθε ἐ-παιδεύ-σα-ντο	
Sub.	παιδεύ-σω παιδεύ-σῃς παιδεύ-σῃ παιδεύ-ση-τον παιδεύ-ση-τον παιδεύ-σω-μεν παιδεύ-ση-τε παιδεύ-σωσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σω-μαι παιδεύ-ση παιδεύ-ση-ται παιδεύ-ση-σθον παιδεύ-ση-σθον παιδεύ-σώ-μεθα παιδεύ-ση-σθε παιδεύ-σω-νται	
Opt.	παιδεύ-σαι-μ παιδεύ-σαι-τ, -σεια-ς παιδεύ-σαι, -σειε(ν) παιδεύ-σαι-τον παιδεύ-σαι-την παιδεύ-σαι-μεν παιδεύ-σαι-τε παιδεύ-σαι-τ, -σεια-ν	παιδεύ-σαι-μην παιδεύ-σαι-ο παιδεύ-σαι-το παιδεύ-σαι-σθον παιδεύ-σαι-σθην παιδεύ-σαι-μεθα παιδεύ-σαι-σθε παιδεύ-σαι-ντο	
Imp.	παιδεύ-σον παιδεύ-σά-τω παιδεύ-σα-τον παιδεύ-σά-των παιδεύ-σα-τε παιδεύ-σά-ντων	παιδεύ-σαι παιδεύ-σά-σθω παιδεύ-σα-σθον παιδεύ-σα-σθων παιδεύ-σα-σθε παιδεύ-σά-σθων	
Inf.	<u>παιδεύ-σαι</u>	παιδεύ-σα-σθαι	<u>φήναι</u>
Par.	παιδεύ-σᾶς	παιδεύ-σά-μενος	φήνας

**Liquid Verbs: the First Aorist System of Φάινε (*φαίνε*)**

	Active	Middle	
	First Aorist		
	ἴ-φηνα ἴ-φηνα-ς ἴ-φηνε(ν) ἴ-φηνα-τον ἴ-φηνα-την ἴ-φηνα-μεν ἴ-φηνα-τε ἴ-φηνα-ν		ἴ-φηνά-μην ἴ-φηνα ἴ-φηνα-το
	φήνεο φήνης φήνη φήνη-τον φήνη-τον φήνω-μεν φήνη-τε φήνωσι(ν)		φήνε-μαι φήνη φήνη-ται
	φήναι-μ φήναι-ς, φήνεια-ς φήναι, φήνει(ν) φήναι-τον φήναι-την φήναι-μεν φήναι-τε φήναι-ντο		φήναι-μην φήναι-ο φήναι-το
	φήναι-τω φήναι-την φήναι-μεθα φήναι-σθε φήναι-ντων		φήναι-σθον φήναι-σθην
	φήναι φήνα-τω φήνα-τον φήνα-των φήνα-τε φήνα-ντων		φήναι φήνα-σθω
	<u>φήναι</u>		
	φήνα-μενος 1581		

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δείπνω (λιπτ)**

Active	
Present	Imperfect
λείπω	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν
λείπ-εις	ἴ-λειπ-ε-ς
λείπ-ει	ἴ-λειπ-ε(ν)
λείπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τον
λείπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-ε-την
λείπ-ε-μεν	ἴ-λειπ-ε-μεν
λείπ-ε-τε	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τε
λείπ-ουσι(ν)	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν

**Ω-verbs: the Second Aorist  
System of Δείπνω (λιπτ)**

Active	Middle	
Second Aorist		
λίπ-ω	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μην	Ind.
λίπ-ης	ἴ-λιπ-ο-μην	
λίπ-η	ἴ-λιπ-ε-την	
λείπ-η-τον	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθον	
λείπ-η-τον	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθην	
λείπ-ω-μεν	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μεθα	
λείπ-η-τε	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθε	
λείπ-ωσι(ν)	ἴ-λιπ-ο-ντο	
λίπ-ω	λίπ-ω-μαι	Sub.
λίπ-ης	λίπ-η	
λίπ-η	λίπ-η-ται	
λίπ-η-τον	λίπ-η-σθον	
λίπ-η-τον	λίπ-η-σθην	
λίπ-ω-μεν	λίπ-ω-μεθα	
λίπ-η-τε	λίπ-η-σθε	
λίπ-ωσι(ν)	λίπ-ω-νται	
λίπ-οι-μι	λιπ-οι-μην	Opt.
λίπ-οι-ς	λιπ-οι-ο	
λίπ-οι	λιπ-οι-το	
λίπ-οι-τον	λιπ-οι-σθον	
λίπ-οι-την	λιπ-οι-σθην	
λίπ-οι-μεν	λιπ-οι-μεθα	
λίπ-οι-τε	λιπ-οι-σθε	
λίπ-οι-ν	λιπ-οι-ντο	
λίπ-ε	λιπ-ο	Imp.
λιπ-έ-τω	λιπ-έ-σθω	
λίπ-ε-τον	λιπ-ε-σθον	
λιπ-έ-των	λιπ-έ-σθων	
λίπ-ε-τε	λιπ-ε-σθε	
λιπ-έ-ντων	λιπ-έ-σθων	
λίπ-ειν	λιπ-έ-σθαι	Inf.
λιπ-ών	λιπ-έ-μενος	Par.

λιπ-ών | 57, 2

158, 1

**Ω-verbs: the First Perfect System  
of Παίδεω (παιδεῖ)**

**Active**

**First Perfect**

πε-παιδεύ-κα	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη
πε-παιδεύ-κα-ς	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη-ς
πε-παιδεύ-κε(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε(ν)
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-την
πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κάσι(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν

**Sub.**

πε-παιδεύ-κω
πε-παιδεύ-κης
πε-παιδεύ-κη
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κω-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κασι(ν)

**Opt.**

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μ
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ς
πε-παιδεύ-κοι
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-την
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ν

**Inf.**

πε-παιδεύ-κέ-ναι

**Par.**

πε-παιδεύ-κάς

**Ω-verbs: the Second Perfect System  
of Πέμπτω (πεμπτεῖ)**

**Active**

**Second Perfect**

πε-πόμφ-α	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-η
πε-πόμφ-α-ς	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-η-ς
πε-πόμφ-ε(ν)	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε(ν)
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τον
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-την
πε-πόμφ-α-μεν	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-μεν
πε-πόμφ-α-τε	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τε
πε-πόμφ-ασι(ν)	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-σαν

πε-πόμφ-ω
πε-πόμφ-ης
πε-πόμφ-η
πε-πόμφ-η-τον
πε-πόμφ-η-την
πε-πόμφ-ω-μεν
πε-πόμφ-η-τε
πε-πόμφ-ωσι(ν)

πε-πόμφ-οι-μ
πε-πόμφ-οι-ς
πε-πόμφ-οι
πε-πόμφ-οι-τον
πε-πόμφ-οι-την
πε-πόμφ-οι-μεν
πε-πόμφ-οι-τε
πε-πόμφ-οι-ν

πε-πόμφ-ε-ναι

πε-πόμφ-ες

**Ω-verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Παιδεύω (*παιδεύ*)**

Perfect	Middle or Passive	Future Perfect	
πε-παιδεύ-μαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	Ind.
πε-παιδεύ-σαι	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σο	πε-παιδεύ-σει	
πε-παιδεύ-ται	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-το	πε-παιδεύ-σε-ται	
πε-παιδεύ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθον	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθον	
πε-παιδεύ-σθον	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθην	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθην	
πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα	πε-παιδεύ-σό-μεθα	
πε-παιδεύ-σθε	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-σθε	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθε	
πε-παιδεύ-νται	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-ντο	πε-παιδεύ-σο-νται	
Sub.			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος ὁ			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος ἡς			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος ἅ			
πε-παιδεύ-μένω ἥ-τον			
πε-παιδεύ-μένω ἥ-τον			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι ὁ-μεν			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι ἥ-τε			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι ὁσι(ν)			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος εἴη-ν			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος εἴη-ς			
πε-παιδεύ-μένος εἴη			
πε-παιδεύ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον			
πε-παιδεύ-μένω εἴή-την, εἴ-την			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε			
πε-παιδεύ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-σαν			
Opt.			
πε-παιδεύ-σοί-μην			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ο			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-το			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθον			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθην			
πε-παιδεύ-σοί-μεθα			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-σθε			
πε-παιδεύ-σοι-ντο			
Imp.			
πε-παιδεύ-σο			
πε-παιδεύ-σθω			
πε-παιδεύ-σθον			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
πε-παιδεύ-σθε			
πε-παιδεύ-σθων			
<u>πε-παιδεύ-σθαι</u>			
Inf.			
<u>πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι</u>			
<u>πε-παιδεύ-σό-μενος</u>			
Par.			

**Ω-verbs: the First Passive System of Παιδεύω (παιδευ)**

**Ω-verbs: the Second Passive System of Κόπτει (κοπή)**

	Passive	First Future	Second Aorist
	First Aorist	First Future	Second Aorist
Ind.	ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ς ἐ-παιδεύ-θη ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τον ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-την ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τε ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν	παιδεύ-θή-σο-μαι παιδεύ-θή-σει παιδεύ-θή-σε-ται παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον παιδεύ-θή-σά-μεθα παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθε παιδεύ-θή-σο-νται	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν ἐ-κόπ-η-ς ἐ-κόπ-η ἐ-κόπ-η-τον ἐ-κόπ-η-την ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν ἐ-κόπ-η-τε ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν
Sub.	παιδεύ-θῶ (παιδευ-θέ-ω) παιδεύ-θῆς παιδεύ-θῇ παιδεύ-θῇ-τον παιδεύ-θῇ-την παιδεύ-θῶ-μεν παιδεύ-θῃ-τε παιδεύ-θῶσι(ν)		κοπ-ώ (κοπ-έ-ω) κοπ-ής κοπ-ή κοπ-ή-τον κοπ-ή-την κοπ-ώ-μεν κοπ-ή-τε κοπ-ώσι(ν)
Opt.	παιδεύ-θείη-ν παιδεύ-θείη-ς παιδεύ-θείη παιδεύ-θείη-τον, -θεί-τον παιδεύ-θείη-την, -θεί-την παιδεύ-θείη-μεν, -θεί-μεν παιδεύ-θείη-τε, -θεί-τε παιδεύ-θείη-σαν, -θεί-ν	παιδεύ-θη-σοί-μην παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ο παιδεύ-θή-σοι-το παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθον παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθην παιδεύ-θή-σοι-μεθα παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθε παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ντο	κοπ-έ-η-ν κοπ-έ-η-ς κοπ-έ-η κοπ-έ-η-τον, -εί-τοι κοπ-έ-η-την, -εί-την κοπ-έ-η-μεν, -εί-μεν κοπ-έ-η-τε, -εί-τε κοπ-έ-η-σαν, -εί-ν
Imp.	παιδεύ-θη-τι παιδεύ-θή-τω παιδεύ-θη-τον παιδεύ-θή-των παιδεύ-θη-τε παιδεύ-θή-ντων		κόπ-η-θι κοπ-ή-τω κόπ-η-τον κοπ-ή-των κόπ-η-τε κοπ-ή-ντων
Inf.	<u>παιδεύ-θη-ναι</u>	παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθαι	<u>κοπ-ή-ναι</u>
Par.	<u>παιδεύ-θείς</u> 158,2.	παιδεύ-θή-σά-μανος	<u>κοπ-έ-ίς</u> 158,2.

**Liquid Verbs: the Perfect Middle System of  
Στέλλω (*στελ*) and Φαίνω (*φα*)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect	Pluperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
ἔ-σταλ-μαι	ἔ-στάλ-μην	πέ-φασ-μαι	ἔ-πε-φάσ-μην	Ind.
ἔ-σταλ-σαι	ἔ-σταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σαι)	(ἔ-πε-φαν-σο)	
ἔ-σταλ-ται	ἔ-σταλ-το	πέ-φαν-ται	ἔ-πε-φαν-το	
ἔ-σταλ-θον	ἔ-σταλ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον	ἔ-πε-φαν-θον	
ἔ-σταλ-θον	ἔ-στάλ-θην	πέ-φαν-θον	ἔ-πε-φάν-θην	
ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	ἔ-στάλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα	ἔ-πε-φάσ-μεθα	
ἔ-σταλ-θε	ἔ-σταλ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε	ἔ-πε-φαν-θε	
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ἥσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι ἥσαν	
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ὡ		πε-φασ-μένος ὡ		Sub.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ց:		πε-φασ-μένος ց:		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος ՞		πε-φασ-մέնոս ՞		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ḥ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ḥ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω ḥ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ḥ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὡ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι ὡ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ḥ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι ḥ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι ὡσι(ν)		πε-φασ-μένοι ὡσι(ν)		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἴη-ν		πε-φασ-μένος εἴη-ν		Opt.
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἴη-ς		πε-φασ-μένος εἴη-ς		
ἔ-σταλ-μένος εἴη		πε-φασ-μένος εἴη		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον		
ἔ-σταλ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την		πε-φασ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε		
ἔ-σταλ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴε-ν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴε-ν		
ἔ-σταλ-σο		(πέ-φαν-σο)		Imp.
ἔ-στάλ-θω		πε-φάν-θω		
ἔ-σταλ-θον		πέ-φαν-θον		
ἔ-στάλ-θων		πε-φάν-θων		
ἔ-σταλ-θε		πέ-φαν-θε		
ἔ-στάλ-θων		πε-φάν-θων		
<u>ἔ-στάλ-θαι</u>		<u>πε-φάν-θαι</u>		Inf.
<u>ἔ-σταλ-μένος</u>		<u>πε-φασ-μένος</u>		Par.

**II-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Δέσπο (λειπ)**

	Perfect	Middle or Passive	
	Pluperfect		Future Perfect
Ind.	(λέ-λειπ-μαι) λέ-λειψ-μαι (λέ-λειπ-σαι) λέ-λειψαι (λέ-λειπ-ται) λέ-λειψ-ται  (λέ-λειπ-σθον) λέ-λειψ- θον (λέ-λειπ-σθον) λέ-λειψ- θον (λε-λειπ-μεθα) λε-λειψ-μεθα (λέ-λειπ-σθε) λέ-λειψ- θε (λέ-λειπ-νται) λε-λειψ-μένοις	(έ-λε-λειπ-μην) έ-λε-λειψ-μην (έ-λε-λειπ-σο) έ-λε-λειψ-σο (έ-λε-λειπ-το) έ-λε-λειψ-το  (έ-λέ-λειπ-σθον) έ-λέ-λειψ-σθον (έ-λε-λειπ-σθην) έ-λε-λειψ-σθην (έ-λε-λειπ-μεθα) έ-λε-λειψ-μεθα (έ-λέ-λειπ-σθε) έ-λέ-λειψ-σθε (έ-λέ-λειπ-ντο) έ-λέ-λειψ-ντο  είσι(ν)	λε-λειψφο-μαι λε-λειψφη λε-λειψφη-ται  λε-λειψφη-σθον λε-λειψφη-σθην λε-λειψφη-μεθα λε-λειψφη-σθε λε-λειψφη-νται ή-σαν
Sub.	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος ώ (λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος ἥ (λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος ἦ  (λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειψ-μένω ἡ-τον (λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειψ-μένω ἡ-τον  (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι ώ-μεν (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι ἡ-τε (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι ώσι(ν)		
Opt.	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος είη-ν (λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος είη-ς (λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος είη  (λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειψ-μένω είη-τον, εί-τον (λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειψ-μένω είη-την, εί-την  (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι είη-μεν, εί-μεν (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι είη-τε, εί-τε (λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειψ-μένοι είη-σαν, είε-ν		λε-λειψφοι-μην λε-λειψφοι-ο λε-λειψφοι-το  λε-λειψφοι-σθον λε-λειψφοι-σθην λε-λειψφοι-μεθα λε-λειψφοι-σθε λε-λειψφοι-ντο
Imp.	(λέ-λειπ-σο) λέ-λειψφο (λε-λειπ-σθω) λε-λειψφ- θω  (λέ-λειπ-σθον) λέ-λειψφ- θον (λε-λειπ-σθων) λε-λειψφ- θων  (λέ-λειπ-σθε) λέ-λειψφ- θε (λε-λειπ-σθων) λε-λειψφ- θων		
Inf.	(λε-λειπ-σθαι) λε-λειψφ- θαι		λε-λειψφη-σθαι
Par.	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειψ-μένος		

**K-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πλέκω (πλεκ)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Perfect**

- (πέ-πλεκ-μαι) πέ-πλεγ-μαι
- (πέ-πλεκ-σαι) πέ-πλεξαι
- (πέ-πλεκ-ται) πέ-πλεκ-ται
- (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον
- (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον
- (πε-πλέκ-μεθα) πε-πλέγ-μεθα
- (πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε
- (πέ-πλεκ-ηται) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)

**Pluperfect**

- (ἐ-πέ-πλέκ-μην) ἐ-πε-πλέγ-μην
- (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σο) ἐ-πέ-πλεξο
- (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-το) ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-το
- (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σθον) ἐ-πέ-πλεχ- θον
- (ἐ-πέ-πλέκ-σθην) ἐ-πε-πλέχ- θην
- (ἐ-πε-πλέκ-μεθα) ἐ-πε-πλέγ-μεθα
- (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σθε) ἐ-πέ-πλεχ- θε
- (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-ητο) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἦ-σαν

Ind.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ὁ

Sub.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ὡς

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ὥ

- (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ἤ-τον

- (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ἤ-τον

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὁ-μεν

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἤ-τε

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὁ-σι(ν)

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη-ν

Opt.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη-ς

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη

- (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἰ-τον

- (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω εἴη-την, εἰ-την

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἰ-μεν

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἰ-τε

- (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἰ-ν

- (πέ-πλεκ-σο) πέ-πλεξο

Imp.

- (πε-πλέκ-σθω) πε-πλέχ- θω

- (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον

- (πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων

- (πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε

- (πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων

- (πε-πλέκ-σθαι) πε-πλέχ- θαι

Inf.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος

Par.

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ)**

Middle or Passive

	Perfect	Pluperfect
Ind.	(ἡρπαδ-μαι)      ἡρπασ-μαι (ἡρπαδ-σαι)      ἡρπα -σαι (ἡρπαδ-ται)      ἡρπασ-ται (ἡρπαδ-σθον)      ἡρπα -σθον (ἡρπαδ-σθον)      ἡρπα -σθον (ἡρπάδ-μεθα)      ἡρπάσ-μεθα (ἡρπαδ-σθε)      ἡρπα -σθε (ἡρπαδ-ηται)      ἡρπασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἡρπάδ-μην)      ἡρπάσ-μην (ἡρπαδ-σο)      ἡρπα -σο (ἡρπαδ-το)      ἡρπασ-το (ἡρπαδ-σθον)      ἡρπα -σθον (ἡρπάδ-σθην)      ἡρπά -σθην (ἡρπάδ-μεθα)      ἡρπάσ-μεθα (ἡρπαδ-σθε)      ἡρπα -σθε (ἡρπαδ-ητο)      ἡρπασ-μένοι ησαν
Sub.	(ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος ὁ (ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος ἥς (ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος ἦ (ἡρπαδ-μένω)      ἡρπασ-μένω ἥ-τον (ἡρπαδ-μένω)      ἡρπασ-μένω ἥ-τον (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι ὁ-μεν (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι ἥ-τε (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι ὁσι(ν)	
Opt.	(ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη-ν (ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη-ς (ἡρπαδ-μένος)      ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη (ἡρπαδ-μένω)      ἡρπασ-μένω εἴη-τον, εί-τον (ἡρπαδ-μένω)      ἡρπασ-μένω εἴη-την, εί-την (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εί-μεν (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εί-τε (ἡρπαδ-μένοι)      ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, είε-ν	
Imp.	(ἡρπαδ-σο)      ἡρπα -σο (ἡρπάδ-σθω)      ἡρπά -σθω (ἡρπαδ-σθον)      ἡρπα -σθον (ἡρπάδ-σθων)      ἡρπά -σθων (ἡρπαδ-σθε)      ἡρπα -σθε (ἡρπάδ-σθων)      ἡρπά -σθων	
Inf.	(ἡρπάδ-σθαι) <u>ἡρπά -σθαι</u>	
Par.	(ἡρπαδ-μένος) <u>ἡρπασ-μένος</u>	

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πειθω (πιθ)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Perfect**

(πέ-πειθ-μαι) πέ-πεισ-μαι  
(πέ-πειθ-σαι) πέ-πει-σται  
(πέ-πειθ-ται) πέ-πεισ-ται

(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει-σθον  
(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει-σθον  
(πε-πειθ-μεθα) πε-πεισ-μεθα  
(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει-σθε  
(πέ-πειθ-νται) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἰσι(ν)

Pluperfect Ind.  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-μην) ἐ-πε-πεισ-μην  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σσε) ἐ-πε-πει-σσο  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-το) ἐ-πε-πεισ-το

(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθον) ἐ-πε-πει-σθον  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθην) ἐ-πε-πει-σθην  
(ἐ-πε-πειθ-μεθα) ἐ-πε-πεισ-μεθα  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθε) ἐ-πε-πει-σθε  
(ἐ-πέ-πειθ-ντο) πε-πεισ-μένοις ἦ-σαν

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ὡ  
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ὥσ  
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ὥ

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένων ἤ-τον  
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένων ἤ-τον  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις ὡ-μεν  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις ἤ-τε  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις ὡσι(ν)

(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ν  
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ς  
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη

(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἰ-τον  
(πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-την, εἰ-την  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἴη-μαν, εἰ-μαν  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἴη-τε, εἰ-τε  
(πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἴη-σαν, εἰ-σαν

(πέ-πειθ-σσο) πέ-πει-σσο  
(πε-πειθ-σθω) πε-πει-σθων

(πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει-σθον  
(πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει-σθων  
(πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει-σθε  
(πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει-σθων

(πε-πειθ-σθαι) πε-πει-σθαι  
(πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίμα (τίμα)**

Active

Present

Ind.	(τίμα-ω)	τίμω
	(τίμα-εις)	τίμᾶς
	(τίμα-ει)	τίμᾶ
	(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμα-ο-μεν)	τίμω-μεν
	(τίμα-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε
	(τίμα-ουσι)	τίμωσι(ν)

Imperfect

(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμω-ν
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-ς)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-ς
(ἐ-τίμα-ε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τον)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-τον
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-την)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-την
(ἐ-τίμα-ο-μεν)	ἐ-τίμω-μεν
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-τε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-τε
(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ν)	ἐ-τίμω-ν

Sub.

Sub.	(τίμα-ω)	τίμω
	(τίμα-ης)	τίμᾶς
	(τίμα-η)	τίμᾶ
	(τίμα-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμα-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμα-ω-μεν)	τίμω-μεν
	(τίμα-η-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε
	(τίμα-ωσι)	τίμωσι(ν)

Opt.

(τίμα-οι-μ)	τίμω-μι	or	(τίμα-οιη-ν)	τίμφη-ν
(τίμα-οι-ς)	τίμω-ι		(τίμα-οιη-ς)	τίμφη-ς
(τίμα-οι)	τίμω		(τίμα-οιη)	τίμφη
(τίμα-οι-τον)	τίμω-τον		(τίμα-οιη-τον)	τίμφη-τον
(τίμα-οι-την)	τίμω-την		(τίμα-οιη-την)	τίμφη-την
(τίμα-οι-μεν)	τίμω-μεν		(τίμα-οιη-μεν)	τίμφη-μεν
(τίμα-οι-τε)	τίμω-τε		(τίμα-οιη-τε)	τίμφη-τε
(τίμα-οι-εν)	τίμω-εν		(τίμα-οιη-εν)	τίμφη-εν

Imp.

(τίμα-ε)	τίμα
(τίμα-έ-τω)	τίμᾶ-τω
(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον
(τίμα-έ-των)	τίμᾶ-των
(τίμα-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε
(τίμα-ό-ντων)	τίμᾶ-ντων

Inf.

(τίμα-ειν)	τίμᾶν
------------	-------

Par.

(τίμα-ων)	τίμῶν
-----------	-------

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίμω (τίμα)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Present**

- (τίμά-ο-μαι) τίμω-μαι  
 (τίμα-ει) τίμῃ  
 (τίμά-ε-ται) τίμᾶ-ται  
 (τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (τίμα-ό-μεθα) τίμώ-μεθα  
 (τίμά-ε-σθε) τίμᾶ-σθε  
 (τίμά-ο-νται) τίμω-νται

**Imperfect**

- (έ-τίμα-ό-μην) ἔ-τίμω-μην Ind.  
 (έ-τίμα-ον) ἔ-τίμω  
 (έ-τίμα-ε-το) ἔ-τίμᾶ-το  
 (έ-τίμά-ε-σθον) ἔ-τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (έ-τίμα-έ-σθην) ἔ-τίμᾶ-σθην  
 (έ-τίμα-ό-μεθα) ἔ-τίμω-μεθα  
 (έ-τίμα-ε-σθε) ἔ-τίμᾶ-σθε  
 (έ-τίμα-ο-ντο) ἔ-τίμω-ντο

**Sub.**

- (τίμά-ώ-μαι) τίμω-μαι  
 (τίμά-η) τίμῃ  
 (τίμά-η-ται) τίμᾶ-ται  
 (τίμά-η-σθον) τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (τίμά-η-σθον) τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (τίμα-ώ-μεθα) τίμώ-μεθα  
 (τίμά-η-σθε) τίμᾶ-σθε  
 (τίμά-ώ-νται) τίμω-νται

**Opt.**

- (τίμα-οι-μην) τίμφ-μην  
 (τίμα-οι-ο) τίμφ-ο  
 (τίμα-οι-το) τίμφ-το  
 (τίμά-οι-σθον) τίμφ-σθον  
 (τίμα-οι-σθην) τίμφ-σθην  
 (τίμα-οι-μεθα) τίμφ-μεθα  
 (τίμα-οι-σθε) τίμφ-σθε  
 (τίμα-οι-ντο) τίμφ-ντο

**Imp.**

- (τίμά-ον) τίμω  
 (τίμα-έ-σθω) τίμᾶ-σθω  
 (τίμά-ε-σθον) τίμᾶ-σθον  
 (τίμα-έ-σθων) τίμᾶ-σθών  
 (τίμα-ε-σθε) τίμᾶ-σθε  
 (τίμα-έ-σθων) τίμᾶ-σθών

**Inf.**

- (τίμα-ε-σθαι) τίμᾶ-σθαι  
 (τίμα-ό-μερος) τίμώ-μενος

**Par.**

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Φιλέω (φιλεῖ)**

**Active**

	Present	Imperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλῶ
	(φιλέ-εις)	φιλεῖς
	(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον
	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλοῦ-μεν
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεῖ-τε
	(φιλέ-ουσι)	φιλοῦσι(ν)
<b>Sub.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)	φιλῶ
	(φιλέ-ης)	φιλῆς
	(φιλέ-η)	φιλῆ
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλῆ-τον
	(φιλέ-η-τον)	φιλῆ-τον
	(φιλέ-ω-μεν)	φιλῶ-μεν
	(φιλέ-η-τε)	φιλῆ-τε
	(φιλέ-ωσι)	φιλῶσι(ν)
<b>Opt.</b>	(φιλέ-οι-μι)	φιλοῦ-μι ορ
	(φιλέ-οι-ς)	φιλοῦ-ς
	(φιλέ-οι)	φιλοῦ
	(φιλέ-οι-τον)	φιλοῦ-τον
	(φιλέ-οι-την)	φιλοῦ-την
	(φιλέ-οι-μεν)	φιλοῦ-μεν
	(φιλέ-οι-τε)	φιλοῦ-τε
	(φιλέ-οι-εν)	φιλοῦ-εν
<b>Imp.</b>	(φιλε-ε)	φιλεῖ
	(φιλε-έ-τω)	φιλεῖ-τω
	(φιλέ-ε-τον)	φιλεῖ-τον
	(φιλέ-έ-των)	φιλεῖ-των
	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλεῖ-τε
	(φιλέ-ο-ντων)	φιλοῦ-ντων
<b>Inf.</b>	(φιλέ-ειν)	φιλεῖν
<b>Par.</b>	(φιλέ-ων)	φιλῶν 1 <sup>ε 0</sup> ,

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**of Φιλέω (*φιλεῖ*)

Middle or Passive

**Present**

- (φιλέ-ο-μαι) φιλοῦ-μαι  
 (φιλέ-ει) φιλεῖ  
 (φιλέ-ε-ται) φιλεῖ-ται  
 (φιλέ-ε-σθον) φιλεῖ-σθον  
 (φιλέ-ε-σθον) φιλεῖ-σθον  
 (φιλε-ό-μεθα) φιλού-μεθα  
 (φιλέ-ε-σθε) φιλεῖ-σθε  
 (φιλέ-ο-νται) φιλοῦ-νται

**Imperfect**

- (ἐ-φιλε-ό-μην) ἐ-φιλοῦ-μην Ind.  
 (ἐ-φιλέ-ον) ἐ-φιλοῦ  
 (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-το) ἐ-φιλεῖ-το  
 (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθον) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθον  
 (ἐ-φιλε-έ-σθην) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθην  
 (ἐ-φιλε-ό-μεθα) ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεθα  
 (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθε) ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθε  
 (ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ντο) ἐ-φιλοῦ-ντο

Sub.

- (φιλέ-ώ-μαι) φιλῶ-μαι  
 (φιλέ-γ) φιλῷ  
 (φιλέ-η-ται) φιλῆ-ται  
 (φιλέ-η-σθον) φιλῆ-σθον  
 (φιλέ-η-σθον) φιλῆ-σθον  
 (φιλε-ώ-μεθα) φιλώ-μεθα  
 (φιλέ-η-σθε) φιλῆ-σθε  
 (φιλέ-ώ-νται) φιλῶ-νται

Opt.

- (φιλε-οί-μην) φιλοί-μην  
 (φιλέ-οι-ο) φιλοί-ο  
 (φιλέ-οι-το) φιλοί-το  
 (φιλέ-οι-σθον) φιλοί-σθον  
 (φιλε-οί-σθην) φιλοί-σθην  
 (φιλε-οί-μεθα) φιλοί-μεθα  
 (φιλέ-οι-σθε) φιλοί-σθε  
 (φιλέ-οι-ντο) φιλοί-ντο

Imp.

- (φιλέ-ον) φιλοῦ  
 (φιλέ-έ-σθω) φιλεῖ-σθω  
 (φιλέ-ε-σθον) φιλεῖ-σθον  
 (φιλέ-έ-σθων) φιλεῖ-σθων  
 (φιλέ-ε-σθε) φιλεῖ-σθε  
 (φιλέ-έ-σθων) φιλεῖ-σθων

Inf.

- (φιλέ-ε-σθαι) φιλεῖ-σθαι  
 (φιλε-ό-μενος) φιλοῦ-μενος

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δηλόω (δηλο)**

**Active**

	Present		Imperfect	
Ind.	(δηλόω) (δηλό-εις) (δηλό-ει) (δηλό-ετον) (δηλό-ετον) (δηλό-ομεν) (δηλό-ετε) (δηλό-ουσι)	δηλώ δηλοίς δηλοί δηλού-τον δηλού-τον δηλού-μεν δηλού-τε δηλούσι(ν)	(ἐ-δήλω-ο-ν) (ἐ-δήλω-ε-ς) (ἐ-δήλω-ε) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-τον) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-την) (ἐ-δηλό-ο-μεν) (ἐ-δηλό-ε-τε) (ἐ-δήλω-ο-ν)	ἐ-δήλου-ν ἐ-δήλου-ς ἐ-δήλου ἐ-δηλού-τον ἐ-δηλού-την ἐ-δηλού-μεν ἐ-δηλού-τε ἐ-δήλου-ν
Sub.	(δηλόω) (δηλό-γις) (δηλό-γ) (δηλό-η-τον) (δηλό-η-τον) (δηλό-ω-μεν) (δηλό-η-τε) (δηλό-ωσι)	δηλώ δηλοίς δηλοί δηλώ-τον δηλώ-τον δηλώ-μεν δηλώ-τε δηλώσι(ν)		
Opt.	(δηλό-οι-μι) (δηλό-οι-ς) (δηλό-οι) (δηλό-οι-τον) (δηλό-οι-την) (δηλό-οι-μεν) (δηλό-οι-τε) (δηλό-οι-ε-ν)	δηλοί-μι ορ δηλοί-ς δηλοί δηλοί-τον δηλοί-την δηλοί-μεν δηλοί-τε δηλοί-ε-ν	(δηλο-οίη-ν) (δηλο-οίη-ς) (δηλο-οίη) (δηλο-οίη-τον) (δηλο-οίη-την) (δηλο-οίη-μεν) (δηλο-οίη-τε) (δηλο-οίη-σαν)	δηλοίη-ν δηλοίη-ς δηλοίη δηλοίη-τον δηλοίη-την δηλοίη-μεν δηλοίη-τε δηλοίη-σαν
Imp.	(δήλω-ε) (δηλω-έ-τω) (δηλό-ε-τον) (δηλω-έ-των) (δηλό-ε-τε) (δηλω-ό-ητων)	δήλου δηλού-τω δηλού-τον δηλού-των δηλού-τε δηλού-ητων		
Inf.	(δηλό-ειν)	δηλούν		
Par.	(δηλό-ων)	δηλών		

**Ω-verbs: the Present System**

of Δηλόω (δηλο)

Middle or Passive

**Present**

(δηλού-μαι)	δηλοῦ-μαι
(δηλού-ει)	δηλοῖ
(δηλού-ται)	δηλοῦ-ται
(δηλού-σθον)	δηλοῦ-σθον
(δηλού-σθον)	δηλοῦ-σθον
(δηλού-μεθα)	δηλού-μεθα
(δηλού-σθε)	δηλοῦ-σθε
(δηλού-νται)	δηλοῦ-νται

**Imperfect**

(ἐ-δηλού-μην)	ἐ-δηλού-μην	Ind.
(ἐ-δηλού-ον)	ἐ-δηλού-ον	
(ἐ-δηλού-το)	ἐ-δηλού-το	
(ἐ-δηλού-σθον)	ἐ-δηλού-σθον	
(ἐ-δηλού-σθην)	ἐ-δηλού-σθην	
(ἐ-δηλού-μεθα)	ἐ-δηλού-μεθα	
(ἐ-δηλού-σθε)	ἐ-δηλού-σθε	
(ἐ-δηλού-ντο)	ἐ-δηλού-ντο	

**Sub**

(δηλώ-μαι)	δηλώ-μαι
(δηλώ-γ)	δηλοί
(δηλώ-η-ται)	δηλώ-ται
(δηλώ-η-σθον)	δηλώ-σθον
(δηλώ-η-σθον)	δηλώ-σθον
(δηλώ-ώ-μεθα)	δηλώ-μεθα
(δηλώ-η-σθε)	δηλώ-σθε
(δηλώ-ώ-νται)	δηλώ-νται

**Opt.**

(δηλού-μην)	δηλού-μην
(δηλού-οι-ο)	δηλοί-ο
(δηλού-οι-το)	δηλοί-το
(δηλού-οι-σθον)	δηλοί-σθον
(δηλού-οι-σθην)	δηλοί-σθην
(δηλού-οι-μεθα)	δηλοί-μεθα
(δηλού-οι-σθε)	δηλοί-σθε
(δηλού-οι-ντο)	δηλοί-ντο

**Imp.**

(δηλού-ον)	δηλοῦ
(δηλού-έ-σθω)	δηλού-σθω
(δηλού-έ-σθον)	δηλού-σθον
(δηλού-έ-σθων)	δηλού-σθων
(δηλού-έ-σθε)	δηλοῦ-σθε
(δηλού-έ-σθων)	δηλοῦ-σθων

(δηλού-σθαι)	δηλοῦ-σθαι
--------------	------------

**Inf.**

(δηλού-μενος)	δηλού-μενος
---------------	-------------

**Par.**

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Ιστημι (στα)**

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	Ι-στη-μι	Ι-στη-ν	Ι-στα-μαι	Ι-στά-μην
	Ι-στη-ε	Ι-στη-ε	Ι-στα-σαι	Ι-στά-σο
	Ι-στη-σι(ν)	Ι-στη	Ι-στα-ται	Ι-στά-το
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-θον	Ι-στά-θον
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στά-την	Ι-στα-θον	Ι-στά-θην
	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στά-μεδα	Ι-στά-μεδα
	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-σθε	Ι-στά-σθε
	Ι-στάσι(ν)	Ι-στα-σαν	Ι-στα-νται	Ι-στά-ντο
Sub.	Ιστά (Ι-στα-ω)		Ιστά-μαι (Ι-στα-ω-μαι)	
	Ιστής		Ιστή	
	Ιστή		Ιστή-ται	
	Ιστή-τον		Ιστή-θον	
	Ιστή-τον		Ιστή-θον	
	Ιστά-μεν		Ιστά-μεδα	
	Ιστή-τε		Ιστή-σθε	
	Ιστάσι(ν)		Ιστά-νται	
Opt.	Ισταίη-ν		Ισταί-μην	
	Ισταίη-ε		Ισταί-ο	
	Ισταίη		Ισταί-το	
	Ισταίη-τον, Ισταί-τον		Ισταί-θον	
	Ισταίη-την, Ισταί-την		Ισταί-θην	
	Ισταίη-μεν, Ισταί-μεν		Ισταί-μεδα	
	Ισταίη-τε, Ισταί-τε		Ισταί-σθε	
	Ισταίη-σαν, Ισταί-ν		Ισταί-ντο	
Imp.	Ι-στη		Ι-στα-σο	
	Ι-στά-τω		Ι-στά-σθω	
	Ι-στα-τον		Ι-στα-θον	
	Ι-στά-των		Ι-στά-σθων	
	Ι-στα-τε		Ι-στα-σθε	
	Ι-στά-ντων		Ι-στά-σθων	
Inf.	<u>Ιστά-νται</u>		Ι-στα-σθαι	
Par.	<u>Ιστάς</u>		Ι-στά-μενος	

**Mι.-verbs: the Second Perfect System**    **Mι.-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Ἐστημι (στα) without Tense Suffix**    **of Φημι (φα)**

Active		Active	
Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	Present	Imperfect
ἴ-στη-κα	εί-στή-κη	φη-μί	ἴ-φη-ν
ἴ-στη-κα-s	εί-στή-κη-s	φής, φή's	ἴ-φη-σθα, ἴ-φη-s
ἴ-στη-κε(v)	εί-στή-κε(v)	φη-σί(v)	ἴ-φη
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	φα-τόν	ἴ-φα-τον
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-την	φα-τόν	ἴ-φα-την
ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	φα-μέν	ἴ-φα-μεν
ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	φα-τέ	ἴ-φα-τε
ἴ-στάσι(v)	ἴ-στα-σαν	φᾶσι(v)	ἴ-φα-σαν
ἴ-στω (ἴ-στά-w)		φῶ (φά-w)	Sub.
ἴ-στῆς		φῆς	
ἴ-στῇ		φῇ	
ἴ-στη-τον		φῃ-τον	
ἴ-στη-τον		φῃ-τον	
ἴ-στω-μεν		φῷ-μεν	
ἴ-στη-τε		φῃ-τέ	
ἴ-στάσι(v)		φᾶσι(v)	
ἴ-σται-η-ν		φαι-η-ν	Opt.
ἴ-σται-η-s		φαι-η-s	
ἴ-σται-η		φαι-η	
ἴ-σται-η-τον, ἴ-σται-τον		φαι-η-τον, φαι-τον	
ἴ-σται-η-την, ἴ-σται-την		φαι-η-την, φαι-την	
ἴ-σται-η-μεν, ἴ-σται-μεν		φαι-η-μεν, φαι-μεν	
ἴ-σται-η-τε, ἴ-σται-τε		φαι-η-τε, φαι-τε	
ἴ-σται-η-σαν, ἴ-σται-ε-ν		φαι-η-σαν, φαι-ε-ν	
ἴ-σται-θι		φά-θι, φα-θι	Imp.
ἴ-στά-τω		φά-τω	
ἴ-στα-τον		φά-τον	
ἴ-στά-των		φά-των	
ἴ-στα-τε		φά-τε	
ἴ-στά-την		φά-την	
ἴ-στά-ναι		φά-ναι	Inf.
ἴ-στά-σι			Par.

Τι γη -

τι θέων

## Active

## Present

- Ind. τι-θη-μι  
τι-θη-σ  
τι-θη-σι(ν)  
τι-θε-τον  
τι-θε-τον  
τι-θε-μεν  
τι-θε-τε  
τι-θε-σι(ν)

Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Τιθημι (θε)

## Imperfect

- δ-τι-θη-ν  
δ-τι-θε-σ  
δ-τι-θε  
δ-τι-θε-τον  
δ-τι-θε-την  
δ-τι-θε-μεν  
δ-τι-θε-τε  
δ-τι-θε-σαν

## Middle or Passive

## Present

- τι-θε-μαι  
τι-θε-σαι  
τι-θε-ται  
τι-θε-σθον  
τι-θε-σθην  
τι-θε-μεθα  
τι-θε-σθε  
τι-θε-νται

## Imperfect

- δ-τι-θε-μην  
δ-τι-θε-σο  
δ-τι-θε-το  
δ-τι-θε-σθον  
δ-τι-θε-σθην  
δ-τι-θε-μεθα  
δ-τι-θε-σθε  
δ-τι-θε-ντο

- Sub. τι-θε (τι-θε-ω)  
τι-θησ  
τι-θη  
τι-θη-τον  
τι-θη-τον  
τι-θω-μεν  
τι-θη-τε  
τι-θωσι(ν)

- τι-θω-μαι (τι-θε-ω-μαι)  
τι-θη  
τι-θη-ται  
τι-θη-σθον  
τι-θη-σθην  
τι-θε-μεθα  
τι-θη-σθε  
τι-θω-νται

- Opt. τι-θείη-ν  
τι-θείη-σ  
τι-θείη  
τι-θείη-τον, τι-θείη-τον  
τι-θείη-την, τι-θείη-την  
τι-θείη-μεν, τι-θείη-μεν  
τι-θείη-τε, τι-θείη-τε  
τι-θείη-σαν, τι-θείη-ν

- τι-θείη-μην, τι-θείη-μην  
τι-θείη-σ, τι-θείη-σ  
τι-θείη-το, τι-θείη-το  
τι-θείη-σθον, τι-θείη-σθην  
τι-θείη-σθην, τι-θείη-σθην  
τι-θείη-μεθα, τι-θείη-μεθα  
τι-θείη-σθε, τι-θείη-σθε  
τι-θείη-ντο, τι-θείη-ντο

- Imp. τι-θει  
τι-θέ-τω  
τι-θε-τον  
τι-θε-των  
τι-θε-τε  
τι-θε-ντων

- τι-θε-σο  
τι-θε-σθω  
τι-θε-σθον  
τι-θε-σθων  
τι-θε-σθε  
τι-θε-σθων

- Inf. τι-θε-νται

- τι-θε-σθαι

- Par: τι-θείη, 155, 2

- τι-θε-μεντος

**Mt.-Verbs: the Present and Second Aorist Systems  
of "Ιημ (ē)**

Active		Middle or Passive		Active	Middle	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	Second Aorist		
τ-η-μι	τ-η-ν	τ-ε-μαι	τ-έ-μην	τ-κα	εί-μην	Ind.
τ-η-ε	τ-ε-ε	τ-ε-σαι	τ-έ-σο	τ-κα-ε	εί-σο	
τ-η-σι(ν)	τ-ε	τ-ε-ται	τ-έ-το	τ-κε(ν)	εί-το	
τ-ε-τον	τ-ε-τον	τ-ε-σθον	τ-ε-σθον	εί-τον	εί-σθον	
τ-ε-τον	τ-έ-την	τ-ε-σθον	τ-έ-σθην	εί-την	εί-σθην	
τ-ε-μεν	τ-ε-μεν	τ-έ-μεδα	τ-έ-μεδα	εί-μεν	εί-μεδα	
τ-ε-τε	τ-ε-τε	τ-ε-σθε	τ-ε-σθε	εί-τε	εί-σθε	
τ-ε-σι(ν)	τ-ε-σαν	τ-ε-νται	τ-ε-ντο	εί-σαν	εί-ντο	
τ-ω (τ-έ-ω)		τ-θ-μαι (τ-έ-ω-μαι)		ώ (ε-ω)	ώ-μαι (ε-ω-μαι)	Sub.
τ-ής		τ-ή		ής	ή	
τ-ή		τ-ή-ται		ή	ή-ται	
τ-η-τον		τ-η-σθον		ή-τον	ή-σθον	
τ-η-τον		τ-η-σθον		ή-τον	ή-σθον	
τ-θ-μεν		τ-θ-μεδα		ώμεν	ώμεδα	
τ-η-τε		τ-η-σθε		ή-τε	ή-σθε	
τ-θ-σι(ν)		τ-θ-νται		ώσι(ν)	ώ-νται	
τ-είη-ν		τ-εί-μην		είη-ν	εί-μην	Opt.
τ-είη-ε		τ-εί-ο		είη-ε	εί-ο	
τ-είη		τ-εί-το		είη	εί-το, <del>εί-τη</del>	
τ-είη-τον, τ-εί-τον		τ-εί-σθον		είη-τον, εί-τον	εί-σθον	
τ-είη-την, τ-εί-την		τ-εί-σθην		είη-την, εί-την	εί-σθην	
τ-είη-μεν, τ-εί-μεν		τ-εί-μεδα		είη-μεν, εί-μεν	εί-μεδα	
τ-είη-τε, τ-εί-τε		τ-εί-σθε		είη-τε, εί-τε	εί-σθε, <del>εί-τη</del>	
τ-είη-σαν, τ-εί-ν		τ-εί-ντο		είη-σαν, εί-ν	εί-ντο, <del>εί-τη</del>	
τ-ει		τ-ε-σο		τ-ε	οή	Imp.
τ-έ-τω		τ-έ-σθω		τ-τω	τ-σθω	
τ-ε-τον		τ-ε-σθον		τ-τον	τ-σθον	
τ-έ-των		τ-έ-σθων		τ-των	τ-σθων	
τ-ε-τε		τ-ε-σθε		τ-τε	τ-σθε	
τ-έ-ντων		τ-έ-σθων		τ-των	τ-σθων	
<u>τ-έ-ναι</u>		<u>τ-ε-σθαι</u>		<u>τ-ται</u>	<u>τ-σθαι</u>	Inf.
<u>τ-έ-ις</u> , 158, 2		<u>τ-έ-μενος</u>		<u>τ-ται</u>	<u>τ-σθαι</u>	Par.

Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Δίδωμι (δο)

Mi-verbs: the Present System				
of Δίδωμι (δο)				
	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	δι-δω-μι	δ-δι-δου-ν	δι-δο-μαι	δ-δι-δό-μην
	δι-δω-ς	δ-δι-δου-ς	δι-δο-σαι	δ-δι-δό-σο
	δι-δω-σι(ν)	δ-δι-δου	δι-δο-ται	δ-δι-δό-το
	δι-δο-τον	δ-δι-δο-τον	δι-δο-σθον	δ-δι-δό-σθον
	δι-δο-τον	δ-δι-δό-την	δι-δο-σθον	δ-δι-δό-σθην
	δι-δο-μεν	δ-δι-δο-μεν	δι-δό-μεθα	δ-δι-δό-μεθα
	δι-δο-τε	δ-δι-δο-τε	δι-δο-σθε	δ-δι-δό-σθε
	δι-δω-σι(ν)	δ-δι-δο-σαν	δι-δο-νται	δ-δι-δό-ντο
Sub.	δι-δω (δι-δό-ω)		δι-δω-μαι (δι-δό-ω-μαι)	
	δι-δῷς		δι-δῷ	
	δι-δῷ		δι-δῷ-ται	
	δι-δῷ-τον		δι-δῷ-σθον	
	δι-δῷ-τον		δι-δῷ-σθον	
	δι-δῷ-μεν		δι-δῷ-μεθα	
	δι-δῷ-τε		δι-δῷ-σθε	
	δι-δῷσι(ν)		δι-δῷ-νται	
Opt.	δι-δοίη-ν		δι-δοί-μην	
	δι-δοίη-ς		δι-δοί-ο	
	δι-δοίη		δι-δοί-το	
	δι-δοίη-τον, δι-δοῖς-τον		δι-δοί-σθον	
	δι-δοίη-την, δι-δοῖς-την		δι-δοί-σθην	
	δι-δοίη-μεν, δι-δοῖς-μεν		δι-δοί-μεθα	
	δι-δοίη-τε, δι-δοῖς-τε		δι-δοί-σθε	
Imp.	δι-δού		δι-δο-σο	
	δι-δό-τω		δι-δό-σθω	
	δι-δο-τον		δι-δό-σθον	
	δι-δό-των		δι-δό-σθων	
	δι-δό-τε		δι-δό-σθε	
Inf.	δι-δό-νται		δι-δο-σθαι	
	δι-δούς	159.	δι-δό-μενος	
Par.				

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Δείκνυμι (δεικ)**

Active		Middle or Passive	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
δείκνυμι	δέ-δείκνυ-ν	δείκνυμαι	δέ-δείκνε-μην
δείκνυ-ς	δέ-δείκνυ-ς	δείκνυσαι	δέ-δείκνυ-σο
δείκνυσι(ν)	δέ-δείκνυ	δείκνυται	δέ-δείκνυ-το
δείκνυ-τον	δέ-δείκνυ-τον	δείκνυ-σθον	δέ-δείκνυ-σθον
δείκνυ-τον	δέ-δείκνυ-την	δείκνυ-σθον	δέ-δείκνυ-σθην
δείκνυ-μεν	δέ-δείκνυ-μεν	δείκνυ-μεθα	δέ-δείκνυ-μεθα
δείκνυ-τε	δέ-δείκνυ-τε	δείκνυ-σθε	δέ-δείκνυ-σθε
δείκνυ-στι(ν)	δέ-δείκνυ-σταν	δείκνυ-νται	δέ-δείκνυ-ντο
δείκνυ-ω		δείκνυ-ω-μαι	
δείκνυ-ης		δείκνυ-η	
δείκνυ-η		δείκνυ-η-ται	
δείκνυ-η-τον		δείκνυ-η-σθον	
δείκνυ-η-τον		δείκνυ-η-σθον	
δείκνυ-ω-μεν		δείκνυ-ω-μεθα	
δείκνυ-η-τε		δείκνυ-η-σθε	
δείκνυ-ωσι(ν)		δείκνυ-ω-νται	
δείκνυ-οι-μι		δείκνυ-οι-μην	
δείκνυ-οι-ς		δείκνυ-οι-ο	
δείκνυ-οι		δείκνυ-οι-το	
δείκνυ-οι-τον		δείκνυ-οι-σθον	
δείκνυ-οι-την		δείκνυ-οι-σθην	
δείκνυ-οι-μεν		δείκνυ-οι-μεθα	
δείκνυ-οι-τε		δείκνυ-οι-σθε	
δείκνυ-οι-ν		δείκνυ-οι-ντο	
δείκνυ		δείκνυ-σθ	
δείκνυ-τω		δείκνυ-σθω	
δείκνυ-τον		δείκνυ-σθον	
δείκνυ-των		δείκνυ-σθων	
δείκνυ-τε		δείκνυ-σθε	
δείκνυ-ντων		δείκνυ-σθων	
<u>δείκνυ-ναι</u>		δείκνυ-σθαι	
<u>δείκνυ-ση</u>		δείκνυ-μενος	

**Mi-Verbs: the Second Aorist System of  
‘Ιστημι (*στα*) and Ἐπράμην (*πρια*)**

	Active	Second Aorist	Middle
Ind.	<b>ἴστη-</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>ἴστη</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>τον</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>την</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>μεν</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>τε</b> <b>ἴστη-</b> <b>σαν</b>		<b>ἴ-πριά-</b> <b>μην</b> <b>ἴ-πρίω</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-</b> <b>το</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-</b> <b>σθον</b> <b>ἴ-πριά-</b> <b>σθην</b> <b>ἴ-πριά-</b> <b>μεθα</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-</b> <b>σθε</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-</b> <b>ντο</b>
Sub.	<b>στῶ</b> ( <i>στά-ω</i> ) <b>στῆς</b> <b>στῇ</b> <b>στῇ-</b> <b>τον</b> <b>στῇ-</b> <b>τον</b> <b>στῶ-</b> <b>μεν</b> <b>στῇ-</b> <b>τε</b> <b>στῶσι</b> ( <i>v</i> )		<b>πρίω-</b> <b>μαι</b> ( <i>πριά-ω-μαι</i> ) <b>πρίγ</b> <b>πρίη-</b> <b>ται</b> <b>πρίη-</b> <b>σθον</b> <b>πρίη-</b> <b>σθον</b> <b>πριά-</b> <b>μεθα</b> <b>πρίη-</b> <b>σθε</b> <b>πρίω-</b> <b>νται</b>
Opt.	<b>σταίη-</b> <b>ν</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>ς</b> <b>σταίη</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>τον</b> , <b>σταῖ-</b> <b>τον</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>την</b> , <b>σταῖ-</b> <b>την</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>μεν</b> , <b>σταῖ-</b> <b>μεν</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>τε</b> , <b>σταῖ-</b> <b>τε</b> <b>σταίη-</b> <b>σαν</b> , <b>σταῖ-</b> <b>ν</b>		<b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>μην</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>ο</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>το</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>σθον</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>σθην</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>μεθα</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>σθε</b> <b>πριαῖ-</b> <b>ντο</b>
Imp.	<b>στή-</b> <b>θι</b> <b>στή-</b> <b>τω</b> <b>στή-</b> <b>τον</b> <b>στή-</b> <b>των</b> <b>στή-</b> <b>τε</b> <b>στά-</b> <b>ντων</b>		<b>πρίω</b> <b>πριά-</b> <b>σθω</b> <b>πρία-</b> <b>σθον</b> <b>πριά-</b> <b>σθων</b> <b>πρία-</b> <b>σθε</b> <b>πριά-</b> <b>σθων</b>
Inf.	<u><b>στή-</b> <b>ναι</b></u>		<b>πρία-</b> <b>σθαι</b>
Par.	<u><b>στά-</b></u>		<b>πριά-</b> <b>μενος</b>

**Ω-verbs with the Second Aorist of the Mi-form:** Βαίνω (βα), Φθάνω (φθα), Διδράσκω (δρα), Δύω (δυ), Άλισκομαι (άλ, άλο), and Γιγνώσκω (γνω)

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	Ind.
Ξ-βη-ν	Ξ-φθη-ν	Ξ-δρᾶ-ν	Ξ-δῦ-ν	Ξ-άλω-ν	Ξ-γνω-ν		
Ξ-βη-ς	Ξ-φθη-ς	Ξ-δρᾶ-ς	Ξ-δῦ-ς	Ξ-άλω-ς	Ξ-γνω-ς		
Ξ-βη	Ξ-φθη	Ξ-δρᾶ	Ξ-δῦ	Ξ-άλω	Ξ-γνω		
Ξ-βη-τον	Ξ-φθη-τον	Ξ-δρᾶ-τον	Ξ-δῦ-τον	Ξ-άλω-τον	Ξ-γνω-τον		
Ξ-βη-την	Ξ-φθη-την	Ξ-δρᾶ-την	Ξ-δῦ-την	Ξ-άλω-την	Ξ-γνω-την		
Ξ-βη-μεν	Ξ-φθη-μεν	Ξ-δρᾶ-μεν	Ξ-δῦ-μεν	Ξ-άλω-μεν	Ξ-γνω-μεν		
Ξ-βη-τε	Ξ-φθη-τε	Ξ-δρᾶ-τε	Ξ-δῦ-τε	Ξ-άλω-τε	Ξ-γνω-τε		
Ξ-βη-σαν	Ξ-φθη-σαν	Ξ-δρᾶ-σαν	Ξ-δῦ-σαν	Ξ-άλω-σαν	Ξ-γνω-σαν		

βῶ (βά-ω)	φθῶ (φθά-ω)	δρῶ (δρά-ω)	δύ-ω	άλω (άλδ-ω)	γνῶ (γνό-ω)	Sub.
βῆσ	φθῆσ	δρῆσ	δύ-ης	άλησ	γνῆς	
βῆ	φθῆ	δρῆ	δύ-η	άλη	γνῆ	
βῆ-τον	φθῆ-τον	δρᾶ-τον	δύ-η-τον	άλω-τον	γνῶ-τον	
βῆ-την	φθῆ-την	δρᾶ-την	δύ-η-την	άλω-την	γνῶ-την	
βῶ-μεν	φθῶ-μεν	δρῶ-μεν	δύ-ω-μεν	άλω-μεν	γνῶ-μεν	
βῆ-τε	φθῆ-τε	δρᾶ-τε	δύ-η-τε	άλω-τε	γνῶ-τε	
βῶσι(ν)	φθῶσι(ν)	δρῶσι(ν)	δύ-ωσι(ν)	άλωσι(ν)	γνῶσι(ν)	

βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν	[δυίην]	άλοιη-ν	γνοίη-ν	Opt.
βαίη-ς	φθαίη-ς	δραίη-ς	ETC.	άλοιη-ς	γνοίη-ς	
βαίη	φθαίη	δραίη		άλοιη	γνοίη	
βαῖ-τον	φθαῖ-τον	δραῖ-τον		άλοι-τον	γνοῖ-τον	
βαῖ-την	φθαῖ-την	δραῖ-την		άλοι-την	γνοῖ-την	
βαῖ-μεν	φθαῖ-μεν	δραῖ-μεν		άλοι-μεν	γνοῖ-μεν	
βαῖ-τε	φθαῖ-τε	δραῖ-τε		άλοι-τε	γνοῖ-τε	
βαῖε-ν	φθαῖε-ν	δραῖε-ν		άλοιε-ν	γνοῖε-ν	

βῆ-θι		δύ-θι		γνῶ-θι	Imp.
βή-τω		δύ-τω		γνῶ-τω	
βῆ-τον		δύ-τον		γνῶ-τον	
βῆ-των		δύ-των		γνῶ-των	
βῆ-τε		δύ-τε		γνῶ-τε	
βά-ντων		δύ-ντων		γνῶ-ντων	

βῆ-ναι	φθῆ-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δύ-ναι	άλω-ναι	γνῶ-ναι	Inf.
βά-		δρᾶς	δύς	άλως	γνῶς	Par.

*Line**Line*

**Mi-verbs: the Second Aorist System of  
Τίθημι (θε) and Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist		Second Aorist	
Ind.	<u>ἴθη-κα</u> <u>ἴθη-κα-ς</u> <u>ἴθη-κε(ν)</u>	<u>ἴ-θι-μην</u> <u>ἴ-θι-σθιν</u> <u>ἴ-θι-το</u>	<u>ἴδω-κα</u> <u>ἴδω-κα-ς</u> <u>ἴδω-κε(ν)</u>	<u>ἴ-δι-μην</u> <u>ἴ-δι-σθιν</u> <u>ἴ-δι-το</u>
	<u>ἴ-θι-τον</u> <u>ἴ-θι-την</u> <u>ἴ-θι-μεν</u> <u>ἴ-θι-τε</u> <u>ἴ-θι-σαν</u>	<u>ἴ-θι-σθιν</u> <u>ἴ-θι-σθην</u> <u>ἴ-θι-μεθα</u> <u>ἴ-θι-σθε</u> <u>ἴ-θι-ντο</u>	<u>ἴ-δι-τον</u> <u>ἴ-δι-την</u> <u>ἴ-δι-μεν</u> <u>ἴ-δι-τε</u> <u>ἴ-δι-σαν</u>	<u>ἴ-δι-σθιν</u> <u>ἴ-δι-σθην</u> <u>ἴ-δι-μεθα</u> <u>ἴ-δι-σθε</u> <u>ἴ-δι-ντο</u>
Sub.	<u>θῶ (θέω)</u> <u>θῆς</u> <u>θῆ</u> <u>θῆ-τον</u> <u>θῆ-τον</u> <u>θῶ-μεν</u> <u>θῆ-τε</u> <u>θῶσι(ν)</u>	<u>θῶ-μαι (θέω-μαι)</u> <u>θῆ</u> <u>θῆ-ται</u> <u>θῆ-σθιν</u> <u>θῆ-σθον</u> <u>θῶ-μεθα</u> <u>θῆ-σθε</u> <u>θῶ-νται</u>	<u>δῶ (δό-ω)</u> <u>δῆς</u> <u>δῆ</u> <u>δῆ-τον</u> <u>δῆ-τον</u> <u>δῶ-μεν</u> <u>δῆ-τε</u> <u>δῶσι(ν)</u>	<u>δῶ-μαι (δό-ω-μαι)</u> <u>δῆ</u> <u>δῆ-ται</u> <u>δῆ-σθιν</u> <u>δῆ-σθον</u> <u>δῶ-μεθα</u> <u>δᾶ-σθε</u> <u>δῶ-νται</u>
Opt.	<u>θείη-ν</u> <u>θείη-ς</u> <u>θείη</u> <u>θείη-τον, θεί-τον</u> <u>θείη-την, θεί-την</u> <u>θείη-μεν, θεί-μεν</u> <u>θείη-τε, θεί-τε</u> <u>θείη-σαν, θεί-ν</u>	<u>θεί-μην</u> <u>θεί-ο</u> <u>θεί-το, θοι-το</u> <u>θεί-σθιν</u> <u>θεί-σθην</u> <u>θεί-μεθα, θοι-μεθα</u> <u>θεί-σθε, θοι-σθε</u> <u>θεί-ντο, θοι-ντο</u>	<u>δοίη-ν</u> <u>δοίη-ς</u> <u>δοίη</u> <u>δοίη-τον, δοι-τον</u> <u>δοιη-την, δοι-την</u> <u>δοίη-μεν, δοι-μεν</u> <u>δοίη-τε, δοι-τε</u> <u>δοίη-σαν, δοι-ντο</u>	<u>δοί-μην</u> <u>δοι-ο</u> <u>δοι-το</u> <u>δοι-σθιν</u> <u>δοι-σθην</u> <u>δοι-μεθα</u> <u>δοι-σθε</u> <u>δοι-ντο</u>
Imp.	<u>θέ-ς</u> <u>θέ-τω</u> <u>θέ-τον</u> <u>θέ-των</u> <u>θέ-τε</u> <u>θέ-ντων</u>	<u>θοῦ</u> <u>θέ-σθιω</u> <u>θέ-σθιν</u> <u>θέ-σθων</u> <u>θέ-σθε</u> <u>θέ-σθων</u>	<u>δό-ς</u> <u>δό-τω</u> <u>δό-τον</u> <u>δό-των</u> <u>δό-τε</u> <u>δό-ντων</u>	<u>δοῦ</u> <u>δό-σθιω</u> <u>δό-σθιν</u> <u>δό-σθων</u> <u>δό-σθε</u> <u>δό-σθων</u>
Inf.	<u>θεί-ναι</u>	<u>θέ-σθαι</u>	<u>δοί-ναι</u>	<u>δού-σθαι</u>
Par.	<u>θείει</u>	<u>θέ-μενος</u>	<u>δοίει</u>	<u>δού-μενος</u>

## Mι-verbs: the Future and Second Perfect

Systems of Εἰδω (εἰδότε) <sup>important</sup>

Middle Future	Second Perfect Active	Second Pluperfect Ind.
εἴ-σο-μαι (εἰδό-σο-μαι)	εἰδ-α	γέδ-η, γέδ-ει-ν
εἴ-σαι	εἰδ-θα	γέδ-η-θα, γέδ-ει-θα
εἴ-σε-ται	εἰδ-ε(ν)	γέδ-ει(ν)
εἴ-σε-σθον	Ισ-τον	γήσ-τον
εἴ-σε-σθον	Ισ-τον	γήσ-την
εἴ-σε-μεθα	Ισ-μεν	γήσ-μεν
εἴ-σε-σθε	Ισ-τε	γήσ-τε
εἴ-σο-νται	Ισ-δοσι(ν)	γέδ-ε-σαν, γή-σαν
 εἰδ-θ (εἰδό-θω)		Sub.
εἰδ-ῆς		
εἰδ-ῆ		
	εἰδ-η-τον	
	εἰδ-η-τον	
	εἰδ-ῶ-μεν	
	εἰδ-η-τε	
	εἰδ-ῶσι(ν)	
 εἰδ-σοι-μην (εἰδό-σοι-μην)		Opt.
εἴ-σοι-ο	εἰδ-είη-ν	
εἴ-σοι-το	εἰδ-είη-ς	
εἴ-σοι-σθον	εἰδ-είη	
εἴ-σοι-σθην	εἰδ-είη-τον, εἰδ-ει-τον	
εἴ-σοι-μεθα	εἰδ-είη-την, εἰδ-ει-την	
εἴ-σοι-σθε	εἰδ-είη-μεν, εἰδ-ει-μεν	
εἴ-σοι-ντο	εἰδ-είη-τε, εἰδ-ει-τε	
	εἰδ-είη-σαν, εἰδ-ει-σαν	
 Ισ-θι		Imp.
Ισ-ται		
Ισ-τον		
Ισ-των		
Ισ-τε		
Ισ-των		
 εἰδ-έ-ται		Inf.
εἴ-σε-σθαι (εἰδό-σε-σθαι)	εἰδ-έ-ται	
εἴ-σε-μενος (εἰδό-σε-μενος)	εἰδ-ές	Par.
	160, 2a	

**Mι-verbs: the Present and Future  
Systems of Εἰμί (έσται)**

<b>Active</b>				<b>Middle</b>		<b>Active</b>	
	<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	<b>Future</b>		<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	
Ind.	(έσ-μι)	εί-μι	ή-ν, ή	έσο-μαι	εί-μι	ή-α, ή-ει-ν	
	(έσ-σι, έσι)	εί	ήσ-θα	έσει	εί	ή-ει-ς, ή-ει-σθα	
	έσ-τ(ν)	ή-ν	έσ-ται	έσι-τ(ν)	ή-ει,	ή-ει-ν	
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-τον, ή-τον	έστε-σθον	ή-τον	ή-τον	ή-τον	
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-την, ή-την	έστε-σθον	ή-τον	ή-την	ή-την	
	έσ-μέν	ή-μεν	έσθ-μεθα	ή-μεν	ή-μεν	ή-μεν	
	έσ-τέ	ήσ-τε, ή-τε	έστε-σθε	ή-τε	ή-τε	ή-τε	
	(έσ-νται)	ή-σαν	έστο-νται	ή-πον(ν)	ή-σαν, ή-ε-σαν	ή-σαν, ή-ε-σαν	
	(έσ-ω)	ά			ή-ω		
	(έσ-γε)	ής			ή-γε		
	(έσ-η)	ή			ή-η		
Sub.	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ή-η-τον		
	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ή-η-τον		
	(έσ-ω-μεν)	ώ-μεν			ή-ω-μεν		
	(έσ-η-τε)	ή-τε			ή-η-τε		
	(έσ-ωσι)	ώσι(ν)			ή-ωσι(ν)		
	(έσ-ιη-ν)	είη-ν	έσοι-μην	ή-οι-μι, ή-οίη-ν			
Opt.	(έσ-ιη-ς)	είη-ς	έσοι-ο	ή-οι-ς			
	(έσ-ιη)	είη	έσοι-το	ή-οι			
	(έσ-ιη-τον)	είη-τον, εί-τον	έσοι-σθον	ή-οι-τον			
	(έσ-ιη-την)	είη-την, εί-την	έσοι-σθην	ή-οι-την			
	(έσ-ιη-μεν)	είη-μεν, εί-μεν	έσοι-μεθα	ή-οι-μεν			
	(έσ-ιη-τε)	είη-τε, εί-τε	έσοι-σθε	ή-οι-τε			
	(έσ-ιη-σαν)	είη-σαν, είε-ν	έσοι-ντο	ή-οι-ν			
	(έσ-θι)	ήσ-θι			ή-θι		
Imp.	έσ-τω				ή-τω		
	έσ-τον				ή-τον		
	έσ-των				ή-των		
	έσ-τε				ή-τε		
	(έσ-ντων)	ήσ-των			ή-δ-ντων		
Inf.	(έσ-νται)	<u>εί-νται</u>	έστε-σθαι	<u>ή-δ-νται</u>			
Par.	(έσ-ών)	<u>άν</u> 157, 2	έσθ-μενος	<u>ή-άν</u> 157, 2			

**Mι-verbs: the Present System of  
Κέματα (κεί) and Κάθηματα (ήσα)**

**Middle**

Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
κεί-μαι	ἐ-κεί-μην	κάθ-η-μαι	ἐ-καθ-ή-μην, καθ-ή-μην	Ind.
κεί-σαι	ἐ-κεί-σο	κάθ-η-σαι	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σο, καθ-ή-σο	
κεί-ται	ἐ-κεί-το	κάθ-η-ται	ἐ-κάθ-ή-το, καθ-ή-το	
κεί-σθον	ἐ-κεί-σθον	κάθ-η-σθον	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σθον, καθ-ή-σθον	
κεί-σθων	ἐ-κεί-σθην	κάθ-η-σθων	ἐ-καθ-ή-σθην, καθ-ή-σθην	
κεί-μεθα	ἐ-κεί-μεθα	καθ-ή-μεθα	ἐ-καθ-ή-μεθα, καθ-ή-μεθα	
κεί-σθε	ἐ-κεί-σθε	κάθ-η-σθε	ἐ-κάθ-ή-σθε, καθ-ή-σθε	
κεί-νται	ἐ-κεί-ντο	κάθ-η-νται	ἐ-κάθ-ή-ντο, καθ-ή-ντο	
κέ-ω-μαι		καθ-θ-μαι		Sub.
κέ-ῃ		καθ-ῆ		
κέ-η-ται		καθ-ή-ται		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κέ-η-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κε-ώ-μεθα		καθ-ώ-μεθα		
κέ-η-σθε		καθ-ή-σθε		
κέ-ω-νται		καθ-θ-νται		
κε-οί-μην		καθ-οί-μην		Opt.
κέ-οι-ο		καθ-οί-ο		
κέ-οι-το		καθ-οί-το		
κέ-οι-σθον		καθ-οί-σθον		
κε-οί-σθην		καθ-οί-σθην		
κε-οί-μεθα		καθ-οί-μεθα		
κέ-οι-σθε		καθ-οί-σθε		
κέ-οι-ντο		καθ-οί-ντο		
κεί-σο		κάθ-η-σο		Imp.
κεί-σθω		καθ-ή-σθω		
κεί-σθον		κάθ-η-σθον		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κεί-σθε		κάθ-η-σθε		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
<u>κεί-σθαι</u>		<u>καθ-ή-σθαι</u>		Inf.
κεί-μενος		καθ-ή-μενος		Par.

## Ω-verbs: a Synopsis of the Six

I	The Present System	The Future System	The First Aorist System
	ταίδεν-ω	ταίδεν-σω	
	ἴ-ταίδεν-ο-ν		ἴ-ταίδεν-στα
	ταίδεν-ω		ταίδεν-σω
	ταίδεν-οι-μι	ταίδεν-σοι-μι	ταίδεν-σαι-μι
	ταίδεν-ε		ταίδεν-σον
	ταίδεν-ειν	ταίδεν-σειν	ταίδεν-σται
	ταίδεν-ων	ταίδεν-σων	ταίδεν-στης
	ταίδεν-ο-μαι	ταίδεν-σο-μαι	
	ἴ-ταίδεν-θ-μην		ἴ-ταίδεν-σά-μην
	ταίδεν-ω-μαι		ταίδεν-σω-μαι
	ταίδεν-οι-μην	ταίδεν-σοι-μην	ταίδεν-σαι-μην
	ταίδεν-ου		ταίδεν-σοι
	ταίδεν-ε-σθαι	ταίδεν-σε-σθαι	ταίδεν-σα-σθαι
	ταίδεν-δ-μενος	ταίδεν-σό-μενος	ταίδεν-σά-μενος

## Μι-verbs: a Synopsis of the Present

2	The Present System				
ἴ-στη-μι	τί-θη-μι	ἴ-η-μι	δι-δω-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μι	
ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-τι-θη-ν	ἴ-η-ν	ἴ-δι-δου-ν	ἴ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	
ἴ-στω	τι-θῶ	ἴ-θ	δι-δῶ	δείκ-νύ-ω	
ἴ-σται-η-ν	τι-θεί-ν	ἴ-εί-ν	δι-δοί-η-ν	δείκ-νύ-οι-μι	
ἴ-στη	τί-θει	ἴ-ει	δι-δού	δείκ-νῦ	
ἴ-στά-ναι	τι-θέ-ναι	ἴ-έναι	δι-δό-ναι	δείκ-νύ-ναι	
ἴ-στάς	τι-θείς	ἴ-είς	δι-δούς	δείκ-νύς	
ἴ-στα-μαι	τί-θε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μαι	δι-δο-μαι	δείκ-νυ-μαι	
ἴ-στά-μην	ἴ-τι-θέ-μην	ἴ-έ-μην	ἴ-δι-δό-μην	ἴ-δείκ-νύ-μην	
ἴ-στω-μαι	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἴ-θ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι	δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι	
ἴ-σται-μην	τι-θεί-μην	ἴ-εί-μην	δι-δοί-μην	δείκ-νύ-οι-μην	
ἴ-στα-σο	τί-θε-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	δι-δο-σο	δείκ-νύ-σο	
ἴ-στα-σθαι	τί-θε-σθαι	ἴ-ε-σθαι	δι-δο-σθαι	δείκ-νύ-σθαι	
ἴ-στά-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	ἴ-ε-μενος	δι-δο-μενος	δείκ-νύ-μενος	

## Systems of Παιδεύω (παιδευ)

The First Perfect System	The Perfect Middle System	The First Passive System	I
πε-παιδεύ-κα	πε-παιδεύ-μαι		
ἴ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἴ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	ἴ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	
πε-παιδεύ-κω	πε-παιδεύ-μένος ὁ	παιδεύ-θω	
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι	πε-παιδεύ-μένος εἰη-ν	παιδεύ-θείη-ν	
πε-παιδεύ-κε	πε-παιδεύ-σο	παιδεύ-θη-τι	
πε-παιδεύ-κέ-ναι	πε-παιδεύ-σθαι	παιδεύ-θη-ναι	
πε-παιδεύ-κός	πε-παιδεύ-μένος	παιδεύ-θείς	
	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	παιδεύ-θή-σο-μαι	
	πε-παιδεύ-σοι-μην	παιδεύ-θη-σοι-μην	
	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθαι	
	πε-παιδεύ-σό-μενος	παιδεύ-θή-σό-μενος	

## and of the Second Aorist System

## The Second Aorist System

2

ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-θε-τον	εί-τον	ἴ-δο-τον
στά	θᾶ	ἀ	δᾶ
σταίη-ν	θείη-ν	εἰη-ν	δοίη-ν
στη-θι	θές	ἴς	δός
στή-ναι	θεῖ-ναι	εί-ναι	δοθ-ναι
στάς	θέσ	είς	δούς
ἴ-πριά-μην	ἴ-θε-μην	εί-μην	ἴ-δο-μην
πρίω-μαι	θῶ-μαι	ἀ-μαι	δῶ-μαι
πριαί-μην	θεί-μην	εἰ-μην	δοί-μην
πρίω	θοῦ	οὖ	δοῦ
πρία-σθαι	θεῖ-σθαι	ἴ-σθαι	δό-σθαι
πριά-μενος	θεῖ-μενος	εί-μενος	δού-μενος

## Some Synopses

I	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	3 Aorist	4 Aorist	5 Aorist
	έ-φηνα	έ-λιπ-ο-ν	έ-σχ-ο-ν	παρέ-σχ-ε-ν	είδ-ο-ν
	φήνω	λίπ-ω	σχ-ώ	παρά-σχ-ω	τύ-ω
	φήναι-μι	λίπ-οι-μι	σχ-οίη-ν	παρα-σχ-οίη-ν	τύ-οι-μι
	φήνον	λίπ-ε	σχ-ές	παρά-σχ-ες	τύ-ε, τύ-έ
	φήναι	λιπ-εν	σχ-εν	παρα-σχ-εν	τύ-εν
	φήνε	λιπ-έν	σχ-έν	παρα-σχ-έν	τύ-έν
2	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	3 Aorist	4 Aorist	5 Aorist
	έ-φηνά-μην	έ-λιπ-ό-μην	έ-σχ-ό-μην	παρέ-σχ-ό-μην	ε-σπ-ό-μην
	φήνω-μαι	λίπ-ω-μαι	σχ-ώ-μαι	παρά-σχ-ω-μαι	σπ-ώ-μαι
	φηναί-μην	λιπ-οί-μην	σχ-οίη-μην	παρα-σχ-οίη-μην	σπ-οί-μην
	φήναι	λιπ-ού	σχ-όν	παρά-σχ-ον	σπ-όν
	φήνα-σθαι	λιπ-έ-σθαι	σχ-έ-σθαι	παρα-σχ-έ-σθαι	σπ-έ-σθαι
	φηνά-μενος	λιπ-ό-μενος	σχ-ό-μενος	παρα-σχ-ό-μενος	σπ-ό-μενος
3	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
	τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	εί-μι	είδ-α
	έ-τίμω-ν	έ-φιλου-ν	έ-δηλου-ν	ή-ν	γέδ-ει-ν
	τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	ώ	είδ-ώ
	τίμφη-ν	φιλοσή-ν	δηλοσή-ν	είη-ν	είδ-ει-ν
	τίμα	φιλει	δηλού	ήσ-θι	ήσ-θι
	τίμαν	φιλειν	δηλούν	εί-ναι	είδ-έ-ναι
	τίμων	φιλῶν	δηλῶν	ών	είδ-ώς
4	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	έ-βη-ν	έ-φθη-ν	έ-δρᾶ-ν	έ-δῦ-ν	έ-άλω-ν
	βῶ	φθῶ	δρῶ	δύ-ω	γνῶ
	βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν	δθ-θι	γνοίη-ν
	βῆ-θι				γν-θι
	βῆ-ναι	φθῆ-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δῦ-ναι	γν-ναι
	βές		δρᾶς	δῆς	γνούς

## Some Synopses for Comparison

1

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-στη-ν (στα)	ἔ-βη-ν (βα)	ἔ-φάν-η-ν (φαν-ε)	ἔ-πέμφ-θη-ν (πεμφ-θε)
στῶ	βῶ	φαν-ῶ	πεμφ-θῶ
σταίη-ν	βαίη-ν	φαν-είη-ν	πεμφ-θείη-ν
στῆ-θι	βῆ-θι	φάν-η-θι	πέμφ-θη-τι
στῆ-ναι	βῆ-ναι	φαν-η-ναι	πεμφ-θη-ναι
στᾶς	βᾶς	φαν-είς	πεμφ-θείς

## Some Inflections of the Future Indicative

2

ἔλα (ἔλα-σω, 72, 2, 64, 4)	βαλ-ῶ (βαλ-έσω, 205, 7)	μαχ-οθ-μαι (μαχ-έσο-μαι, 205, 6)
ἔλας	βαλ-εῖς	μαχ-εῖ
ἔλα	βαλ-εῖ	μαχ-εῖ-ται
ἔλα-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλα-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	. μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλα-μεν	βαλ-ού-μεν	μαχ-ού-μεθα
ἔλα-τε	βαλ-εῖ-τε	μαχ-εῖ-σθε
ἔλασι(ν)	βαλ-ούσι(ν)	μαχ-ού-νται

Some Confusing Forms of "Ἴημι (189), Ἰστημι (186, 192), Οἶδα (195),  
Εἴμι (196), and Εἴμι (196)

παρ-ήν, πάρ-ει (2), παρ-ή, παρ-ῆ (3), παρ-ίη, παρ-ιῆ (2), παρ-είη (2), ἀφ-είη,  
ἀπ-είη, παρ-ήει, παρ-ῆτε (2), ἥμεν, ἥμεν.

ἴθε, ίσθι (2), ίτε (2), ίστε (2), ίτε, παρ-ήτε (3), παρ-ῆτε, παρ-είτε (2), παρ-  
είητε (2), ἥτε, ὥτε, ὥστε, ἥστε, ίσθε, ίσθε (2).

ἴστε, ίστε, ίστη, ίστη, ίστη, ίσται, εἰσεται, ίστεσθαι, εἰσεσθαι, ίστεσθε, ίστε,  
στῆ.

ἴστασαν, ίστασαν, ίστασιν, ίστάσιν, ίστωσιν, ίστωσιν, στάσιν, στάσιν, ὁσιν,  
εἰσαν, ἡσαν, ὥσαν (2).

τεῖς, τεῖς, εἰς, εἰναι, εἰναι, ήναι, ήναι, ιστάναι, στήναι, εἰδέναι, ίστάναι, ήτι (2),  
ἥμενος, ήμενος.

## Verbs: the Endings

		Active		Middle or Passive	
		primary	secondary	primary	secondary
1	Indicative Subjunctive Optative	1 μι <sup>1</sup>	ν <sup>1</sup>	ματ <sup>1</sup>	μην <sup>1</sup>
		2 σ	σ	σαι <sup>5</sup>	σο <sup>5</sup>
		3 σι(ν), <sup>2</sup> τι(ν) <sup>3</sup>	-(ν) <sup>2</sup>	ται	το
		2 τον	τον	σθον	σθον
		3 των	την	σθων	σθην
		1 μεν	μεν	μεθα	μεθα
		2 τε	τε	σθε	σθε
		3 νσι(ν), ἀσι(ν) <sup>4</sup>	ν, σαν	νται	ντο
2	Imperative	2 θι		σο	
		3 τω		σθω	
		2 τον		σθον	
		3 των		σθων	
		2 τε		σθε	
		3 ντων		σθων	
3	Infinitive	εν(ε-εν = ειν, 142, 1), ναι <sup>6</sup>		σθαι	
4	Participle	ντσ(τσ in the pf.) <sup>7</sup>		μενος	
5	Verbal Adjectives			τός τέος	

<sup>1</sup> For ε-verbs, see 203, 1; for μι-verbs, 203, 2.<sup>2</sup> Before vowels, and often at the end of a sentence, ν-movable is now regularly added to words ending in σι: as, παιδεύσοντι(ν), φύλαξι(ν); to verbs in the third person singular ending in ε: as, ἔταιδεψε(ν); and to ἔστι(ν), he is.<sup>3</sup> τι(ν) appears in ἔστι-τι(ν), he is. <sup>4</sup> The termination ο-νσι(ν) in ε-verbs becomes ονσι(ν); μι-verbs have the ending ἀσι(ν).<sup>5</sup> σ (of σαι and σο) following a tense suffix (203, 1) or a mood suffix (204, 3) is dropped, and the vowels are contracted: as, παιδεύ-ει (for παιδεύ-σαι). So also θευ (for έ-θε-σο), θεο (for έ-θο-σο), and εο (for έ-σο), although the vowels ε and ο are here a part of the verb stem. <sup>6</sup> The ending αι of the first aorist infinitive active is irregular. <sup>7</sup> For participles ending in οντ (ο-ντ), see οντ-stems, 55, 2. For the perfect, see 58, 3.

In the singular of  $\omega$ -verbs, the terminations  $\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$  are, 1 of uncertain origin. The ending  $\mu$  occurs in the optative. The endings (202, 1-4) are added to the tense stems, which are formed by adding tense suffixes to the verb stem:

Tense Stem	Tense Suffix
Present stem (active, middle, or pass.)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\% \epsilon^1$
Future " (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\%$
First aorist stem (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\alpha$
Second " " ( " " )	$\lambda\iota\pi\cdot\%$
First perfect " (active)	$\pi\epsilon\cdot\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\kappa\alpha$ ( $\kappa\epsilon$ in the plur.)
Second " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\cdot\pi\sigma\mu\phi\cdot\alpha$ ( $\epsilon$ in the plur.) <sup>2</sup>
Perfect middle stem (middle or pass.)	$\pi\epsilon\cdot\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu$ —
First aorist passive stem (passive)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\theta\epsilon(-\theta\eta)$ $\theta\epsilon(\theta\eta)^3$
Second " " ( " )	$\kappa\omega\pi\cdot\epsilon(-\eta)$ $\epsilon(\eta)^3$
First future " " ( " )	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\theta\eta\cdot\sigma\%$ $\theta\eta\cdot\sigma\%$
Second " " ( " )	$\kappa\omega\pi\cdot\eta\cdot\sigma\%$ $\eta\cdot\sigma\%$
Future perfect " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\cdot\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\sigma\%$ $\sigma\%$

**M<sub>i</sub>**-verbs differ from  $\omega$ -verbs in the present and the imperfect active, middle, and passive, in the second aorist active and middle, and in the second perfect and the second pluperfect active, by having no tense suffix except in the subjunctive: as,

$\Omega$ -verbs: $\tau\bar{\imath}\mu\acute{a}\cdot\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\tau\bar{\imath}\mu\acute{a}\cdot\epsilon\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\lambda\iota\pi\cdot\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$ ( $\lambda\iota\pi$ )	$\pi\epsilon\cdot\pi\sigma\mu\phi\cdot\alpha\cdot\tau\epsilon$
<b>M<sub>i</sub></b> -verbs: $\iota\cdot\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\mu\nu$	$\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$	$\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\delta\omega\cdot\mu\nu$ ( $\delta\omega$ )	$\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\tau\epsilon$

In some forms of the active voice of  $\mu$ -verbs, the final vowel of the stem is lengthened ( $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ ,  $\sigma$  to  $\omega$ ,  $\nu$  to  $\upsilon$ ): as,  $\tau\bar{\imath}\cdot\theta\eta\cdot\mu$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ),  $\delta\iota\cdot\delta\omega\cdot\sigma\iota$  ( $\delta\omega$ ),  $\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\delta\acute{e}ik\bar{\imath}\nu\cdot\upsilon$  ( $\delta\acute{e}ik\bar{\imath}\nu$ ). See 119, 3, 122, 1, 124, 2, 126, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  of the endings, and in the optative, the stem is  $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\alpha$ ; elsewhere,  $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\epsilon$ . This is the formation of the present stem for verbs of the first class (207, 1). For the present stem of other verbs, see 210, 4, 211, 1, 211, 5, 215, 1, 216, 3, 217, 1, 218, 1. <sup>2</sup> This suffix is wanting in  $\mu$ -verbs except in the subjunctive (203, 2). <sup>3</sup>  $\theta\eta(\eta)$  in the three i's (the indicative, the imperative except in the third person plural, and the infinitive), and  $\theta\epsilon(\epsilon)$  elsewhere (in the subjunctive, the optative, and the participle).

- 1 The **subjunctive** of all verbs differs from the indicative by having the lengthened suffix  $\omega/\eta$  in the present active, middle, and passive, and  $\sigma\omega/\eta$  (instead of  $\sigma\alpha$ ) in the aorist active and middle: as,

Ind.: παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σα-τε
Sub.: παιδεύ-ω-μεν	παιδεύ-η-τε	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-ση-τε

- 2 In the first and the second aorist subjunctive passive, the long vowel  $\omega/\eta$  is added to the tense stem ( $\piαιδευ\theta\epsilon\omega/\eta$ ,  $\kappa\omega\tau\epsilon\omega/\eta$ ), final  $\epsilon$  of the tense stem is absorbed (142, 1), and  $\omega$  or  $\eta$  receives the accent (142, 2): as,

παιδευθώμεν (for παιδευθέωμεν)      κωπήμεν (for κωπέωμεν)

- 3 In the **optative** of all verbs, the mood suffix  $\iota$  (ιε in the third person plural before active endings) or  $\iota\eta$  (before active endings) is added to the tense stems (203, 1): as,

Ind.: παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἴπαιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴστα-μεν
Opt.: παιδεύ-οι-μεν	παιδεύ-σαι-μεν	ἴσταίη-μεν, ίστα-μεν



### The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes

Verbs are divided into seven classes according to the formation of the present stem from the verb stem. Verbs with mixed stems form an eighth class.

Verb stems are sometimes syncopated, a short vowel between two consonants being dropped. Some stems have no vowel. Preface, xi.

Verbs with stems ending in **α**, **ε**, or **ο** generally have the short final vowel of the stem lengthened in all the systems except the present: **α** is lengthened to **η** (**α** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**. A few verbs retain the short vowel in some or in all systems.

Most verbs that retain the short final vowel of the stem (205, 3), and a few others also, have **σ** before the ending in the perfect middle or passive and first aorist passive systems. Some of these verbs have stems ending in **σ** (or in **ρ**, 58<sup>2</sup>), which between vowels (72, 2), before **σ** (72<sup>2</sup>), or before **κ**, is dropped: as, **τελέ-ω** (for **τελέσ-ω**), **τελέ-σω** (for **τελέσ-σω**), etc. The other verbs have **σ** irregularly.

In the formation and the inflection of words, vowels of different length and of different sound are often interchanged. Preface, xi.

Many verbs (mostly with stems ending in a consonant) have **ε** added to the stem, generally before endings beginning with a consonant. In most systems the **ε** is lengthened to **η**. But see 205, 7.

Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (**λ**, **μ**, **ν**, **ρ**) have the future formed by adding the tense suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem (cf. 205, 6). Here **ε** is generally not lengthened (205, 6), but **σ** is dropped (205, 4), and the verbs are contracted (110, 3). A few liquid verbs have **ε** lengthened to **η**. Cf. 205, 6. For the first aorist, see 206, 2.

Verbs ending in **τη-** have the future formed by adding the suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem. **σ** is dropped, and the verbs are contracted. This is called the Attic future. Cf. 205, 9.

Some verbs with the future middle ending in **στηματ** retain **σ**, and are contracted like the present indicative middle of **φλέττω** (66, 2). This is called the Doric future. Cf. 205, 8.

- 1 Many verbs have the future middle instead of the future active.
- 2 Verbs with stems ending in a liquid ( $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ) have the first aorist formed by dropping  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix (203, 1) and lengthening the preceding vowel in compensation:  $\alpha$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  ( $\alpha$  after  $\epsilon$  or  $\rho$ ),  $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\iota\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\nu$  to  $\upsilon$ . Cf. 55<sup>8</sup>.
- 3 Some verbs have the second aorist, the second perfect, etc., instead of the first aorist, the first perfect, etc. (27, 4, 33, 6, 42, 6.)
- 4 A few  $\alpha$ -verbs have the second aorist inflected like that of  $\mu\mu$ -verbs, that is, the endings are added to the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). For the inflections and the synopses, see 193, 200, 4.
- 5 Some verbs beginning with a vowel have syllabic augment instead of or in addition to temporal augment (21, 4). The syllabic augment ( $\epsilon$ ) before  $\epsilon$  is contracted with it into  $\alpha$  (142, 1).
- 6 Some verbs beginning with  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\omega$  followed by a single consonant are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing the first two letters and lengthening the following vowel. The pluperfect has temporal augment in addition (cf. 33, 4). This is the so-called Attic reduplication.
- 7 Instead of reduplication in the perfect (32, 4), a few verbs have  $\alpha$  prefixed to the verb stem.
- 8 A few verbs have the present or the aorist stem reduplicated.
- 9 Verbs that are middle, or middle and passive in form, but active in meaning, are called deponent, as in Latin. If the aorist is middle, they are called middle deponents; if the aorist is passive, passive deponents. Rarely, a verb has both aorists. Passive deponents rarely have the future passive instead of the future middle.



CHARIOTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely 1 reduplicated with 1, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>drive, lead</i>	<i>respect</i>	<i>praise</i>	<i>hear</i>	2
(I. i. 7)	(III. ii. 4)	(I. iii. 7)	(I. ii. 5)	
ἄγ-ω	αἰδί-ο-μαι	αινέ-ω	ἀκού-ω	
ἄξω	αἰδί-σο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	αινέ-σω <sup>8</sup>	ἀκού-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἥγ-αγ-ο-ν <sup>1</sup>	ἥδε-σά-μην	ἥνε-σα	ἥκου-σα	
ἥχ-α <sup>2</sup>	ἥδε-σο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	ἥνε-κα	ἅκ-ήκο-α <sup>6</sup>	
ἥγ-μαι	ἥδε-θη-ν	ἥνη-μαι <sup>8</sup>	ἥκού-θη-ν	
ἥχ-θη-ν	ἥδε-θη-ν	ἥνε-θη-ν	ἥκού-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	
<i>open</i>	<i>rule</i>	<i>be troubled</i>	<i>wish</i>	3
(V. v. 20)	(I. i. 2)	(I. i. 8)	(I. i. 1)	
ἀν—οίγ-ω	ἄρχ-ω	ἄχθο-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	βούλ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	
ἀν—οίξω	ἄρξω	ἄχθο-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	βούλ-ήσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἀν-έ-φεξ <sup>7</sup>	ἥρξα	_____	_____	
ἀν-έ-φχ-α <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____	
ἀν-έ-φγ-μαι	ἥργ-μαι	_____	βε-βούλ-η-μαι	
ἀν-ε-φχ-θη-ν	ἥρχ-θη-ν	ἥχθ-ίσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἐ-βούλ-ήθη-ν	
<i>wet</i>	<i>marry (γαμ)</i>	<i>laugh</i>	<i>become (γεν)</i>	4
(I. iv. 17)	(IV. v. 24)	(I. ix. 18)	(I. i. 1)	
βρέχ-ω	γαμ-έω <sup>9</sup>	γελά-ω	γ(-γν-ο-μαι <sup>12</sup>	
_____	γαμ-ώ <sup>10</sup>	γελά-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	γεν-τίσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἔ-βρεξα	ἔ-γημα <sup>11</sup>	ἔ-γελα-σα	ἔ-γεν-ό-μην <sup>2</sup>	
βέ-βρεγ-μαι	γε-γάμ-ηκα <sup>9</sup>	_____	γέ-γον-α <sup>2</sup>	
ἔ-βρέχ-θη-ν	γε-γάμ-η-μαι	ἔ-γελάσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	γε-γέν-η-μαι	
<i>write</i>	<i>play</i>	<i>receive</i>	<i>bind</i>	5
(I. vi. 8)	(I. ii. 8)	(I. vi. 8)	(III. iv. 85)	
γράφ-ω	δέρ-ω	δέχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	δέ-ω	
γράψω	_____	δέξ-μαι	δή-σω <sup>8</sup>	
ἔ-γραψα	ἔ-δειρα <sup>11</sup>	ἔ-δεξά-μην	ἔ-δη-σα	
γέ-γραφ-α <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	δέ-δε-κα	
γέ-γραμ-μαι	δέ-δαρ-μαι	δέ-δεγ-μαι	δέ-δε-μαι	
ἔ-γράφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-δάρ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἔ-δέχ-θη-ν	ἔ-δέ-θη-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 8.<sup>2</sup> 206, 3.<sup>3</sup> 205, 3.<sup>4</sup> 205, 4.<sup>5</sup> 206, 1.<sup>6</sup> 206, 5.<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.<sup>9</sup> 205, 6.<sup>10</sup> 205, 7.<sup>11</sup> 206, 2.<sup>12</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *t*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>need</i> (I. i. 10)	<i>pursue</i> (I. iv. 7)	<i>seem</i> ( <i>δοκ</i> ) (I. ii. 1)	<i>enter</i> (I. iii. 17)
	δέ-ω	διάκ-ω	δοκ-έω <sup>1</sup>	δέ-ω <sup>2</sup>
	δέ-ήσω <sup>1</sup>	διάξω	δέξω	δέ-σε
	έ-δέ-ησα	έ-διάξα	έ-δοξα	έ-δέ-σα
	δέ-δέ-ηκα	δέ-διάχ-α <sup>2</sup>	—	δέ-δέ-κα
	δέ-δέ-η-μαι	—	δέ-δογ-μαι	δέ-δυ-μαι
	έ-δέ-ήθη-ν	έ-διάχ-θη-ν	έ-δόχ-θη-ν	έ-δύ-θη-ν

3	<i>let</i> (I. iv. 7)	<i>be willing</i> ( <i>έθελ</i> ) (I. ii. 26)	<i>drag</i> ( <i>έλκ</i> , <i>έλκυ</i> ) (IV. ii. 28)	<i>follow</i> ( <i>σετ</i> ) (I. iii. 6)
	έδ-ω	έθελ-ω	έλκ-ω	έπ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>
	έδ-σω <sup>5</sup>	έθελ-ήσω <sup>1</sup>	έλκω	έψο-μαι
	έτσ-σα <sup>6</sup>	ήθελ-ησα	έλκυ-σα <sup>6</sup>	έ-σπ-ό-μην <sup>9</sup>
	έτσ-κα	ήθελ-ηκα	έλκυ-κα	—
	έτσ-μαι	—	έλκυσ-μαι <sup>7</sup>	—
	έτσ-θη-ν	—	έλκυσ-θη-ν	—

4	<i>pray</i> (I. iv. 7)	<i>have</i> ( <i>σεχ</i> ) (I. i. 2)	<i>lead</i> (I. ii. 4)	<i>be pleased</i> (I. ii. 18)
	έψχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	έχ-ω	ήγέ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	ήδ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	έψχο-μαι	έξω, σχ-ήσω <sup>1</sup>	ήγή-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ήσ-θή-σο-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	ηγέξ-μην	έ-σχ-ο-ν <sup>10</sup>	ήγη-σά-μην	—
	—	έ-σχ-ηκα	—	—
	ηγέγ-μαι	έ-σχ-ημαι	ήγη-μαι	—
	—	—	ήγή-θη-ν (pass.)	ήσ-θη-ν

5	<i>sacrifice</i> (I. ii. 10)	<i>call</i> (I. ii. 2)	<i>order</i> (I. i. 11)	<i>shut</i> (III. iii. 7)
	θέ-ω <sup>3</sup>	καλέ-ω	κελεύ-ω	κλεί-ω
	θέ-σω	καλά <sup>11</sup>	κελεύ-σω	κλεί-σω
	έ-θη-σα	έ-κάλε-σα	έ-κελευ-σα	έ-κλει-σα
	τέ-θη-κα	κέ-κλητ-κα <sup>12</sup>	κε-κλευ-κα	—
	τέ-θη-μαι	κέ-κλητ-μαι	κε-κλευσ-μαι <sup>7</sup>	κέ-κλει-(σ)-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	έ-τέ-θη-ν	έ-κλητ-θη-ν	έ-κελευσ-θη-ν	έ-κλεισ-θη-ν

<sup>1</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>3</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>4</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>5</sup> 205, 3.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 5.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 4.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>9</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9, 70<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 2, 70<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 3, 7.   <sup>12</sup> 205, 2

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely 1 reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>say</i> (I. II. 8)	<i>collect</i> (I. I. 7)	<i>loose</i> (I. I. 10)	<i>fight</i> (I. v. 9)	2
λέγω	συλ—λέγω	λέω <sup>2</sup>	μάχο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	
λέξω	συλ—λέξω	λέσω	μαχο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
ζ-λέξα	συν-ζ-λέξα	ζ-λύ-σα	ζ-μαχ-εσά-μην	
λέ-λεγ-μαι	συν-ει-λεγ-μαι	λέ-λυ-κα	με-μάχ-η-μαι	
δ-λέξ-θη-ν	συν-ει-λέξ-θη-ν, -ε-λέγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	λέ-λυ-μαι	με-μάχ-η-μαι	
<i>intend</i> (I. VIII. 1)	<i>care for</i> (I. I. 5)	<i>remain</i> (I. II. 6)	<i>distribute</i> (II. II. 15)	3
μεδλ-ω	ἐπι—μελ-δο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	μέν-ω	νέμ-ω	
μεδλ-ήσω <sup>4</sup>	ἐπι—μελ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	μεν-θ <sup>5</sup>	νεμ-θ <sup>6</sup>	
δ-μεδλ-ησα	——	ζ-μενα <sup>6</sup>	ζ-νεμα <sup>6</sup>	
——	——	με-μέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>	νε-νέμ-ηκα <sup>4</sup>	
——	ἐπι—με-μελ-η-μαι	——	νε-νέμ-η-μαι	
——	ἐπ —ε-μελ-ήθη-ν	——	δ-νεμ-ήθη-ν	
<i>think</i> (I. IV. 5)	<i>strike</i> (I. VIII. 26)	<i>send</i> (I. I. 2)	<i>fly</i> (I. v. 8)	4
οἰ-ο-μαι, οἰ-μαι <sup>8</sup>	πτα-ω	πέμπ-ω	πέτ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	
οἰ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	πτα-σω	πέμψω	πτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
——	ζ-πτα-σα	ζ-πεμψα	δ-πτ-ό-μην <sup>7</sup>	
——	πέ-πτα-κα	πέ-πομφ-α <sup>1</sup>	——	
φ-ήθη-ν	——	πέ-πεμ -μαι	——	
——	——	δ-πέμφ-θη-ν	——	
<i>fall</i> (πτετ, πτο <sup>8</sup> ) (I. I. 7)	<i>choke</i> (V. VII. 25)	<i>draw</i> (I. v. 8)	<i>turn</i> (I. IV. 5)	5
πτ-πτ-ω <sup>9</sup>	πνήγ-ω <sup>2</sup>	σπά-ω	στρέφ-ω	
πτ-στοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	——	——	στρέψω	
ζ-πεσ-ο-ν <sup>1</sup>	ζ-πνίξα	ζ-σπα-σα	ζ-στρεψα	
πέ-πτω-κα <sup>8</sup>	——	ζ-σπα-κα	——	
——	πέ-πνιγ-μαι	ζ-σπασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	ζ-στραμ-μαι	
——	δ-πνίγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	δ-σπάσ-θη-ν	δ-στραφ-θη-ν, δ-στράφ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>5</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 2,  
206, 3.   <sup>8</sup> 205, 2.   <sup>9</sup> 206, 8, 205, 2.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 9, 206, 1.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 4.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *τι*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>finish</i> (I. v. 7)	<i>turn</i> (I. ii. 19)	<i>nourish</i> (I. i. 9)	<i>rub</i> (I. v. 9)
	τελέ-ω [λέ <sup>1</sup> ] τρέψ-ω		τρέφ-ω	τρέβ-ω <sup>4</sup>
	τελέ-σω, τε-	τρέψω	θρέψω	τρέψω
	ἴ-τελε-σα	ἴ-τρεψα	ἴ-θρεψα	ἴ-τρεψα
	τε-τελε-κα	τέ-τροφ-α <sup>5</sup>	τέ-τρεψα	τέ-τριφ-α <sup>5</sup>
	τε-τελεσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	τέ-τραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]	τέ-θραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]	τέ-τριμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]
	ἴ-τελεσ-θη-ν	ἴ-τρέψ-θη-ν, ἴ-τράπ-	ἴ-θρεψ-θη-ν, ἴ-τράφ-	ἴ-τριφ-θη-ν, ἴ-τριβ-
3	<i>produce</i> (I. iv. 10)	<i>use</i> (I. iii. 5)	<i>push</i> (III. iv. 48)	<i>buy</i> (II. iii. 27)
	φύ-ω <sup>4</sup>	χρά-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἄθ-έω	ών-ο-μαι <sup>6</sup>
	φύ-σο-μαι	χρή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	ἄ-σω	ώνή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	ἴ-φυ-σα, ἴ-	ἴ-χρη-σά-μην	ἴ-ω-σα <sup>8</sup>	———
	πέ-φυ-κα [φῦ-ν <sup>5</sup> ]	———	———	———
	———	κέ-χρη-μαι	ἴ-ωσ-μαι	ἴ-άνη-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	ἴ-φύ-η-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-χρησ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup> (pass.)	ἴ-άσ-θη-ν	ἴ-ωνή-θη-ν (pass.)

II. The strong-vowel class: the present stem = the strengthened verb stem (*α*, *ι*, or *υ* of the verb stem becoming *η*, *ι*, or *εν* in all systems except the second aorist) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1; preface, xi):

5	<i>leave</i> (λιπτ.) (I. ii. 18)	<i>persuade</i> (πιθ.) (I. i. 8)	<i>melt</i> (τακ) (IV. v. 15)	<i>blee</i> (φυγ.) (I. i. 7)
	λείπ-ω	πιείθ-ω	τήκ-ω	φεύγ-ω [μαι <sup>10</sup> ]
	λείψω	πιεί-σω	———	φεύξο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> φεύξο-
	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-πιε-σα [α <sup>3</sup> ]	ἴ-τηξα	ἴ-φυγ-ο-ν <sup>3</sup>
	λέ-λουπ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-πιε-κα, πέ-πιοιθ-	τέ-τηκ-α <sup>8</sup>	πέ-φευγ-α <sup>8</sup>
	λέ-λειμ-μαι	πέ-πιοσ-μαι	——— [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]	———
	ἴ-λειφ-θη-ν	ἴ-πιοσ-θη-ν	ἴ-τήκ-θη-ν, ἴ-τάκ-	———
6	<i>run</i> (θυ)	<i>sail</i> (πλυν)	<i>breathe</i> (πνυ)	<i>flow</i> (ρυ)
	(I. viii. 18)	(I. ii. 21)	(IV. i. 22)	(I. iii. 7)
	θέ-ω	πλέ-ω [σοθ-μαι <sup>10</sup> ]	πνέ-ω [σοθ-μαι <sup>10</sup> ]	ρέ-ω
	θεό-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	πλεύ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πλευ-	πνεύ-σο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πνευ-	ρυ-ήσο-μαι <sup>11</sup>
	———	ἴ-πλευ-σα	ἴ-πνευ-σα	———
	———	πέ-πλευ-κα	πέ-πνευ-κα	ἴ-ρρε-ηκα <sup>12</sup>
	———	πέ-πλευσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	———	ἴ-ρρε-η-ν <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 72, 2.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>5</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 206, 5.   <sup>9</sup> 206, 1.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 9.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>12</sup> For ἴ-σρε-ηκα (125<sup>1</sup>); stream.

III. The *τ*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *τ* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):<sup>1</sup>

<i>fasten</i> (ἀφ) (I. v. 10)	<i>dip</i> (βαφ)	<i>injure</i> (βλαβ)	<i>bury</i> (ταφ)	2
ἀπ-τω	βάπ-τω	βλάπ-τω	θάπ-τω	
ἀψω	—	βλάψω	θάψω	
ἡψω	ἴ-βαψω	ἴ-βλαψω	ἴ-θαψω	
———	———	βέ-βλαψ-α <sup>2</sup>	———	
ἥμ-μαι	βέ-βαρμ-μαι	βέ-βλαμ-μαι	[η-ν <sup>2</sup> ] τέ-θαμ-μαι	
ἥφ-θη-ν	ἴ-βάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-βλάφ-θη-ν, ἴ-βλαβ-	ἴ-τάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	
<i>cover</i> (καλυψ)	<i>steal</i> (κλεπτ)	<i>cut</i> (κοπ)	<i>hide</i> (κρυψ)	3
(I. ii. 16)	(IV. i. 14)	(I. ii. 25)	(I. i. 6)	
καλύπ-τω	κλέπ-τω	κόπ-τω	κρύπ-τω	
———	κλέψω	κόψω	κρύψω	
ἴ-καλυψω	ἴ-κλεψω	ἴ-κοψω	ἴ-κρυψω	
———	κέ-κλοφ-α <sup>2</sup>	κέ-κοφ-α <sup>2</sup>	———	
κε-καλυμ-μαι	κέ-κλεμ-μαι	κέ-κομ-μαι	κέ-κρυμ-μαι	
———	ἴ-κλάπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-κόπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-κρόφ-θη-ν	
<i>throw</i> (βιφ)	<i>dig</i> (σκαφ)	<i>view</i> (σκεπ)	<i>4</i>	
(I. v. 8)	(II. iv. 4)	(I. iii. 11)		
βίπ-τω	σκάπ-τω	σκέπ-το-μαι <sup>4</sup>		
βίψω	σκάψω	σκέψο-μαι		
ἴ-ρριψω <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-σκαψω	ἴ-σκεψά-μην		
ἴ-ρριφ-α <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-σκαφ-α <sup>2</sup>	———		
ἴ-ρριμ-μαι	ἴ-σκαμ-μαι	ἴ-σκεμ-μαι		
ἴ-ρριφ-θη-ν, ἴ-ρριφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-σκάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	———		

IV. The *ι*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *ι* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *ι* causing important changes:<sup>5</sup> a κ-mute (*κ γ χ*, excepting sometimes *γ*, 212, 3) + *ι* = *ττ*:

<i>change</i> (ἀλλαγ)	<i>proclaim</i> (κηρῦκ)	<i>dig</i> (δρυχ)	<i>strike</i> (πλῆγ)	6
(I. ii. 1)	(II. ii. 20)	(I. v. 5)	(I. v. 18)	
ἀλλάττω <sup>6</sup>	κηρύττω <sup>5</sup>	δρύττω <sup>5</sup>	πλήγττω <sup>5</sup>	
ἀλλάψω	κηρύξω	δρύξω	πλήγξω	
ἥλαψα	ἴ-κηρύξα	ἴ-δρυξα	ἴ-πληγξα	
ἥλαχ-α <sup>2</sup>	κε-κήρυχ-α <sup>2</sup>	———	πέ-πληγ-α <sup>2</sup>	
ἥλαγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ]	κε-κήρυγ-μαι	ὄρ-άργυ-μαι	πέ-πληγ-μαι	
ἥλάχ-θη-ν, ἥλλαγ-	ἴ-κηρύχ-θη-ν	ώρυχ-θη-ν	ἴ-πληγ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *flec-tō*. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 206, 9. <sup>5</sup> *i* = Latin *i* in *iugum*; *ἀλλάττω* = *ἀλλάγ-jω*, etc.; cf. Latin *cap-iō*. <sup>6</sup> In compounds, *-πλάγ-η-ν*.

IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> a κ-mute (*κ γ χ*, excepting sometimes *γ*, 212, 3) + *i* = ττ:

2	<i>do</i> ( <i>πρᾶγ</i> ) (I. i. 8)	<i>disturb</i> ( <i>ταραχ</i> ) (I. vii. 20)	<i>arrange</i> ( <i>ταγ</i> ) (I. ii. 15)	<i>guard</i> ( <i>φυλακ</i> ) (I. II. 1)
	<i>πράττω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ταράττε</i>	<i>τάττω</i>	<i>φυλάττε</i>
	<i>πράξιον</i>	<i>ταράφο-μαι</i> (pass.)	<i>τάξιον</i>	<i>φυλάξιον</i>
	<i>ἐ-πρᾶξα</i>	[ <i>a</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>ἐ-τάραξα</i>	<i>ἐ-ταξα</i>	<i>ἐ-φύλαξα</i>
	<i>πέ-πρᾶχ-α, πέ-πρᾶγ-</i>	—	<i>τέ-ταχ-α<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>πε-φύλαχ-α<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>πέ-πρᾶγ-μαι</i>	<i>τε-τάραχ-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-ταγ-μαι</i>	<i>πε-φύλαγ-μαι</i>
	<i>ἐ-πρᾶχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἐ-ταράχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἐ-τάχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἐ-φυλάχ-θη-ν</i>

3 δ (and sometimes *γ*, 212, 1) + *i* = ἵ:

4	<i>collect</i> ( <i>ἀθροιδ</i> ) (I. i. 2)	<i>plunder</i> ( <i>ἀρπαδ</i> ) (I. II. 19)	<i>force</i> ( <i>βιαδ</i> ) (I. III. 1)	<i>work</i> ( <i>έργαδ</i> ) (I. ix. 20)
	<i>ἀθροίζω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ἀρπάζω</i>	<i>βιάζο-μαι</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>έργάζο-μαι</i> <sup>3</sup>
	<i>ἀθροί-σω</i>	<i>ἀρπά-σω</i>	<i>βιά-σο-μαι</i>	<i>έργα-σο-μαι</i>
	<i>ἥθροι-σα</i>	<i>ἥρπα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-βια-σά-μην</i>	<i>έργα-σά-μην</i>
	<i>ἥθροι-κα</i>	<i>ἥρπα-κα</i>	—	—
	<i>ἥθροισ-μαι</i>	<i>ἥρπασ-μαι</i>	<i>βε-βίασ-μαι</i>	<i>έργασ-μαι</i>
	<i>ἥθροισ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἥρπασ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-βιάσ-θη-ν</i> (pass.)	<i>έργασ-θη-ν</i> (pass.)

5	<i>wonder at</i> ( <i>θαυμαδ</i> ) (I. II. 18)	<i>think</i> ( <i>νομδ</i> ) (I. i. 8)	<i>surreply</i> ( <i>ποριδ</i> ) (II. I. 6)	<i>trumpet</i> ( <i>σαλπιγγ</i> ) (I. II. 17)
	<i>θαυμάζω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>νομίζω</i>	<i>πορίζω</i>	<i>σαλπίζω</i>
	<i>θαυμά-σο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>νομί-δι</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>πορι-δι</i> <sup>5</sup>	—
	<i>ἐ-θαύμα-σα</i>	<i>ἐ-νόμι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-πορι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σαλπιζα</i>
	<i>τε-θαύμα-κα</i>	<i>τε-νόμι-κα</i>	<i>πε-πόρι-κα</i>	—
	—	<i>τε-νόμισ-μαι</i>	<i>πε-πόρισ-μαι</i>	—
	<i>ἐ-θαυμάσ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἐ-νομίσ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-πορίσ-θη-ν</i>	—

6	<i>prepare</i> ( <i>σκευαδ</i> ) (I. II. 5)	<i>slay</i> ( <i>σφαγ</i> ) (II. II. 9)	<i>split</i> ( <i>σχιδ</i> ) (I. v. 12)	<i>sane</i> ( <i>σφδ, σω</i> ) (I. x. 8)
	<i>σκευάζω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>σφάζω</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>σχίζω</i>	<i>σφίζω</i>
	<i>σκεύα-σο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	—	<i>σχί-σω</i>	<i>σά-σω</i>
	<i>ἐ-σκεύα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σφαξα</i>	<i>ἴ-σχι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σω-σα</i>
	—	—	—	<i>σά-σω-κα</i>
	<i>ἐ-σκεύασ-μαι</i>	<i>ἴ-σφαγ-μαι</i>	—	<i>σά-σω(σ)-μαι</i>
	<i>ἐ-σκεύασ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-σφάγ-η-ν<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-σχισ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-σά-θη-ν</i>

<sup>1</sup> *i* = Latin *i* in *iugum*; *πράττω* = *πράγ-jω*, *ἀθροίζω* = *ἀθροίδ-jω*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> 203, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 206, 9.      <sup>4</sup> 206, I.      <sup>5</sup> 205, 8.      <sup>6</sup> Οι *σφάττε* (212, 1).

IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup>  
 $\lambda + i = \lambda\lambda$ :

announce (ἀγγεῖλ) (I. 1. 6)	throw (βαλ) (I. 1. 8)	equip, send (στελ) (II. 1. 5)	trip up (σφαλ) (VII. vii. 42)	2
ἀγγεῖλω <sup>1</sup>	βάλλω <sup>1</sup>	στέλλω <sup>1</sup>	σφάλλω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀγγεῖλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	βάλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	—	σφάλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἡγγειλα <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-βαλ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἴ-στελα <sup>5</sup>	ἴ-σφηλα <sup>5</sup>	
ἡγγειλ-κα	βί-βλη-κα <sup>5</sup>	ἴ-σταλ-κα	—	
ἡγγειλ-μαι	βί-βλη-μαι	ἴ-σταλ-μαι	ἴ-σφαλ-μαι	
ἡγγειλ-θη-ν	ἴ-βλη-θη-ν	ἴ-στάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἴ-σφάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	

αν + *i* = αιν, αρ + *i* = αιρ, εν + *i* = ειν, ερ + *i* = ειρ, ιν + *i* = ιν, υν + *i* = υν: 3

raise (ἀρ) (I. v. 8)	shame (αἰσχυν) (I. iii. 10)	rouse (ἐγερ) (III. i. 12)	go (βαν, βα, 214, 4)	4
ἀρω <sup>1</sup>	αἰσχύνω	ἐγείρω	βαίνω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀρ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	αἰσχυν-οθ-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἐγερ-ῶ <sup>2</sup> [μην] <sup>7</sup>	βήσσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἥρα <sup>3</sup>	ἥσχυνα <sup>8</sup>	ἥγειρα, <sup>8</sup> ἥγρ-ό-	ἴ-θη-ν <sup>10</sup>	
ἥρ-κα	—	ἥγρ-ἥγορ-α <sup>8</sup>	βέ-θη-κα	
ἥρ-μαι	—	ἥγ-ἥγερ-μαι	βέ-βα-μαι	
ἥρ-θη-ν	ἥσχύν-θη-ν	ἥγρ-θη-ν	ἴ-βά-θη-ν	
kill (καν)	burn (καν)	bend (κλιν)	judge (κριν)	5
(I. vi. 2)	(I. iv. 10)	(I. viii. 19)	(I. iii. 20)	
καίνω <sup>1</sup>	καίω, κάω	κλίνω	κρίνω	
—	καί-σω	—	κριν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἴ-καν-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἴ-καν-σα	ἴ-κλινα <sup>8</sup>	ἴ-κρινα <sup>8</sup>	
κέ-κον-α <sup>4</sup>	κέ-καν-κα	—	κέ-κρι-κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	κέ-καν-μαι	κέ-κλι-μαι <sup>11</sup> [η-ν <sup>4</sup> ]	κέ-κρι-μαι	
—	ἴ-καν-θη-ν	ἴ-κλι-θη-ν, ἴ-κλι(ν)-	ἴ-κρι-θη-ν	
kill (κτεν)	end (περαν)	show (σημαν)	stretch (τεν) <sup>1</sup>	6
(I. i. 8)	(III. i. 47)	(II. i. 2)	(I. viii. 15)	
κτείνω <sup>1</sup>	περαίνω	σημαίνω	τείνω	
κτεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	περαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	σημαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	τεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἴ-κτείνα <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-περάνα <sup>8</sup>	ἴ-σήμηνα <sup>8</sup>	ἴ-τείνα <sup>8</sup>	
ἴ-κτον-α <sup>4</sup>	—	—	τέ-τα-κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	πε-πέρασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	σε-σήμασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	τέ-τα-μαι	
—	ἴ-περάν-θη-ν	ἴ-σημάν-θη-ν	ἴ-τά-θη-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 2121. <sup>2</sup> 205, 7. <sup>3</sup> 206, 2. <sup>4</sup> 206, 3. <sup>5</sup> 1134. <sup>6</sup> 206, 1. <sup>7</sup> 205, 2.  
<sup>8</sup> For ἔγ-ἥγορ-α, 206, 6, 3. <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1. <sup>10</sup> 206, 4. <sup>11</sup> Pref., xi.

I IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix %<sub>e</sub> (203, 1); the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup>  
*αν + i = αιν*, *ερ + i = ειρ*, *εν + i = ειν*, *ερ + i = ειρ*, *ιν + i = ιν*, *υν + i = ιν*:

2	<i>shlow</i> (φαρ)	<i>destroy</i> (φθερ)	<i>be angry</i> (χαλεπαν)	<i>rejoice</i> (χαρ)
	(I. iii. 19)	(III. iii. 6)	(I. iv. 18)	(V. vi. 82)
	φαίνω <sup>1</sup>	φθέρω	χαλεπάνω	χαίρω
	φαν-ώ <sup>2</sup>	φθερ-ώ <sup>2</sup>	χαλεπαν-ώ <sup>2</sup>	χαιρ-ήσω <sup>6</sup>
	ἴ-φηνα <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-φθιρα <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-χαλεπηνα <sup>3</sup>	_____
	πί-φαγ-κα, <sup>4</sup> πί-φην-α <sup>5</sup>	ἴ-φθαρ-κα	_____	_____
	πί-φασ-μαι [η-ν] <sup>6</sup>	ἴ-φθαρ-μαι	_____	_____
	ἴ-φάν-θη-ν, ἴ-φάν-	ἴ-φθάρ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>	ἴ-χαλεπάν-θη-ν	ἴ-χάρ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>

3 V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *v* or *νε* + the variable tense suffix %<sub>e</sub>:

4	<i>go</i> (βαν, βα, 213, 4)	<i>bite</i> (δακ)	<i>drive</i> (δλα)	<i>be weary</i> (καμ)
	(I. i. 2)	(III. ii. 18)	(I. ii. 5)	(III. iv. 47)
	βαίνω	δάκ-νεω	δλαίνω	καμ-νεω
	βή-σο-μαι <sup>7</sup>	δήγο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	δλαθ <sup>10</sup>	καμ-σθ-μαι <sup>2</sup>
	ἴ-θη-ν <sup>8</sup>	ἴ-δακ-ο-ν <sup>6</sup>	ἡλα-σα	ἴ-καμ-ο-ν <sup>6</sup>
	βέ-θη-κα	_____	ἡλ-ἡλα-κα <sup>11</sup>	κέ-κρη-κα <sup>12</sup>
	βέ-βα-μαι	δέ-δηγ-μαι	ἡλ-ἡλα-μαι	_____
	ἴ-βά-θη-ν	ἴ-δηχ-θη-ν	ἡλά-θη-ν	_____
5	<i>drink</i> (πι, πο)	<i>cut</i> (τεμ)	<i>pay</i> (τι, τει) <sup>9</sup>	<i>outstrip</i> (φθα)
	(I. ix. 26)	(I. x. 1)	(III. ii. 6)	(I. iii. 14)
	πτ-νεω	τέμ-νεω	τι-νεω	φθά-νεω [μαι] <sup>7</sup>
	_____	τεμ-ώ <sup>2</sup> [ο-ν] <sup>6</sup>	τι-σω	φθά-σω, φθή-σο-
	ἴ-πι-ο-ν <sup>6</sup>	ἴ-τεμ-ο-ν, ἴ-ταμ-	ἴ-ται-σα	ἴ-φθα-σα, ἴ-φθη-ν <sup>8</sup>
	πί-πω-κα	τέ-τρη-κα <sup>12</sup>	τέ-ται-κα	_____
	πί-πο-μαι	τέ-τρη-μαι	τέ-ταισ-μαι <sup>18</sup>	_____
	ἴ-πό-θη-ν	ἴ-τρηθη-ν	τέ-ταισ-θη-ν	_____

6	<i>come</i> (ικ)	<i>promise</i> (ύπο-σεχ)		
	(I. i. 5)	(I. ii. 2)		
	ἀφ-ικ-νέο-μαι	ύπ -ι-σχ-νέο-μαι (ύπο-σι-σεχ-νέο-μαι, 70 <sup>1</sup> )		
	ἀφ-ίξο-μαι	ύπο-σχ-ήσο-μαι <sup>6</sup>		
	ἀφ-ικ-δ-μην <sup>6</sup>	ύπ -ι-σχ-δ-μην <sup>6</sup>		
	_____	_____		
	ἀφ-ιγ-μαι	ύπ -ι-σχ-η-μαι		
	_____	_____		

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>4</sup> 113<sup>5</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>6</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
 206, 1.   <sup>8</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>9</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>10</sup> 72, 2.   <sup>11</sup> 206, 6.   <sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>13</sup> 205, 4.

V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *av* + the variable tense suffix %:

<i>perceive</i> ( <i>αισθ</i> ) (I. i. 7)	<i>miss</i> ( <i>ἀμαρτ</i> ) (I. v. 12)	<i>be hated</i> ( <i>έχθ</i> ) (II. vi. 19)	2
<i>αισθ-άνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ἀμαρτ-άνω</i>	<i>άπ-έχθ-άνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	
<i>αισθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>ἀμαρτ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>άπ-έχθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	
<i>έπειθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>ῆμαρτ-ο-ν</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>άπ-ηχθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>3</sup>	
<u><i>έπειθ-η-μαι</i></u>	<i>ῆμάρτ-ηκα</i>	<u><i>άπ-ήχθ-η-μαι</i></u>	
	<i>ῆμαρτ-ήθη-ν</i>		

The present stem = the verb stem + *v...av* + the variable tense suffix %: 3

<i>get by lot</i> ( <i>λαχ</i> ) (III. i. 11)	<i>take</i> ( <i>λαβ</i> ) (I. i. 2)	<i>lie hidden</i> ( <i>λαθ</i> ) (I. i. 9)	<i>learn</i> ( <i>μαθ</i> ) (I. ix. 8)	4
<i>λαγχάνω</i>	<i>λαμβάνω</i>	<i>λανθάνω</i>	<i>μανθάνω</i>	
<i>λήξο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>λήψο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>λή -σω</i> <sup>7</sup>	<i>μαθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	
<i>έ-λαχ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-λαβ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-λαθ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-μαθ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	
<i>εί-ληχ-α</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>εί-ληφ-α</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>λέ-ληθ-α</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>με-μάθ-ηκα</i>	
<i>εί-ληγ-μαι</i>	<i>εί-λημ-μαι</i>	<i>λέ-λησ-μαι</i>		
<i>έ-ληχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>έ-ληφ-θη-ν</i>			

<i>inquire</i> ( <i>πυθ</i> ) (I. v. 15)	<i>happen</i> ( <i>τυχ</i> ) (I. i. 2)			5
<i>πυνθάνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>τυγχάνω</i>			
<i>πεύ -σο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>τεύξο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>			
<i>έ-πυθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-τυχ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>			
<u><i>πέ-πυσ-μαι</i></u>	<i>τε-τύχ-ηκα</i> <sup>8</sup>			

The present stem = the verb stem + *vv* (*vvv* after vowels): 6

<i>show</i> ( <i>δεικ</i> ) (I. i. 2)	<i>join</i> ( <i>ζυγ</i> ) (I. ii. 5)	<i>mix</i> ( <i>κερα</i> ) (I. ii. 18)	<i>hang</i> ( <i>κρεμα</i> ) (I. ii. 8)	7
<i>δείκ-νῦ-μι</i>	<i>ζεύγ-νῦ-μι</i>	<i>κερά-ννῦ-μι</i>	<i>κρεμά-ννῦ-μι</i>	
<i>δείξω</i>				
<i>έ-δειξα</i>	<i>έ-ζευξα</i>	<i>έ-κέρα-σα</i>	<i>έ-κρέμα-σα</i>	
<i>έ-δειχ-α</i> <sup>8</sup>				
<i>έ-δειγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-ζευγ-μαι</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>κέ-κρε-μαι</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>[θη-ν]</i> <sup>8</sup>	
<i>έ-δειχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>έ-ζεύχ-θη-ν, έ-ζένγ-</i>	<i>έ-κρεάσ-θη-ν,<sup>9</sup></i>	<i>έ-κρε- έ-κρεμάσ-θη-ν<sup>9</sup></i>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.

<sup>2</sup> 205, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 206, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 205, 6, 206, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 205, 5, 206, 1.

<sup>6</sup> *ει* is irregular; 206, 7, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 205, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 205, 2, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 205, 4.

1 V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *vv* (*vvv* after vowels):

2	<i>mix</i> ( <i>μιγ</i> , <i>μειγ</i> ) <sup>1</sup> (II. i. 2)	<i>destroy</i> ( <i>δλ</i> ) (I. ii. 25)	<i>sweat</i> ( <i>δμ</i> , <i>δμο</i> ) (II. ii. 8)	<i>scatter</i> ( <i>σκεδα</i> ) (III. v. 2)
	<i>μείγ-νū-μι</i>	<i>δλλū-μι</i> ( <i>δλ-νū-μι</i> )	<i>δμ-νū-μι</i> , <i>δμ-νέ-ω</i>	<i>σκεδά-ννū-μι</i>
	<i>μείξω</i>	<i>δλ-ώ</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>δμ-ο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	<hr/>
	<i>ἴ-μειξα</i>	<i>δλ-έσα</i> , <sup>3</sup> <i>ώλ-ό-μην</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>δμο-σα</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>ἴ-σκεδα-σα</i> <sup>6</sup>
	<hr/>	<i>όλ-άλ-εκα</i> , <sup>5</sup> <i>δλ-ωλ-α</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>δμ-άμο-κα</i> <sup>5</sup>	<hr/>
	<i>μέ-μειγ-μαι</i>	<hr/>	<i>δμ-άμο(σ)-μαι</i> <sup>7</sup>	<i>ἴ-σκεδάσ-μαι</i> <sup>7</sup>
	<i>ἴ-μείχ-θη-ν</i> , <i>ἴ-μειγ-η-ν</i> <sup>1</sup>	<hr/>	<i>ώμδ(σ)-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-σκεδάσ-θη-ν</i>

3 VI. The *σκω*-class: the present stem = the verb stem (sometimes reduplicated with *τ*, 206, 8) + *σκ* or *ισκ* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>be taken</i> ( <i>άλ</i> , <i>άλο</i> )	<i>expend</i> ( <i>άρ-άλ</i> , <i>-άλο</i> )	<i>please</i> ( <i>άρε</i> )	<i>know</i> ( <i>γνω</i> )
	(I. iv. 7)	(IV. vii. 5)	(II. iv. 2)	(I. iii. 2)
	<i>άλ-ίσκο-μαι</i>	<i>άν-άλ-ίσκω</i>	<i>άρέ-σκω</i>	<i>γι-γνά-σκω</i>
	<i>άλά-σο-μαι</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>άν-άλά-σω</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>άρέ-σω</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>γινά-σο-μαι</i> <sup>9</sup>
	<i>ἴ-άλω-ν</i> , <i>ήλω-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>άν-ήλω-σα</i>	<i>ήρε-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-γνω-ν</i> <sup>10</sup>
	<i>ἴ-άλω-κα</i> , <i>ήλω-κα</i>	<i>άν-ήλω-κα</i>	<hr/>	<i>ἴ-γνω-κα</i>
	<hr/>	<i>άν-ήλω-μαι</i>	<hr/>	<i>ἴ-γνωσ-μαι</i> <sup>7</sup>
	<hr/>	<i>άν-ηλώ-θη-ν</i>	<hr/>	<i>ἴ-γνώσ-θη-ν</i>

5	<i>reach</i> ( <i>δι-δαχ</i> )	<i>run</i> ( <i>δρα</i> )	<i>find</i> ( <i>εύρ</i> )	<i>die</i> ( <i>θαν</i> )
	(I. vii. 4)	(I. iv. 8)	(I. ii. 25)	(I. vi. 11)
	<i>δι-δά-σκω</i>	<i>άπο-δι-δρά-σκω</i>	<i>εύρ-ίσκω</i>	<i>θνήσκω</i>
	<i>δι-δάξω</i>	<i>άπο—δρά-σο-μαι</i> <sup>11</sup>	<i>εύρ-ήσω</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>θνα-ού-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>
	<i>ἴ-δι-δαχα</i>	<i>άπ—έ-δρᾶ-ν</i> <sup>10</sup>	<i>ηύρ-ο-ν</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>ἴ-θαν-ο-ν</i> <sup>4</sup>
	<i>δε-δι-δαχ-α</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>άπο-δι-δρᾶ-κα</i>	<i>ηύρ-η-κα</i>	<i>τέ-θνη-κα</i> <sup>12</sup>
	<i>δε-δι-δαγ-μαι</i>	<hr/>	<i>ηύρ-η-μαι</i>	<hr/>
	<i>ἴ-δι-δάχ-θη-ν</i>	<hr/>	<i>ηύρ-θη-ν</i>	<hr/>

6	<i>remind</i> ( <i>μνα</i> )	<i>suffer</i> ( <i>παθ</i> , <i>πενθ</i> )	<i>sell</i> ( <i>πρα</i> )	<i>wound</i> ( <i>τρο</i> )
	(I. vii. 5)	(I. iii. 4)	(VII. i. 36)	(I. viii. 26)
	<i>μι-μνησκω</i>	<i>πάσχω</i> ( <i>πάθ-σκω</i> )	<i>πι-πρά-σκω</i>	<i>τι-τρά-σκω</i>
	<i>μνη-σω</i>	<i>πεν-σο-μαι</i> <sup>11</sup> ( <i>πένθ-</i>	<i>τρά-σω</i>	<i>τρά-σω</i>
	<i>ἴ-μνη-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-παθ-ο-ν</i> <sup>4</sup> [ <i>σο-μαι</i> )	<i>ἴ-πρω-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-πρω-σα</i>
	<hr/>	<i>πέ-πονθ-α</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>πέ-πρά-κα</i>	<hr/>
	<i>μέ-μνη-μαι</i>	<hr/>	<i>πέ-πρά-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-τρω-μαι</i>
	<i>ἴ-μνησ-θη-ν</i> <sup>7</sup>	<hr/>	<i>ἴ-πρά-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-τρά-θη-ν</i>

<sup>1</sup> 205, 5, 206, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 205, 7.

<sup>3</sup> 205, 6.

<sup>4</sup> 206, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 206, 6.

<sup>6</sup> 205, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 205, 4.

<sup>8</sup> 206, 5, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 206, 4.

<sup>11</sup> 206, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>

VII. The verb-stem class: the present stem = the verb stem (often reduplicated with *τι*, 206, 8):

<i>admire</i> ( <i>άγα</i> ) (I. i. 9)	<i>give</i> ( <i>δο</i> ) (I. i. 6)	<i>be able</i> ( <i>δυνα</i> ) (I. i. 4)	<i>be</i> ( <i>έσ</i> ) (I. i. 2)
<i>άγα-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup> _____	<i>δι-δω-μι</i> <i>δι-σω</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>δύνα-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup> <i>δυνή-σο-μαι</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>εί-μι</i> <i>εί-σο-μαι</i>
<i>άγα-σά-μην</i> _____	<i>τι-δω-κα, τι-δο-τον</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>δι-δω-κα</i>	_____	_____
<i>άγασ-θη-ν</i> <sup>2</sup> _____	<i>δι-δο-μαι</i> <i>τι-δό-θη-ν</i>	<i>δε-δύνη-μαι</i> <i>τι-δυνή-θη-ν</i>	_____

<i>go</i> ( <i>ι</i> ) (I. ii. 11)	<i>understand</i> ( <i>έπι-στα</i> ) (I. iii. 12)	<i>sit</i> ( <i>ήσ</i> ) (I. iii. 12)	<i>send</i> ( <i>ξ</i> ) (I. iii. 19)
<i>ει-μι</i> _____	<i>έπι-στα-μαι</i> <i>έπι-στή-σο-μαι</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>ή - μαι</i> _____	<i>τι-η-μι</i> <sup>5</sup> <i>τι-σω</i> <sup>3</sup> <i>τι-κα</i> <sup>6</sup> <i>ει-κα</i> <i>ει-μαι</i> <i>ει-θη-ν</i>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	<i>ήπι-στή-θη-ν</i>	_____	_____

<i>stand</i> ( <i>στα</i> ) (I. i. 8)	<i>lie</i> ( <i>κει</i> ) (I. 8, 27)	<i>hang</i> ( <i>κρεμα</i> ) (III. ii. 19)	<i>assist</i> ( <i>δνα</i> ) (V. v. 2)
<i>τι-στη-μι</i> <i>στή-σω</i> <sup>3</sup> <i>τι-στη-σα, τι-στη-ν</i> <sup>7</sup>	<i>κει-μαι</i> <i>κει-σο-μαι</i>	<i>κρέμα-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup> _____	<i>όν-ινη-μι</i> <sup>8</sup> <i>όντή-σω</i> [μην] <sup>4</sup> <i>άνη-σα, ώνή-</i> <i>ώνη-θη-ν</i>
<i>τι-στη-κα</i> _____	_____	_____	_____
<i>τι-στα-μαι</i> _____	_____	_____	_____
<i>τι-στά-θη-ν</i> _____	_____	_____	_____

<i>fill</i> ( <i>πλα</i> ) (I. v. 10)	<i>burn</i> ( <i>πρα</i> ) (IV. iv. 14)	<i>put</i> ( <i>θε</i> ) (I. i. 5)	<i>say</i> ( <i>φα</i> ) (I. ii. 25)
<i>πι-μ-πλη-μι</i> <i>πλη-σω</i> <i>τι-πλη-σα</i> <i>πι-πλη-κα</i> <i>πι-πλησ-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup> <i>τι-πλησ-θη-ν</i>	<i>πι-μ-πρη-μι</i> <i>πρη-σω</i> <i>τι-πρη-σα</i> _____	<i>τι-θη-μι</i> <i>θη-σω</i> <sup>3</sup> <i>τι-θη-κα, τι-θε-τον</i> <sup>4</sup> <i>τι-θη-κα</i>	<i>φη-μι</i> <i>φη-σω</i> <i>τι-φη-σα</i> _____
_____	<i>τι-πρησ-θη-ν</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>τι-θη-ν</i>	_____

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.   <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.   <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>5</sup> For *τι-ε-μι*; 205, 5.   <sup>6</sup> κα  
for σα.   <sup>7</sup> 206, 3, 119<sup>a</sup>.   <sup>8</sup> For δν-όνη-μι.

I VIII. The mixed class: the present stem has, like the first class (207, 1), the variable tense suffix %:

<b>2</b>	<b>take (αἱρε, ἀλ)</b> (I. iii. 4)		<b>say (λεγ, φα, ἔρ, ἔπ)</b> (I. ii. 5)
	αἱρέ-ω	λέγ-ω	φη-μι
	αἱρή-σαι <sup>1</sup>	λέξω	(εἴρω)
	_____ εἰλ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-λεξα	ἔρ-ω <sup>3</sup>
	ἥρη-κα	_____	εἰρ-ηκα <sup>4</sup>
	ἥρη-μαι	λέ-λεγ-μαι	εἰρ-η-μαι
	ἥρε-θη-ν	ἴ-λέχ-θη-ν	ἔ-ρρη-θη-ν

<b>3</b>	<b>go (ἔρχ, ἀλυθ, ἤ)</b> (I. i. 4)		<b>eat (έσθι, ἔδ, ἔδο, φαγ)</b> (I. v. 6)
	ἔρχ-ο-μαι	εἰ-μι	έσθι-ω
	_____ (ἀλεύ-σο-μαι)	εἰ-μι	ἔδ-ο-μαι
	_____ ἥλθ-ο-ν <sup>6</sup>	_____	ἔφαγ-ο-ν <sup>7</sup>
	_____ ἀλ-ἥλυθ-α <sup>7</sup>	_____	ἔδ-ήδο-κα <sup>7</sup>
	_____	_____	ἔδ-ήδεσ-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	_____	_____	_____

<b>4</b>	<b>see (δρα, δπ, ἰδ)</b> (I. ii. 18)		<b>run (τρεχ, δραμ)</b> (I. v. 2)
	δρά-ω <sup>1</sup>	(εἴδ-ω)	τρέχ-ω
	δψο-μαι <sup>10</sup>	εἴ-σο-μαι	δραμ-ο-θ-μαι <sup>11</sup>
	_____	εἴδ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-δραμ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
	ἴ-άρδ-κα, ἴ-άρδ-κα <sup>9</sup>	οἴδ-α <sup>2</sup>	δι-δράμ-ηκα
	ἴ-άρδ-μαι	ώμ-μαι	δι-δράμ-ημαι
	_____	ἄφ-θη-ν	_____

<b>5</b>	<b>bear (φερ, οι, ἔνεκ)</b> (I. ii. 22)		<b>buy (ἀνε, πρια)</b> (II. iii. 27, I. v. 6)
	φέρ-ω	_____	ἀν-ο-μαι
	οϊ-σαι	_____	ἀντί-σο-μαι <sup>1</sup>
	_____	ἥνεγκ-α, <sup>12</sup> ἥνεγκ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-πρεδ-μητ <sup>2</sup>
	_____	ἐν-ήνοχ-α <sup>7</sup>	_____
	_____	ἐν-ήνεγ-μαι	ἴ-άνη-μαι <sup>9</sup>
	_____	ἥνεχ-θη-ν	ἴ-ωντ-θη-ν

<sup>1</sup> 205, 3. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 205, 7. <sup>4</sup> 1251. <sup>5</sup> A first aorist without σ. <sup>6</sup> 205, 2, 206, 3. <sup>7</sup> 206, 6. <sup>8</sup> 205, 4. <sup>9</sup> 206, 5. <sup>10</sup> 206, 9. <sup>11</sup> 205, 7. <sup>12</sup> For ἥν-ένεκ-α (reduplicated, 206, 8, and syncopated, 205, 2; see footnote 5).

## SYNTAX

## Nouns and Prepositions

The chief force of the prepositions may be learned from the cases with which they are used:<sup>1</sup>

1. The genitive is the *whence* case (motion from, of source or of cause).
2. The dative is the *where* case (no motion, or motion within).<sup>2</sup>
3. The accusative is the *whither* case (motion toward).

1. Prepositions with the genitive = *out of, from*: as,

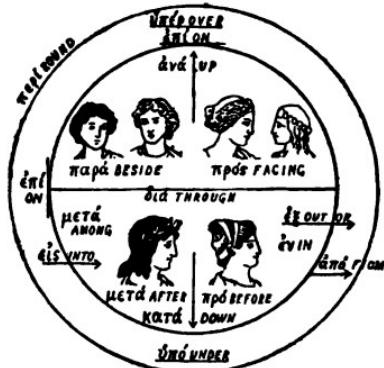
*οἶνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοινίκος, wine out of the date from the date palm.*

2. Prepositions with the dative = *in, on, at, with*: as,

*ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, in the market.*

3. Prepositions with the accusative = *into, to, on, against*: as,

*εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, into the market.*



2

<sup>1</sup> The Greeks had a keen sense of the relations of space and of cause. These relations are difficult for us to appreciate, because English has lost many of them, but they deserve careful study.

<sup>2</sup> Like the locative-ablative in Latin; the dative is also instrumental; the other uses of the dative are about the same as in Latin.

1 The genitive, besides being used with prepositions meaning *out of*, *from*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *on*, *to*, etc., to define the starting point, the point of contact, or the source or cause of the action contained in the verb. See 220, 4, 221, 1, 3.

2 The accusative, besides being used with prepositions meaning *into*, *to*, etc., is often used with prepositions meaning *up*, *down*, etc., to express some adverbial relation of *cause*, *manner*, etc. See 221, 1-3.

### 3 παρά, by the side of, beside, in friendly relation :

With G., *from beside*, *from* : as,

παρά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *from beside the general* (*from his quarters*).

With D., *beside*, *with* : as,

παρά τῷ στρατηγῷ, *with the general* (*at his quarters*).

With A., *to the side of*, *beside*, *to*, *along by* : as,

ἄγει τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he conducts the messengers to the general's quarters* (*they will be welcome*).

παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν, *along by the road* (*by the side of*).

παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, *along by or contrary to the laws* (*by the side of*, substituting your own way for the prescribed way; cf. κατά, 221, 3).

### 4 ἐπί, *on*, in friendly or in hostile relation :

With G., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *on*, *at*, *toward*:

as,

ἐπί ἀγκερᾶς, *at anchor* (*starting point*).

ἐπὶ τῆς γέφυρᾶς, *on the bridge* (*point of contact*).

ἐπὶ Ιωνίᾳ, *toward Ionia* (*a desire to reach Ionia causes the action*).

With D., *on*, *at*, *near*, in vital connection with : as,

πύλαι ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν, *gates on the walls*.

κάμη ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, *a village on the sea*.

ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *near or in the power of his brother* (*within his reach*).

ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *on this condition*.

With A., *on*, *to*, the object being inactive (cf. πρός, 221, 1) : as,

στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὰς κάρμας, *he marches on the villages*.

στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, *he marches to the river*.

**πρός**, *face to face, opposite, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile, i the object being active* (cf. **τιτ.**, 220, 4) :

With G., *from a position facing, before, consistent with* : as,

**πρὸς θεῶν**, *before Heaven* (that punishes the wrongdoer).

**πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου**, *consistent with Cyrus's character* (his character explains how you may expect him to act).

With D., *facing, before* : as,

**πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ**, *before the river* (affording protection or water).

**πρὸς τούτοις**, *in the face of this, in addition to this*.

With A., *to a position facing, before, consistent with, against* : as,

**πρὸς χῦλόν**, *before fodder* (which affords nourishment).

**ἄγουσι τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς**, *they lead the fellow before the generals* (for punishment).

**πρὸς βασιλέα**, *against the king* (who will fight back).

**ἀνά**, *up, the way being more or less unknown* (cf. **κατά**, 221, 3) :

2

With A., *up, through, to the extent of* : as,

**ἀνὰ τὸ δρός**, *up the mountain* (region unexplored).

**ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν**, *through the country* (which is unknown).

**φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος**, *they flee pell-mell* (to the extent of strength).

**κατά**, *down, the way being known* (cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2); **κατά** gets its shade of meaning *over, under, etc.*, from the context:

With G., *which defines the starting point, etc.* (220, 1), *down* : as,

**κατὰ τῆς πέτρᾶς**, *down over the rock* (starting point).

**κατὰ τῆς γῆς**, *down under the earth* (starting point).

**λέγει κατ' αὐτὸν**, *he speaks against him* (cause of action).

With A., *which defines the field of action, down, along (= keeping the course of), according to, by* : as,

**κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν**, *down the river.*

**κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν**, *along the road.*

**διώκομεν κατὰ κράτος**, *we pursue on the double-quick* (reserving our power, as in the mile run; cf. **ἀνά**, 221, 2).

**κατὰ τοὺς νόμους**, *according to the laws* (cf. **παρά**, 220, 3).

**κατὰ έθνη**, *by nations.*

- I** In the uses of the genitive the idea of possession, source, or separation is more or less prominent:
1. *Source or separation*: 52<sup>a</sup>, 56, 2, sentence 8.
  2. *The whole*, of which a part is taken (partitive genitive): 108<sup>a</sup>.
  3. *Material*: κέρμη μεστή στροφ, *a village full of grain*. 19<sup>a</sup>.
  4. With verbs meaning *aim at*, *make trial of*, *hit or miss*, *touch*, *take hold of*, *gain*, etc., to denote the source or cause of the action expressed by the verbs: 109, 4, sentence 3.
  5. With words expressing *comparison* (ἢ, *than*, being omitted): 93<sup>a</sup>.
  6. With verbs meaning *begin*, *rule*, *lead*, etc., as with nouns meaning *beginning*, *ruler*, *leader*, etc. (objective genitive): 36, 2, sentence 5.
  7. *Time within which*: τῆς νυκτός, *during the night*. 78, 2, sentence 5.
  8. *Measure*: τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός, *three months' pay*.
  9. *Price or value*: φίλος ἔξιος πολλοῦ, *a friend worth much*.
- 2** The uses of the dative include some uses of the Latin ablative:
1. With words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, *association* or *opposition*, as with verbs meaning *favor*, *injure*, *please*, *displease*, *war with*, etc. 17<sup>1</sup>.
  2. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage*: 118, 5, sentence 4.
  3. *Dative of the possessor*, with εἰμι or γίγνομαι: 76, sentence 6.
  4. With verbs compounded with prepositions used with the dative: 22<sup>a</sup>.
  5. *Cause, manner, or means (instrument)*: 105, 2, sentence 11.
  6. *Dative of degree of difference*: ὥστεπον ἡμέρας τέττα, *later by five days, five days later*.
  7. *Dative of the agent*: 37, 4, 116, 6.
  8. *Time at which*: τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *the same day*. 102<sup>a</sup>.
- 3** The uses of the accusative are about the same as in Latin:
1. *Extent of time or of space*: 54, 2, sentence 8.
  2. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc.: 71<sup>1</sup>.
  3. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *ask*, *teach*, *deprive*, *conceal*, etc.: see αἰτίω, 67, 1.
  4. *Accusative of specification* specifies in what particular a statement is true: ἀδικᾷ αὐτὸν πάντα, *I am wronging him in everything*.
  5. *Adverbial*: τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following way* (cf. 89, 1, sentence 8).
- 4** For the article with adjectives, see 39, 3–6, 40, 1, 2. For the pronouns, see 47, 6, 48, 1, 2, 85, 2–5, 86, 1, 2.

## Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse has three forms:

1. With verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used, with its subject accusative (28, 3); but the subject of the infinitive is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb: as,

**λέγοντος Κύρου τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέγειν, εἴ τοι (μὴ) στρατεύσηται (224, 1),**  
**They say that Cyrus will (not) break the truce if he does (not) march.**

**ἔφη τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέγειν, { εἴ τοι (μὴ) στρατεύσηται },**  
**{ εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσατο }<sup>1</sup>,**

***He said that he { shall  
should } (not) break the truce if he { does  
did } (not) march.***

2. With verbs expressing an act of *perception*<sup>2</sup> and with **ἀγγέλλω**, **announce**, the accusative of the participle is used instead of the infinitive (223, 1); but the subject of the participle is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb, and the participle with any word limiting it is then put in the nominative: as,

**ἀκούοντος Κύρου τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέγαντα ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσατο,<sup>3</sup>**

***They hear that Cyrus would (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.***

**Κύρος ἤγγειλε τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέγας ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσατο,**

***C. announced that he should (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.***

3. After **ὅτι**, *that*, or **ὡς**, *how*, the verbs are either kept in their original moods, or they may be changed to the same tenses of the optative:<sup>1</sup> as,

**λέγειν ὅτι } Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἔθροισε  
λέγειν ὡς } ἀθροίσει<sup>1</sup> } στρατέν,**

***They said that } Cyrus did (not) collect an army.  
They were telling how }***

<sup>1</sup> When the principal verb is secondary (21<sup>1</sup>), a primary tense of the indicative (21<sup>1</sup>) or any tense of the subjunctive may be changed to the same tense of the optative (cf. 97, 6); **ἄν** of **ἴτιν** (= **εἰ** + **ἄν**) is then dropped. Greek, therefore, if it has any sequence, has a sequence of moods, and not of tenses.

<sup>2</sup> For example, see (**όράω**, 114, 3), *hear* (**ἀκούω**, 109, 3), *perceive* (**αἰσθάνομαι**, 109, 3), *learn* (**πυνθάνομαι**, 109, 3), *know* (**οἶδα**, 114, 3). Such verbs may take instead a **ὅτι**-clause or a **ὡς**-clause (223, 3).

<sup>3</sup> **Ἔτησεν** is the optative of **ἔτησε**. In indirect discourse, however, the participle verbs meaning to see, hear, learn, perceive, prefer the participle verbs meaning to know, announce, answer (also **ἴγο** and **εἰπον**) prefer a **ὅτι** or a **ὡς** clause.

## Conditional Sentences

## Protasis

## Apodosis

1

Future More Vivid (83, 4, 5)

**ἰ**λλν (μή) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσῃται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*If he does (not) { keep marching }  
march*, *he will (not) break the truce.*

2

Present General (83, 4, 5)

**ἰ**λλν (μή) { στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσῃται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*If he does (not) { keep marching }  
march*, *he { always } breaks the truce.  
{ never }*

3

Future Less Vivid (99, 3, 100, 1)

εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { λέσσει  
λέσσετεν } ἔν,

*If he should (not) { keep marching }  
march*, *he would (not) { keep breaking }  
break* the truce

4

Past General (99, 3, 100, 1)

εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θλύει,

*If he did (not) { keep marching }  
march*, *he { always } broke the truce.  
{ never }*

5

Contrary to Fact (112, 3, 5)

1. In present time:

εἰ (μή) ἐστρατεύετο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θλύει ἔν,

*If he were (not) marching, he would (not) be breaking the truce.*

2. In past time:

εἰ (μή) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θλύσει ἔν,

*If he had (not) marched, he would (not) have broken the truce.*

### Conditional Relative Sentences

A relative pronoun or a relative (conjunctive) adverb may take the **I** place of **εἰ** in any conditional sentence (224, 1-5); the sentence is then called a conditional relative sentence: as,

**ὅς ἀν**<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) keep marching will (not) break the truce.*

**ἐπέντεν**<sup>3</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύσῃται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*Whenever<sup>5</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.*

**ἴως ἀν**<sup>6</sup> (μὴ) στρατεύηται,<sup>4</sup> τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

*So long as<sup>6</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.*

**ὅς ἀν**<sup>1</sup> (μὴ) {στρατεύηται  
στρατεύσῃται}, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσει,

**2**

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) {keep marching  
march}, {always} {never} breaks the truce.*

**ἔπειτε** (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λέσσειν ἄν,

**3**

*Whenever<sup>5</sup> he should (not) march, he would (not) break the truce.*

**ὅς** (μὴ) {στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο}, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) θάλειν,

**4**

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> did (not) {keep marching  
march}, {always} {never} broke the truce.*

**ὅς** (μὴ) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπονδὰς (ούν) θάλεσεν ἄν,

**5**

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> had (not) marched would (not) have broken the truce.*

<sup>1</sup> ἀν (84, 1) = εἰ + ἀν; ὅς takes the place of εἰ, and ἀν remains.   <sup>2</sup> Whoever = if anybody.

<sup>3</sup> ἐπέντεν = ἔπειτε + ἀν (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Time that is past is definite, and is expressed by the indicative, introduced by ἔπειτε, when (100, 2), ίως, while, until (118, 4), ήστε, until (118, 4), ἤχρι, until, μέχρι, until (118, 4), or πρίν, until (118, 4): as,

ἔπειτε ἐστρατεύσατο, when he had marched. 52<sup>1</sup>.

ίως ἐστρατεύετο, while he was marching.

μέχρι ἐστρατεύσατο, until he marched.

<sup>5</sup> Whenever = if ever (84<sup>2</sup>).   <sup>6</sup> ίως ἀν = during the time that, all the time that, so long as.

<sup>6</sup> ίως ἀν = during the time that, all the

### The Participle

- 1 Participles are attributive, circumstantial, or supplementary.<sup>1</sup>
- 2 Participles are said to be attributive if they are used like attributive adjectives (39, 3-5, 40, 1) : as,  
 δ βασιλέων Ἀρταξέρξης, *the enthroned Artaxerxes.*  
 οἱ βουλόμενοι, *those that wish.*  
 τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους,<sup>2</sup> *any that do not wish.*
- 3 Participles are said to be circumstantial if they connect an *attendant circumstance* to the principal verb, or if they express *time, cause, manner, means, condition, concession, or purpose*:<sup>3</sup> as,
  1. Attendant circumstance :  
 πέμψας ἐκέλευσεν, *he sent and ordered.*
  2. Time :  
 διαρπάσαντες πορεύονται, *after pillaging they will advance.*
  3. Cause :  
 στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζομεν βουλόμενοι στρατεύσασθαι, *we are collecting an army because we wish to march.*
  4. Manner :  
 στρατιᾶν ἀθροίζει ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>4</sup> *he collects an army secretly.*
  5. Means :  
 κρέα ἐσθίοντες διαγίγνονται, *by eating flesh they get through.*
  6. Condition :  
 οὐ στρατεύεται μὴ στρατιᾶν ἀθροίσας,<sup>2</sup> *he will not march unless he has collected an army.*
  7. Concession :  
 στρατιᾶν ἀθροίσας οὐ στρατεύεται, *although he has collected an army, he does not march.*

<sup>1</sup> Participles are far more common in Greek than in English, and they are generally best translated by a clause or a phrase. For the tenses, see 58, 7.

<sup>2</sup> The conditional participle, if negative, takes μή, not (12, 3) : τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους = *any or all that do not wish, if there are any that do not wish.*

<sup>3</sup> These meanings are not so distinct in Greek as in English, and often shade into each other.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it, secretly* (cf. 59<sup>2</sup>).

## 8. Purpose:

**στρατεύεται ὡς<sup>1</sup> διαρπάσων,**<sup>2</sup> *he is marching to plunder.*

If the circumstantial participle (226, 3) does not refer to some word in the subject or the predicate of the sentence, it stands in the genitive absolute:<sup>3</sup> as,

**Κύρου κελεύοντος στρατεύονται οὗτοι,** *when Cyrus commands, these men march.*

**ὡς<sup>1</sup> Κύρου ἄκοντος<sup>4</sup> οὐ στρατεύονται,** *because Cyrus is not willing, they do not march.*

Participles are said to be **supplementary** if they complete the predicate; they agree with the subject or the object of the principal verb: as,

## 1. Not in indirect discourse:

**παύεται στρατευόμενος,** *he stops marching.*

**πάνω αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον,** *I make him stop marching.*

**θλαστέ<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος } , he { was marching }** secretly.  
**στρατευσάμενος** } marched

**ἔτυχε<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος } , he happened { to be marching }**  
**στρατευσάμενος** } to march.

**ἔφθασε<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος } , he { was marching }** first.  
**στρατευσάμενος** } marched

## 2. In indirect discourse (223, 2):

**πυνθάνομαι αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον,** *I learn that he is marching.*

**οἶδα αὐτὸν ἀδικήσαντα,** *I know that he did wrong.*

**οἶδα ἀδικήσας,** *I know that I did wrong.*

<sup>1</sup> See ὡς, 59, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The future participle is used regularly to express *purpose*.

<sup>3</sup> As in the ablative absolute in Latin. Greek sometimes uses impersonal forms in the accusative absolute: as, οὐ στρατεύονται ήδη διαρπάσαι, *they do not advance, although it is possible to pillage.*

<sup>4</sup> 58, 4.

<sup>5</sup> When used with λανθάνω, *escape notice*, τυγχάνω, *happen*, or φθάνω, *outstrip*, 109, 3, the participle contains the principal thought. The present participle here denotes the *continuance* of an action or a state, while the aorist participle denotes its mere *occurrence*. The participle is often best translated as a finite verb, the principal verb (*λανθάνω*, etc.) being translated by some other word or phrase.

### Purpose Clauses

1. The infinitive (as in English) : as,

*ἔπειταν αὐτοὺς διαρπάσαι, he sent them to pillage.*

2. Clauses introduced by *ἴνα*, *ὡς*, or *ὅπως*, *that*, or by *ἴνα μή*, *ὡς μή*, *ὅπως μή*, or *μή*, *that not* (80, 2, 97, 6) : as,

(οὐδὲ) στρατεύεται, *ἴνα (μή) διαρπάξῃ,*

*He is (not) marching that he may (not) keep pillaging.*

(οὐκ) ἴστρατεύετο, *ἴνα (μή) { διαρπάξῃ διαρπάξοι },*

*He was (not) marching that he { may might } (not) keep pillaging. (97, 6.)*

3. Relative pronouns or relative (conjunctive) adverbs with the future indicative : as,

(οὐδὲ) στρατιῶν ἀθροίζει ἦτις (μή) διαρπάσαι,

*He is (not) collecting an army which shall (not) pillage.*

(οὐκ) ἄγει αὐτοὺς δόθεν (μή) ἴσται ἐξελθεῖν,

*He is (not) leading them to where it shall (not) be possible to come out.*

4. The future participle (227<sup>2</sup>) : as,

(οὐδὲ) στρατεύεται (οὐ) διαρπάσων, *he does (not) march (not) to pillage.*

### Object Clauses

5. 1. With verbs expressing *effort*, the object is expressed by *ὅπως*, *how*, *that*, or by *ὅπως μή*, *how not*, *that not*, with the future indicative : as,

(οὐδὲ) βουλεύεται δόθεις (μή) διαρπάσαι,

*He is (not) planning how he shall (not) pillage.*

6. 2. With verbs expressing *fear*, the object is expressed by *μή*, *that*, or by *μή οὐ*, *that not*, with the subjunctive (80, 5) or the optative (97, 6) : as,

(οὐκ) ἔφοβούμην μή (οὐ) { στρατεύηται στρατεύοιτο },

*I was (not) fearing that he { may might } (not) be marching. (97, 6.)*

## GREEK WORD LISTS

1. ἀγαθή	8. Ἑλληνική	+ 15. κακή	22. σπουνδαί	I
2. ἀγορά	9. ἔχαι	16. καλή	+ 23. στολή	
3. ἀρετή	10. ἔχουσι	17. μικρά	+ 24. τροπή	
+ 4. ἀρχή	11. ἡν	18. νευρά	25. φυγή	
+ 5. βουλή	12. ἡσαν	+ 19. οὐδέν	26. φυλακή	
6. γενεύς	13. θεά	20. Περσική	+ 27. ψῆχη	
7. δέ	14. καί	+ 21. πομπή	28. ώ	
29. ἀδελφός	36. θεός	+ 43. οὖν	50. σκηνή	2
30. ἀθροίζω	- 37. κελεύω	44. οὗτος	+ 51. στενή	
31. ἀρπάζω	38. λοχ-πγός	45. παλτόν	52. στρατεύω	
32. εἰ	+ 39. λύω	46. παρά	53. στρατ-ηγός	
33. εἰς	+ 40. μή	47. πέμπω	54. στρατιώ	
34. ἐν	41. δόδος	48. ποταμός	+ 55. τρέπω	
35. ἐξ	42. οὐ	+ 49. ποτόν	+ 56. ἄδε	
57. ἀγαθός	O+ 64. ἑνταῦθα	71. λέγω	78. πείθω	3
+ 58. ἄγω	O 65. θέω	72. λείπω	79. Περσικός	
O+ 59. ἀπό	66. ἰσχυρός	O 73. μακρός	80. πιστεύω	
60. ἀρπάζω	67. καὶ . . . καὶ	+ 74. μέν	81. πράττω	
61. γάρ	68. κακός	O+ 75. μεστός	+ 82. σύν	
62. γράφω	69. καλός	76. μικρός	O+ 83. φαινέρος	
63. Ἑλληνικός	70. κλέπτω	O+ 77. μισθός	O+ 84. φοβερός	
85. ἄγγελος	92. δι-αρπάζω	99. κίνδυνος	106. στρατό-πεδον	4
86. ἄνθρωπος	93. ἐκ-λείπω	100. Κλέαρχος	107. συμ-βουλεύω	
87. ἀπο-λείπω	94. ἥλαύνω	101. λείπω	108. σύμ-μαχος	
88. ἀπο-πέμπω	95. ἐξ-ελαύνω	102. Μήλητος	109. τάλαντον	
89. βάρβαρος	- 96. ἐπεί	103. παράδεισος	110. τρόπαιον	
90. βασιλεία	97. ἔφη	104. πάρ-οδος	111. ὑπο-ξύγιον	
91. διά	98. Κελαιναί	105. πόλεμος	112. φιλό-σοφος	
- 113. δρα	118. γράφω	123. θάλαττα	128. πείθω	5
114. δραμαξα	119. ἐμ-πόριον	124. καί	- 129. σπεύδω	
115. ἀρμάμαξα	120. ἐπί	125. λέγω	130. σφίζω	
116. βασιλεία	121. ἐπι-βουλή	126. λείπω	- 131. τράπεξα	
117. γέφυρα	122. ἐπι-στολή	- 127. νομίζω	132. ὑπ-οπτεύω	

## ENGLISH WORD LISTS

I	1. good 2. market + 3. goodness + 4. province O 5. plan 6. race 7. but, and	8. Greek O — 9. he has O — 10. they have O 11. he was O 12. they were 13. goddess 14. and	15. bad 16. beautiful O 17. small O 18. bowstring O 19. rear 20. Persian 21. procession	22. truce 23. robe 24. rout 25. flight 26. guard + 27. soul 28. O
2	29. brother 30. collect O 31. plunder O 32. if O 33. into 34. in 35. out of	36. god O * 37. order O 38. captain 39. loose 40. not 41. road 42. not	+ 43. now * 44. so, thus 45. javelin 46. beside 47. send 48. river + 49. drink	50. tent + 51. narrow 52. make war O 53. general 54. army 55. turn 56. thus
3	57. good 58. lead 59. off from 60. plunder 61. for 62. write 63. Greek	64. here, there 65. sacrifice 66. strong 67. both . . . and 68. bad 69. beautiful 70. steal	71. say 72. leave 73. long 74. — (19, 1) 75. full 76. small 77. pay	78. persuade 79. Persian 80. trust 81. do 82. with — 83. visible — 84. fearful
4	85. messenger 86. man 87. abandon 88. send off 89. barbarian 90. palace 91. through	92. pillage 93. abandon 94. march 95. march out of 96. when, since 97. he said 98. Celaenae	99. danger 100. Clearchus 101. leave 102. Miletus 103. park 104. pass 105. war	106. camp 107. advise 108. ally 109. talent 110. trophy 111. yoke animal 112. philosopher
5	113. at the same time 114. wagon 115. carriage 116. queen 117. bridge	118. write 119. emporium 120. on 121. plot 122. letter	123. sea 124. and, also, too 125. say 126. leave 127. think	128. persuade 129. hasten 130. save 131. table 132. suspect

133. βίος	139. κατα-λείπω	145. οἶνος	151. φίτος	1
134. Δᾶρειος	140. κελένω	146. δύτλα	152. τάφος	
135. δένδρον	141. Κύρος	147. παιώ	153. τελευτή	
136. δέρον	142. λίθος	148. πάλιν	154. τόξον	
137. Ίππος	143. νήσος	149. πεδίον	155. φίλος	
+ 138. κατ-άγω	144. νόμος	150. πλοῖον	156. χρόνος	
+ 157. αἰρέω	164. ἀπει-βουλεύω	171. κρήνη	+ 178. πόλη	2
158. ἀ-λήθεια	165. ζένη	172. κώμη	+ 179. σῆγη	
159. δρχω	166. ἡμέρα	+ 173. μάχη	180. τότε	
160. βία	167. θέα	174. οἰκία	181. ὑπό	
161. γνώμη	168. θηρεύω	+ 175. δλεθρος	182. φόβος	
162. δίκη	169. θηρίον	+ 176. πείρα	183. χάρη	
163. δόξα	170. θέρα	: 177. πολλάκις	184. ὥρα	
185. ἄ-δικος	192. ἄ-στος	199. εῦ-πορος	206. πείθω	3
186. ἄ-θυμος	+ 193. ἄ-τιμάζω	+ 200. ἡδόνες	207. πράττω	
187. ἄ-μήχανος	194. ἄ-φυλακτος	201. κατα-κόπτω	208. πρό-θυμος	
+ 188. ἄν-αρθρητος	195. δεξιός	202. λέω	+ 209. πρός	
✗ 189. ἄ-πειρος	196. δύστ-πορος	203. δ, ή, τό	- 210. τέκνον	
190. ἄ-πορις	+ 197. ἄκ-πλήγτω	204. δρθίος	211. φίλιος	
191. ἄ-πορος	-+ 198. ἄπιτηδεια	205. πατρόφος	212. ὁς	
213. Ἀβροκόμης	220. Γωθρύῖς	227. Μαρούնης	234. πελταστής	4
214. ἀγοράζω	221. ἐκείνος	228. Μίδας	+ 235. πιστεύω	
215. Ἀθηναῖος	222. οἶ	229. δ-δε	- 236. πλησίον	
216. ἀλλά	223. Εὐφράτης	230. ὀπλίτης	237. σατράπης	
+ 217. ἄλλος	224. θέω	231. Ὁρόντας	238. στρατιότης	
218. Ἀρταξέρξης	225. κωμ-άρχης	232. ούτος	- 239. συμ-πράττω	
219. αὐτός	226. κωμήτης	233. παρασάγγης	240. τοξότης	
241. ἀγοράζω	248. δῆλος	255. ίκανός	262. Πισίδαι	5
242. δέξιος	249. δια-κόπτω	256. Κιλιξ	263. πορεύω	
243. βουλεύω	250. δια-τρίβω	257. κλώψ	264. στρατεύω	
- 244. βούλομαι	251. δι-θρυξ	258. μετά	265. συμ-βουλεύω	
+ 245. γίγνομαι	252. Δόλοψ	259. μετα-πέμπτω	266. φάλαγξ	
246. γυνή	253. ήδη	260. δπως	267. φύλαξ	
247. δή	254. Θρῆξ	261. παύω	268. φυλάττω	

- |          |                           |                           |                          |                         |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>I</b> | 133. <i>life</i>          | 139. <i>leave behind</i>  | 145. <i>wine</i>         | 151. <i>grain, food</i> |
|          | 134. <i>Darius</i>        | 140. <i>hinder</i>        | 146. <i>arms</i>         | 152. <i>tomb</i>        |
|          | 135. <i>tree</i>          | 141. <i>Cyrus</i>         | 147. <i>strike</i>       | 153. <i>end</i>         |
|          | 136. <i>gift</i>          | 142. <i>stone</i>         | 148. <i>back, again</i>  | 154. <i>bow</i>         |
|          | 137. <i>horse</i>         | 143. <i>island</i>        | 149. <i>plain</i>        | 155. <i>friend</i>      |
|          | 138. <i>lead back</i>     | 144. <i>law</i>           | 150. <i>boat</i>         | 156. <i>time</i>        |
| <b>2</b> | 157. <i>take</i>          | 164. <i>plot against</i>  | 171. <i>spring</i>       | 178. <i>gate</i>        |
|          | 158. <i>truth</i>         | 165. <i>girdle</i>        | 172. <i>village</i>      | 179. <i>silence</i>     |
|          | 159. <i>begin, rule</i>   | 166. <i>day</i>           | 173. <i>battle</i>       | 180. <i>then</i>        |
|          | 160. <i>force</i>         | 167. <i>sight</i>         | 174. <i>house</i>        | 181. <i>under, by</i>   |
|          | 161. <i>purpose</i>       | 168. <i>hunt</i>          | 175. <i>destruction</i>  | 182. <i>fear</i>        |
|          | 162. <i>justice</i>       | 169. <i>animal</i>        | 176. <i>trial</i>        | 183. <i>country</i>     |
|          | 163. <i>opinion</i>       | 170. <i>door</i>          | 177. <i>many times</i>   | 184. <i>hour</i>        |
| <b>3</b> | 185. <i>unjust</i>        | 192. <i>without food</i>  | 199. <i>easy to pass</i> | 206. <i>persuade</i>    |
|          | 186. <i>dispirited</i>    | 193. <i>dishonor</i>      | 200. <i>gladly</i>       | 207. <i>do</i>          |
|          | 187. <i>impracticable</i> | 194. <i>unguarded</i>     | 201. <i>cut down</i>     | 208. <i>eager</i>       |
|          | 188. <i>innumerable</i>   | 195. <i>right</i>         | 202. <i>loose</i>        | 209. <i>facing</i>      |
|          | 189. <i>inexperienced</i> | 196. <i>hard to pass</i>  | 203. <i>the</i>          | 210. <i>child</i>       |
|          | 190. <i>difficulty</i>    | 197. <i>amaze</i>         | 204. <i>steep</i>        | 211. <i>friendly</i>    |
|          | 191. <i>impassable</i>    | 198. <i>provisions</i>    | 205. <i>ancestral</i>    | 212. <i>as, when</i>    |
| <b>4</b> | 213. <i>Abrocomas</i>     | 220. <i>Gobryas</i>       | 227. <i>Mareyas</i>      | 234. <i>peltast</i>     |
|          | 214. <i>buy</i>           | 221. <i>that</i>          | 228. <i>Midas</i>        | 235. <i>trust</i>       |
|          | 215. <i>Athenian</i>      | 222. <i>six</i>           | 229. <i>this</i>         | 236. <i>near</i>        |
|          | 216. <i>but</i>           | 223. <i>Euphrates</i>     | 230. <i>hoplite</i>      | 237. <i>satrap</i>      |
|          | 217. <i>other</i>         | 224. <i>sacrifice</i>     | 231. <i>Orontas</i>      | 238. <i>soldier</i>     |
|          | 218. <i>Artaxerxes</i>    | 225. <i>village chief</i> | 232. <i>this</i>         | 239. <i>help do</i>     |
|          | 219. <i>self</i>          | 226. <i>villager</i>      | 233. <i>parasang</i>     | 240. <i>bowman</i>      |
| <b>5</b> | 241. <i>buy</i>           | 248. <i>evident</i>       | 255. <i>able</i>         | 262. <i>Pisidians</i>   |
|          | 242. <i>worthy of</i>     | 249. <i>cut through</i>   | 256. <i>Cilician</i>     | 263. <i>make go</i>     |
|          | 243. <i>counsel</i>       | 250. <i>delay</i>         | 257. <i>thief</i>        | 264. <i>make war</i>    |
|          | 244. <i>wish</i>          | 251. <i>ditch</i>         | 258. <i>among</i>        | 265. <i>plan with</i>   |
|          | 245. <i>be born</i>       | 252. <i>Dolopian</i>      | 259. <i>send for</i>     | 266. <i>phalanx</i>     |
|          | 246. <i>woman</i>         | 253. <i>already</i>       | 260. <i>how</i>          | 267. <i>guard</i>       |
|          | 247. <i>now</i>           | 254. <i>Thracian</i>      | 261. <i>make stop</i>    | 268. <i>guard</i>       |

269. ἔκων	276. γόνυ	283. νέξι	290. στράτευμα	I
270. δ-πᾶς	277. δόρυ	284. δρυς	291. ὕδωρ	
271. ἀπ-έρχομαι	278. ἐκόν	285. παῖς	292. φέρω	
272. δρμα	279. ἀπίς	286. Παρύσσατις	293. φυγάς	
273. ἀσπίς	280. ἔρχομαι	287. πᾶς	294. χάρις	
274. γέρων	281. κινδύνεύω	288. πατρίς	295. χρήματα	
275. γίγης	282. μῆριάς	289. πρᾶγμα	296. ὡς	
297. βασιλεύω	301. ἔρωτάς	305. παρα-σκευάζω	309. συ-σκευάζω	2
298. βιάζομαι	302. μέντοι	306. πειράω	310. τιμάω	
299. ἔαω	303. νίκαω	307. στρατο-πειθένω	311. Χερρό-νησος	
300. Ἐλλάς	304. δρμάω	308. συμ-βουλεύω	312. χράδομαι	
313. ἀ-δικέω	318. δοκέω	323. δο-τις	328. τίς, τι	3
314. αἰτέω	319. ἔπομαι	324. ποιέω	329. τρέφω	
315. ἀξιώω	320. ἥκω	325. πολεμάω	330. φυλέω	
316. δέω	321. οἰκέω	326. σάτυρος	331. φοβέω	
317. δηλόω	322. δε, ἥ, δ	327. τίς, τι	332. ὄστ-τε	
333. ἀνά	341. ἥ, ἥ	349. ξένος	357. πούς	4
334. ἄνω	342. κέρας	350. δρός	358. πός	
335. αὖ	343. κράτος	351. οὐ-κ-έτι	359. στρατ-ηγέω	
336. γένος	344. κρέας	352. οῦ-ποτε	360. συγ-γενής	
337. θένος	345. μᾶλλον	353. πάρ-ειμι	361. Σωκράτης	
338. εἰσω	346. μη-κ-έτι	354. πλήρης	362. Τισσαφέρητης	
339. ἔτι	347. μή-ποτε	355. ποτέ	363. τρι-ήρης	
340. εὑρος	348. νόμος	356. Πρόξενος	364. φεύγω	
365. ἀγάν	372. δύο	379. ἵνα	386. δ-θεν	5
366. ἀνήρ	373. εἱμί	380. κατα-πέμπω	387. δπισ-θεν	
367. ἀπ-άγω	374. Ἐλλην	381. κυκλώω	388. δπως	
368. γυμνικός	375. ἔξ-έρχομαι	382. μή	389. πατήρ	
369. δαίμων	376. εὐ-δαίμων	383. μήν	390. φοβέω	
370. δᾶρεικός	377. ἡγεμόν	384. μήτηρ	391. χείρ	
371. δεῖδω	378. θυγάτηρ	385. νῦν	392. ὁς	

<b>1</b>	<b>269. not willing</b>	<b>276. knee</b>	<b>283. night</b>	<b>290. army</b>
	<b>270. entire</b>	<b>277. spear</b>	<b>284. bird</b>	<b>291. water</b>
	<b>271. come away</b>	<b>278. willing</b>	<b>285. child</b>	<b>292. well</b>
	<b>272. chariot</b>	<b>279. hope</b>	<b>286. Parysatis</b>	<b>293. exile</b>
	<b>273. shield</b>	<b>280. come</b>	<b>287. all</b>	<b>294. favor</b>
	<b>274. old man</b>	<b>281. run a risk</b>	<b>288. native land</b>	<b>295. goods, money</b>
	<b>275. giant</b>	<b>282. ten thousand</b>	<b>289. fact</b>	<b>296. as, because</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>297. be king</b>	<b>301. ask a question</b>	<b>305. prepare for</b>	<b>309. get things to-</b>
	<b>298. force</b>	<b>302. however</b>	<b>306. try</b>	<b>310. honor [gather</b>
	<b>299. let</b>	<b>303. conquer</b>	<b>307. camp</b>	<b>311. Chersonesus</b>
	<b>300. Hellas</b>	<b>304. start</b>	<b>308. plan with</b>	<b>312. use</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>313. be unjust</b>	<b>318. think, seem</b>	<b>323. whoever</b>	<b>328. a, a certain</b>
	<b>314. ask</b>	<b>319. follow [best</b>	<b>324. make</b>	<b>329. nourish</b>
	<b>315. think right</b>	<b>320. arrive</b>	<b>325. war</b>	<b>330. love</b>
	<b>316. want</b>	<b>321. inhabit</b>	<b>326. satyr</b>	<b>331. frighten</b>
	<b>317. make evident</b>	<b>322. who</b>	<b>327. who</b>	<b>332. so as, as to</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>333. up</b>	<b>341. or, than</b>	<b>349. guest friend</b>	<b>357. foot</b>
	<b>334. up</b>	<b>342. horn</b>	<b>350. mountain</b>	<b>358. how</b>
	<b>335. again</b>	<b>343. might</b>	<b>351. no longer</b>	<b>359. be general</b>
	<b>336. race</b>	<b>344. flesh</b>	<b>352. never</b>	<b>360. akin</b>
	<b>337. nation</b>	<b>345. more</b>	<b>353. be beside</b>	<b>361. Socrates</b>
	<b>338. inside</b>	<b>346. no longer</b>	<b>354. full</b>	<b>362. Tissaphernes</b>
	<b>339. still</b>	<b>347. never</b>	<b>355. once</b>	<b>363. trireme</b>
	<b>340. width</b>	<b>348. custom</b>	<b>356. Proxenus</b>	<b>364. flee</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>365. contest</b>	<b>372. two</b>	<b>379. that</b>	<b>386. whence</b>
	<b>366. man</b>	<b>373. be</b>	<b>380. send down</b>	<b>387. behind</b>
	<b>367. lead off</b>	<b>374. Greek</b>	<b>381. encircle</b>	<b>388. in what way</b>
	<b>368. athletic</b>	<b>375. come out</b>	<b>382. not</b>	<b>389. father</b>
	<b>369. divinity</b>	<b>376. prosperous</b>	<b>383. month</b>	<b>390. frighten</b>
	<b>370. daric</b>	<b>377. guide</b>	<b>384. mother</b>	<b>391. hand</b>
	<b>371. fear</b>	<b>378. daughter</b>	<b>385. now</b>	<b>392. in what way</b>

393. αἴτιος	401. δαπανάω	409. ἐμ-αυτοῦ	417. μισθός
394. ἀλλήλων	402. δέκα	410. ἐμός	418. φρο-λογία
395. ἄν, ἥν	403. δυνατός	411. ἐπάν	419. οὐ
396. ἀντί	404. ἔξι	412. ἐπειδέν	420. σε-αυτοῦ
397. αὐτοῦ	405. ἵ-αυτοῦ	413. ἐπι-μελέραι	421. σύ, ὑμεῖς
398. Βαβυλών	406. ἕγα, ἡμεῖς	414. ἡμέτερος	422. συν-αντάν
399. βράδιο	407. ἕκαστος	415. καλέω	423. ὑμεῖς
400. γυμνάζω	408. ἔκει	416. κάν	424. ὑμέτερος

425. αἰσχρός	432. ἥδίσιον	439. μελλεῖ	446. πολύς
426. ἀ-ληθής	433. ἥδις	440. νέος	447. συμ-πορεύομαι
427. ἀ-σφαλής	434. Κυλικία	441. πειρί	448. τάφρος
428. βαθύς	435. Κύλισσα	442. πικρός	449. ταχές
429. βραχύς	436. λόχος	443. πιστός	450. τέ . . . καὶ
430. διχθός	437. μάλα	444. πλησίος	451. τοξεύω
431. ἔχω	438. μάγας	445. πολέμος	452. φίλος

453. αἱρίω	458. ἐντεθ-θεν	463. μηδ-είς	468. πείθω
454. ἀλλισκομαί	459. εὐρίσκω	464. οἰκα-δε	469. πίπτω
455. δισ-χίλιοι	460. Καππαδοκία	465. οἰκο-θεν	470. πρό-τερος
456. ἔθλω	461. Δυδία	466. οὐδ-είς	471. πράτος
457. ἐκ-πίπτω	462. Μαίανδρος	467. πάσχω	472. σταθμός

473. ἀνά-βασις	479. ἐπιειδή	485. ναθε	491. Σάρδεις
474. βασιλεύς	480. ἴππεις	486. όπότε	492. τάξις
475. διά-βασις	481. ιχθύς	487. πάνυ	493. τίμωρέω
476. δύναμις	482. Κολοσσαί	488. Πελοπόνν.-ησος	494. ὑπέρ
477. ἔνεκα	483. μάντις	489. πόλις	495. χίλιος
478. ἐπει	484. Μίνων	490. πρᾶξις	496. ώφελέω

497. ἀκούω	504. γάι	511. κράνος	518. σύμ-πλεως
498. ἄκρον	505. ἐπι-σύντισμός	512. μνάς	519. τόπος
499. ἀπλός	506. εὖ-νοος	513. νεάς	520. φέρω
500. ἀπο-πλέω	507. ἵως	514. νόος	521. φοινίκεος
501. ἀπό-πλος	508. θλεως	515. δῆι	522. χαλεπώς
502. ἀργύρεος	509. κακό-νοος	516. πλόος	523. χάλκεος
503. ἀργύριον	510. κῆρυξ	517. στέφανος	524. χρύσεος

<b>I</b>	393. responsible 394. of each other 395. if 396. over against 397. of him 398. Babylon 399. cry out 400. exercise	401. be at expense 402. ten 403. able 404. if 405. of himself 406. I, we 407. each 408. there	409. of myself 410. my 411. whenever 412. whenever 413. care for 414. our 415. call 416. and if	417. hire 418. admit 419. of himself 420. of yourself 421. you 422. meet 423. you 424. your
<b>2</b>	425. shameful 426. true, truthful 427. safe 428. deep 429. short 430. hostile 431. have	432. sweetener 433. sweet 434. Cilicia [an 435. Cilician wom- 436. company 437. much 438. great	439. black 440. new 441. round 442. bitter 443. faithful 444. near 445. hostile	446. much 447. advance with 448. ditch 449. swift 450. both . . . and 451. shoot 452. friendly
<b>3</b>	453. take 454. be taken 455. two thousand 456. be willing 457. fall out	458. from here 459. find 460. Cappadocia 461. Lydia 462. Maeander	463. not one 464. homeward 465. from home 466. not one 467. suffer	468. persuade 469. fall 470. earlier 471. first 472. day's march
<b>4</b>	473. going up 474. king 475. crossing 476. force 477. because of 478. when	479. when 480. horseman 481. fish 482. Colossae 483. soothsayer 484. Menon	485. ship 486. whenever 487. very 488. Peloponnesus 489. city 490. undertaking	491. Sardis 492. division 493. avenge 494. over 495. fodder 496. aid
<b>5</b>	497. hear 498. summit 499. simple 500. sail off 501. voyage away 502. silver 503. money	504. earth 505. forage 506. well-disposed 507. dawn 508. propitious 509. ill-disposed 510. herald	511. helmet 512. mina 513. temple 514. mind 515. that 516. voyage 517. crown	518. full 519. region 520. carry 521. purple 522. hardly 523. bronze 524. golden

525. ἀγγόλλω	530. ἀπο-κτείνω	535. ἐκ-βάλλω	540. πυνθάνομαι	I
526. αἰσθάνομαι	531. ἀφ-ικνέομαι	536. λαμβάνω	541. πᾶς	
527. ἀκούω	532. βάλλω	537. λανθάνω	542. συλ-λαμβάνω	
528. ἀπ-αγγόλλω	533. δια-βάλλω	538. μέλλω	543. τυγχάνω	
529. ἀπο-θηγῆσκω	534. εἰσ-βάλλω	539. πάλις	544. φθάνω	
545. αἰσχύνω	550. βαίνω	555. θηγῆσκω	560. δράω	2
546. ἀπο-διδράσκω	551. δια-βαίνω	556. κατα-βαίνω	561. οὖ-τε	
547. ἀπο-κρίνομαι	552. εἶδω	557. κρίνω	562. πολέμωσ	
548. Ἀπόλλων	553. εἶκω	558. μένω	563. σύν-οιδα	
549. ἀπο-φεύγω	554. ἐκ-δέρω	559. οἴδα	564. χαλεπαίνω	
565. διγαμαι	570. ἔξ-έτασις	575. ποιητέος	580. συγ-γίγνομαι	3
566. ἀ-διά-βατος	571. ἄστε	576. πορεία	581. συλ-λέγω	
567. δια-βατέος	572. ἡδομαι	577. πορευτέος	582. τάττω	
568. δια-βατός	573. μέχρι	578. πρίν	583. τοι-ούτος	
569. δια-σπάω	574. πεζή	579. πρό	584. ψεύδω	
585. ἀνα-πανόμαι	591. δόναμαι	597. ἵως	603. πλήν	4
586. ἀν-Ιστημι	592. ἐπί-σταμαι	598. ἴωσ	604. προσ-τίθημι	
587. ἀξίνη	593. ἐπι-τίθημι	599. ἴημι	605. τεῖχος	
588. ἀφ-Ιστημι	594. ἰστός	600. κατά	606. τρέχω	
589. γιγνόσκω	595. εὐθύς	601. κατα-τίθημι	607. φτηλί	
590. δι-ελαύνω	596. ἐφ-Ιστημι	602. λόφος	608. ἄσ-περ	
609. ἕει	616. διδωμι	623. ἐπι-δείκνυμι	630. οἰομαι	5
610. ἄπ-ειμι	617. δίκαιος	624. εὐ-ήθεια	631. δημῦμι	
611. ἀπο-δείκνυμι	618. δένω	625. κάθ-ημαι	632. προ-δίδωμι	
612. ἀπο-δίδωμι	619. εἴμι	626. κατα-δένω	633. πρό-ειμι	
613. ἀπ-δλλῦμι	620. εἴρω	627. κείμαι	634. προσ-δίδωμι	
614. Ἀριασος	621. ἐμ-βαίνω	628. λιμός	635. τρόπος	
615. δείκνυμι	622. ἐπ-ειμι	629. μήν	636. ὑπ-ήκοος	
637. ταῦτα	640. οὔτος	643. ἱκανός	646. ἴνα	6
638. ταῦτά	641. οὖτως	644. ἱκαστος	647. ἴνεκα	
639. αὐτός	642. αὐτός	645. ἱκείνος	648. ἴνικα	

<b>1</b>	525. announce 526. perceive 527. hear 528. report 529. be put to death	530. kill off 531. come 532. throw 533. slander 534. invade	535. exile 536. take, capture 537. escape notice 538. intend 539. city	540. inquire 541. how 542. seize 543. happen 544. outstrip
<b>2</b>	545. shame 546. escape 547. answer 548. Apollo 549. escape	550. go 551. cross 552. see 553. be like 554. slay	555. die 556. go down 557. decide 558. stay 559. know	560. see 561. and not 562. hostile 563. know with 564. be angry
<b>3</b>	565. admire 566. not crossable 567. to be crossed 568. crossable 569. draw apart	570. review 571. up to, until 572. be pleased 573. until 574. on foot	575. to be made 576. journey 577. to be traversed 578. before, until 579. in front of	580. meet 581. collect 582. arrange 583. such as this 584. deceive
<b>4</b>	585. rest 586. set up 587. ax 588. revolt 589. know 590. march through	591. be able 592. understand 593. put on 594. standing 595. immediately 596. set on	597. while, until 598. own, private 599. send 600. down 601. put down 602. hill	603. but, except 604. put opposite 605. wall 606. run 607. say 608. just as
<b>5</b>	609. ever 610. go away 611. appoint 612. pay 613. utterly destroy 614. Ariaeus 615. point out	616. give 617. just 618. enter 619. go 620. say [bark 621. go into, em- 622. advance	623. exhibit 624. silliness 625. sit 626. make sink 627. lie 628. hunger 629. truly	630. think 631. swear 632. betray 633. go forward 634. give besides 635. character 636. subject to
<b>6</b>	637. these 638. the same 639. self	640. this 641. thus 642. so as, as to	643. able 644. each 645. that	646. that 647. because of 648. when

### The Formation of Words

In the formation of nouns, three ideas are prominent, the actor, the action, and the result.

The actor, that is, the agent or the person connected with something, 2 is either masculine or feminine:

1. Masculine: -της, -τηρ, -τωρ, -εύς, like -er and -or in English: as, ποιητής, *maker, poet*; οἰκέτης, *manservant*; κριτής, *decider, judge* (*κρίνω, κριν,* 113, 3); τολτης, *citizen*; Σικελιώτης, *Siciliot*<sup>1</sup> (*Σικελία, Sicily*); ιερεύς, *priest* (*ἱερός*); ιππεύς, *horseman*; Μεγαρεύς, *Megarian*.<sup>2</sup>

2. Feminine: -εια, -τειρα, -τρις, -τις: as, βασίλεια, *queen*; ὀρχηστρίς, *dancing girl* (*όρχηστρα*,<sup>3</sup> *dancing place*); προφῆτις, *prophetess*; Σικελιώτις, *woman of Sicily* (*Σικελία, Sicily*).

The action is commonly expressed by the feminine termination σις: as, 3 ποίησις, *making, poesy*; κρίσις, *deciding, judging* (*κρίνω, κριν,* 113, 3); πρᾶξις, *doing* (*πράττω, πρᾶγ*); γένεσις, *birth* (*γίγνομαι, γεν*); ἀνάβασις.

The result is expressed by the neuter termination μα (*ματ*, 55<sup>1</sup>): as, 4 πρᾶγμα, *deed* (*πράττω, πρᾶγ*); κρίμα, *judgment* (*κρίνω, κριν,* 113, 3).

Quality is expressed by the feminine terminations της,<sup>4</sup> η,<sup>5</sup> and 5 σύνη: as,

λαμπρότης, *brightness* (*λαμπρός*); ἀδικία, *injustice*; ἀληθεία,<sup>6</sup> *truth*; δικαιοσύνη, *justice*.

Place is expressed by the neuter terminations ιον and τήριον:<sup>7</sup> as, 6 ἐμπόριον, *trading place* (*ἐν, πόρος*); δικαστήριον, *court*.

Diminutives have the terminations ιον and ισκος (feminine ισκη):<sup>8</sup> as, 7 παιδίον, *child* (*παῖς, παιδ*); παιδίσκη, *young girl*.

In adjectives, the termination ικός is often best translated *fit to*: as, 8 βασιλικός, *royal*; μουσικός, *musical*; ἀρχικός, *fit to rule*.

For the prefixes ἀ-,<sup>9</sup> ε-,<sup>10</sup> and δι-,<sup>11</sup> see 40, 3. 9

<sup>1</sup> Cf. argonaut, Judas Iscariot. <sup>2</sup> Cf. New-Yorker. <sup>3</sup> Where the chorus danced in the theatre; from which we get orchestra. <sup>4</sup> Cf. Latin -tās. <sup>5</sup> Cf. Latin iūstitia. <sup>6</sup> For ἀ-λήθεια-ja. <sup>7</sup> Cf. dormitory. <sup>8</sup> Cf. manikin, gosling. <sup>9</sup> Cf. un-kind. <sup>10</sup> Cf. well-born, bene-diction. <sup>11</sup> Cf. ill-disposed, ill-fated.

## Grimm's Law

- 1 The English language and most European languages belong to what is called the Indo-European<sup>1</sup> family.

After crossing out of Asia, our ancestors spread over Europe. Some went to the south, others to the north, and still others to the west. Different conditions of climate changed the people and their language, particularly in the pronunciation of the letters known as mutes (4, 1, 3, 4).<sup>2</sup>

Whatever words the nations of Europe brought with them from Asia are called related, or cognate, words, because originally they were the same. Cognate words in Greek, Latin, and English are mostly regular in their changes, as shown by the German scholar Grimm.

- 2 I. The smooth mutes become rough:<sup>3</sup>

$\pi$ ( <i>πατήρ</i> )	$p$ ( <i>pater</i> )	becomes	$f$ ( <i>father</i> )
$\tau$ ( <i>τρεῖς</i> )	$t$ ( <i>trēs</i> )	"	$th$ ( <i>three</i> )
$\kappa$ ( <i>κύων</i> )	$c$ ( <i>canis</i> )	"	$h$ ( <i>hound</i> )

- 3 II. The middle mutes become smooth:<sup>3</sup>

$\beta$ ( <i>τύρβη</i> )	$b$ ( <i>turba</i> )	becomes	$p$ ( <i>thorp</i> )
$\delta$ ( <i>δέκα</i> )	$d$ ( <i>decem</i> )	"	$t$ ( <i>ten</i> )
$\gamma$ ( <i>γόνυ</i> )	$g$ ( <i>genū</i> )	"	$k$ ( <i>knee</i> )

- 4 III. The rough mutes become middle:<sup>3</sup>

$\phi$ ( <i>φέρω</i> )	$f$ ( <i>ferō</i> )	becomes	$b$ ( <i>bear</i> )
$\theta$ ( <i>θύρα</i> )	$f$ ( <i>foris</i> )	"	$d$ ( <i>door</i> )
$\chi$ ( <i>χῆν</i> )	$h$ ( <i>hānsēr, now ānsēr</i> )	"	$g$ ( <i>goose</i> )

<sup>1</sup> Or Indo-Germanic, or Aryan.

<sup>2</sup> Other consonants generally remain unchanged. Borrowed words keep the Greek form even in the mutes: as, ὄρθο-γραφία, *orthography*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the mutes move forward two places in regular rotation:



## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

**Ἄβροκόμας**, *ἄ*, *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army. 145, 2.  
**ἀγαθός**, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, *good*, *noble*, *brave*.  
*Agatha*. 91, 2. 151, 1.  
**ἄγαμαι** (*άγα*), *ἡγαστάμην*, *ἡγάσθην*, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*. 217, 1, 2.  
**ἄγγελλοι** (*άγγελ*), *ἄγγελῶ*, *ἡγγειλά*, *ἡγγελκά*, *ἡγγελμαι*, *ἡγγελθην*, *ἀπνουνce*. *ἄγγελος*. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.  
**ἄγγελος**, *οὐ*, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel*, *evangelist*. 146, 1.  
**ἀγορά**, *ἄς*, *market*. *agora*. 145, 1.  
**ἀγοράλω** (*άγοραδ*), *ἀγοράσομαι*, *ἡγόραστα*, *ἡγόρακα*, *ἡγόρασμαι*, *ἡγοράσθην*, *go to market*, *buy*; mid., *buy for yourself*. *ἀγορά*. 212, 1, 3.  
**ἄγριος**, *ἄ*, *ον*, *of the fields*, *wild*. Latin *agrestis*, *ager*. 151, 2.  
**ἄγω**, *ἄξω*, 2 a. *ἡγαγον*, 2 p. *ἡχα*, *ἡγμαι*, *ἡχθην*, *drive*, *lead*. *pedagogue*. 207, 1, 2.  
**ἀγών**, *ἄνος*, *δ*, *contest*, *games*. *ἄγω*; *agon*. 148, 2.  
**ἀδελφός**, *οῦ*, *brother*. *Philadelphia*. 146, 1.  
**ἀ-διά-βατος**, *ον*, *not crossable*. *ἀν-*, *βαίνω*. 39, 2.  
**ἀ-δικέω**, *ἀ-δικήσω*, *ἡ-δικησα*, *ἡ-δικη-*  
*κα*, *ἡ-δικημαι*, *ἡ-δικήθην*, *be unjust*, *do wrong*, *wrong*. *ἀ-δικος*. 66, 1.  
**ἀ-δικίᾳ**, *ἄς*, *injustice*. *ἀ-δικος*. 145, 1.  
**ἀ-δικος**, *ον*, *unjust*. *δίκη*. 39, 2.  
**ἀ-εί**, *adv.*, *ever*, *always*; *εἰς ἀ-εί*, *for ever*.  
**Ἀθηναῖος**, *ου*, *Athenian*. 146, 1.  
**ἀθροίζω** (*ἀθροιδ*), *ἀθροίσω*, *ἡθροισα*,

*ἡθροικα*, *ἡθροισμαι*, *ἡθροισθην*, *collect*. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
**ἀ-θύμος**, *ον*, *dispirited*. *ἀν-*, *θύμος*. 39, 2.  
**αἰδέσομαι**, *αἰδέσθομαι*, *ἡδεσάμην*, *ἡδε-*  
*σμαι*, *ἡδέσθην*, mid. or pass. dep., *respect*. 207, 1, 2.  
**αἰνέω**, *αἰνέσω*, *ἥνεσα*, *ἥνεκα*, *ἥνημαι*, *ἥνέθην*, *praise*. 207, 1, 2.  
**αἱρέω** (*αἱρε*, *ἔλ*), *αἱρήσω*, 2 a. *εἴλον*, *ἥρηκα*, *ἥρημαι*, *ἥρεθην*, *take*, *catch*, *seize*, the passive voice being supplied by *ἀλίσκομαι*; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken*, *be chosen*. *diaeresis*, *heresy*. 218, 1, 2.  
**αἱρω** (*ἀρ*), *ἅρω*, *ἥρα*, *ἥρκα*, *ἥρμαι*, *ἥρθην*, *raise*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
**αἰσθάνομαι** (*αἰσθ*), *αἰσθήσομαι*, 2 a. *ἥσθημην*, *ἥσθημαι*, *perceive*, *learn*. *aesthetic*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.  
**αἰσχρός**, *ἄ*, *ὄν*, *shameful*. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
**αἰσχύνω** (*αἰσχυν*), *αἰσχυνομαι*, *ἥσχυνα*, *ἥσχυνθην*, *disfigure*, *dis-*  
*honor*, *shame*; *αἰσχύνομαι*, *αἰσχυ-*  
*νοῦμαι*, *ἥσχύνθην*, pass. dep., *be ashamed*. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
**αἰτέω**, *αἰτήσω*, *ἥτησα*, *ἥτηκα*, *ἥτη-*  
*μαι*, *ἥτηθην*, with two *Δ*'s, *ask* a person for a thing, or a thing of a person, like Latin *rogō*. 66, 1.  
**αἴτιος**, *ἄ*, *ον*, *responsible*; with *ε*, *responsible for*. 151, 2.  
**ἀκοντίζω**, *strike with javelin*, *strike*.  
**ἀκούω**, *ἀκούσομαι*, *ἥκουσα*, 2 p. *ἀκή-*  
*κοα*, *ἥκονσθην*, *hear*. *acoustic*. 223, 2. 207, 1, 2.

ἀκριβῶς, adv., *exactly, precisely.*

ἄκρον, οὐ, *summit, height. acropo-*  
*lis, acme, Akron.* 146, 1.

ἄκων, ουστά, ον, *not willing.* ἀν-,  
ἐκάν. 154, 1. 30, 2.

ἀ-λήθεια, ἄς, *truth. ἀν-, λάθρᾳ, se-*  
*cretly.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

ἀ-ληθῆς, ἔς, *true, truthful.* ἀ-λήθεια.  
155, 2. 90, 1.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a.  
ἴδλων ορ ἥλων, ἰδλῶκα ορ ἥλωκα,  
*be taken, be seized,* the active voice  
being supplied by αἰρέω. 216, 3, 4.

ἀλλά, conj., *but, strongly adversative;*  
as expletive, *well.*

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, 2 p. ἥλ-  
λαχα, ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλλάχθην, 2 a.  
ἥλλάγην, *change.* ἄλλος. 211, 5, 6.

ἀλλήλων, ον, ον, *of each other.*  
parallel. 165, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, inflected like ἕκει-*  
*νος,* 166, 1. Latin *alias*; allopathy.

ἀλλότριος, ἄς, ον, *another's.* ἄλλος;  
Latin *alienus.* 151, 2.

ἀ-λύπος, ον, *painless.* ἀν-, λύπη.  
39, 2.

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time; ἄμα ἵψ,*  
*at dawn; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-*  
*break. same.* 281.

ἄμαξα, ης, *wagon.* ἄμα, ἄξων, *axle;*  
Latin *axis; axle, agile.* 145, 1.

ἀμαρτάνει (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, 2 a.  
ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡ-  
μαρτήθην, *miss.* 215, 1, 2.

ἀμείνων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

ἀ-μήχανος, ον, *impracticable. me-*  
*chanic, machine.* 39, 2.

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of:*

With g., which expresses the  
source or cause of the action, *about.*

With A., *about. amphitheatre,*  
*amphibious.*

ἀν-, inseparable prefix, *not. un-*. 30<sup>2</sup>.

ἀν, postpos. adv., with no English  
equivalent. Its force is shown in  
giving color to the different classes  
of conditional sentences to which  
it is attached. See ἀν.

ἀνά, prep. with A., *up. analysis.* 221, 2.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*  
ἀνά, βαίνω. 150, 1.

ἀν-ἄλισκω (ἀν-ἄλ, ἀν-ἄλο), ἀν-ἄλάσσω,  
ἀν-ἥλωσα, ἀν-ἥλωκα, ἀν-ἥλωμαι,  
ἀν-ηλάθην, *expend.* 216, 3, 4.

ἀνα-πανόμαι, *rest.* ἀνά, πανώ.

ἀνα-πειθώ, *persuade up to a thing.*  
ἀνά, πειθω. 210, 4, 5.

ἀν-αριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀν-,  
ἀριθμός; arithmetic. 39, 2.

ἀνδρεῖα, ἄς, *manliness, valor.* ἀνήρ.  
145, 1.

ἀνευ, adv. with G., *without.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man (= Latin vir);*  
ἀνδρες στρατιώται, *fellow soldiers.*  
polyandry, Andrew. 149, 1.

ἀνθρωπος, ον, *man (= Latin homō).*  
ἀνήρ, δύφομαι; philanthropy, optic.  
146, 1.

ἀν-ίστημι, *make stand up, stand up.*  
ἀνά, ἴστημι. 119, 2. 119<sup>8</sup>.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έργα, ἀν-έργημαι,  
ἀν-εργίθην, *open up.* 207, 1, 3.

ἀντί, prep., *over against, denoting a*  
*correspondence or an equivalent:*

With G., *instead of. antidote,*  
antarctic, answer.

ἀντίος, ἄς, ον, *against.* ἀντί. 151, 2.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, *prepare your-*  
*self for over against, prepare your-*

- self to meet.* ἀντί, παρά, σκευόω. 212, 1, 3, 6.
- ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.
- ἀξίη, ης, ax. 145, 1.
- ἀξιος, α, ον, worth, worthy of. axiom. 151, 2.
- ἀξιώ, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην, think right, ask as your right, claim. ἀξιος. 66, 1.
- ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring a message from, report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-άγω, lead off, lead away. ἀπό, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-τάς, ἄστα, av, all together, entire. ἀ-, together (cf. δῆμα), τᾶς; panoply, pantheism. 154, 1. 89, 2.
- ἀπ-θανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω.
- ἀπ-ειμι, be away. ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.
- ἀπ-ειμι, go away. ἀπό, εἴμι. 196.
- ἀ-παιρος, ον, inexperienced. ἀν-, πείρα. 39, 2.
- ἀπ-ελάνω, ride off, ride away, march away. ἀπό, ἐλαնω. 214, 3, 4.
- ἀπ-ελθεν, ἀπ-ελθών, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἀπ-έρχομαι, come away, go away. ἀπό, ἔρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (ἐχθ), ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ηχθημαι, be hated. 215, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-ἡλθον, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἄ-πιστος, ον, faithless. ἀν-, πιστεύω. 39, 2.
- ἀπλός, η, ον, simple. 153, 1.
- ἀπό, prep. with G., off from, from. Latin ab with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe. 240, 2.
- ἀπο-δείκνυμι, point out, appoint. ἀπό, δείκνυμι. 126, 2.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,
- 2 a. ἀπ-έθραν, ἀπο-δέθρακα, escape by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-δίσωμι, give back, pay. ἀπό, δίδωμι. 124, 1.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω, die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω. ἀπό, θνήσκω. 216, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off. ἀπό, κόπτω. 211, 3.
- ἀπο-κρίνω (κριν), separate; ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-έκρινάμην, ἀπο-κάκριμαι, mid. dep., answer. 213, 1, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω. ἀπό, κτείνω. 218, 1, 3, 6.
- ἀπο-λείπω, leave by going away from, abandon. ἀπό, λείπω; apoplexy, eclipse, leave. 210, 4, 5. 240, 2.
- ἀπ-όλλυμι, utterly destroy; mid., perish. ἀπό, ὀλλῦμι. 216, 1, 2.
- 'Απόλλων, ωνος, δ, Apollo. Α., 'Απόλλωνα ορ 'Απόλλω; ν., "Απόλλον. 141, 2. 148, 2.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, send off, send away. ἀπό, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.
- ἀπο-πλέω, sail off, sail away. ἀπό, πλέω. 66, 1. 67<sup>1</sup>. 210, 4, 6.
- ἀπό-πλοος, ου, voyage away. ἀπο-πλέω. 146, 2.
- ἄ-πορεω, be at a loss. ἄ-πορος. 66, 1.
- ἀ-πορία, άς, difficulty, want, lack. ἄ-πορος. 145, 1.
- ἄ-πορος, ον, impassable. ἀν-, πόρος; Bosphorus, Oxford. 39, 2. 240, 2.
- ἀπο-φεύγω, escape by flight. ἀπό, φεύγω. 210, 4, 5.
- ἀπτω, δψω, ἡψα, τίμμαι, ἡφθην, fasten. 211, 1, 2.
- 'Αραβία, ἄσ, Arabia. 145, 1.

- ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, *silver*. 152, 2.  
 ἀργύριον, ου, *silver money, money*.  
 146, 1.  
 ἀρέσκω (ἀρε), ἀρέσω, ἥρεσα, *please*.  
 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage*. 145, 1.  
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, *Ariaeus*, commander  
 of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After  
 the death of Cyrus, he turned  
 traitor to the Greeks. 146, 1.  
 ἀριθμός, οῦ, *number, numbering*.  
 arithmetic. 146, 1.  
 Ἀριστίππος, ου, *Aristippus*. 146, 1.  
 ἀριστος, η, ον, superl. to ἀγαθός.  
 91, 2. aristocratic. 151, 2.  
 ἀρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 148, 1.  
 ἀρμάξα, ἡς, *carriage*. 145, 1.  
 ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω; ἥρπασα,  
 ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπάσθην,  
*snatch, plunder*. harpy. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, *Artagerses*. 145, 2.  
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, *Artaxerxes*, son of  
 Darius, and king of Persia. 145, 2.  
 ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province*.  
 archaic, patriarch. 146, 1.  
 ἀρχω, ἄρκω, ἡρξά<sup>ὤχη</sup>, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην,  
 with G., *begin, be first, rule*. ἀρχή.  
 207, 1, 3.  
 ἀρχων, οντος, δ, *ruler, commander*.  
 ἀρχω. 148, 1.  
 ἀ-σέβεια, ἄς, *impiety*. εὐ-σέβεια. 145, 1.  
 ἀ-σθενέω, *be without strength, be sick*.  
*neurasthenia*. 86, 1.  
 ἀ-σῖτος, ον, *without food*. ἀν-, σῖτος.  
 89, 2.  
 ἀσπίς, (ἴδος, η, *shield*. 148, 1.  
 ἀστρον, ου, *star*. astronomy. 146, 1.  
 ἀστυ, ἄστεως, τό, *town*. 150, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἔς, *safe*. ἀν-, σφάλλω.  
 155, 2. 90, 1. 92, 1, 2.
- ἀ-τιμάξω (ἀ-τιμαδ), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τι-  
 μασα, ἡ-τιμακα, ἡ-τιμασμαι; ἡ-τι-  
 μάσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, τιμή;  
 atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.  
 αν, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.  
 αντός, ή, δ, *self*. autocrat, autobiog-  
 raphy, authentic, autopsy. 166, 1.  
 αντόθ, ἦς, ον, *of him, of her, of it*.  
 184, 1.  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ἰκ), ἀφ-ἴξομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-  
 ικόμην, ἀφ-γυμαι, *come, reach*.  
 ἀπό, ίκνέομαι. 214, 3, 6.  
 ἀφ-ίστημι, *make stand off, make re-  
 volt, stand off, revolt*. ἀπό, ίστημι.  
 119, 2. 119<sup>3</sup>.  
 ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded*. ἀν-,  
 φυλακή. 39, 2.  
 Ἀχαιός, ον, *Achaean*. 146, 1. 5, 3.  
 ἀχθομαι, ἀχθίσομαι, ἡχθίσθην, *be  
 troubled*. 207, 1, 3.  
 Ἀχιλλέας, ἔως, δ, *Achilles*, the hero  
 of the Iliad. 150, 2.

## B

- Βαβυλών, ὁνος, ή, *Babylon*. 148, 2.  
 141, 8.  
 Βαβυλωνία, ἄς, *Babylonia*. 145, 1.  
 βαθύς, εῖα, ίν, *deep*. bathymetry.  
 156, 1.  
 βαίνω (βαν, βα), βήσομαι, 2 a. βίην,  
 βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, έβάθην, go. basis.  
 213, 1, 3, 4. 214, 3, 4.  
 βαλανος, ου, ή, *date, of the palm*.  
 146, 1.  
 βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, 2 a. έβαλον, βέ-  
 βληκα, βέβλημαι, έβλήθην, *throw*,  
*throw at, pelt*. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.  
 Βάπτω (βαφ), βάψω, βέβαμαι, 2 a.  
 έβάφην, dip. baptize. 211, 1, 2.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, *un-Greek, foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian force.* 151, 1.

βάρβαρος, ον, *foreigner, barbarian.* 146, 1.

βασίλεια, ἥς, *queen. βασίλειον.* 145, 1. βασίλειον, ον, generally pl., *basilica, palace. basilica.* 146, 1.

βασιλεύς, ἕως, δ, *king.* 150, 2. 102<sup>b</sup>.

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king.*

βελτιστός, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

βελτίων, compar. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2. 156, 1.

βία, ἄσ, *force; βίᾳ, adv., by force.* 145, 1.

βιάζομαι (*βιαδ*), βιάσομαι, *ἴβιασά-μην, βιβίασμαι, έβιάσθην* (pass.), mid. dep., *force, compel.* βίᾳ. 212, 1, 3, 4.

βιαλώς, adv., *violently.* βίᾳ. ,

βίος, ον, *life. biography, biology, amphibious.* 148, 1.

βλάπτω (*βλαβ*), βλάψω, *ἔβλαψα, 2 p. βέβλαφα, βέβλαρμαι, έβλάφθην, 2 a. έβλάβην, injure.* 211, 1, 2.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, *ἔβόησα, cry out, shout.* 206, 1.

Βοιωτίος, ον, *Boeotian.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

βου-κόλος, ον, *herdsman.* βοῦς. 146, 1. βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, *ἔβουλευσα, βε-*

*βούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, έβουλεύθην, counsel; mid., counsel with yourself, plan.* βουλή.

βουλή, ἥς, *plan, counsel.* 145, 1.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, *βεβούλημαι, έβουλήθην,* pass. dep., *will, wish.*

Latin *volō.* 207, 1, 3.

βοῦς, βοός, δ or ἡ, *ox, cow. bucolic, butter, hecatomb.* 150, 2.

βραχύς, εῖα, ὁ, *short; acc. sing. neut.*

as adv., *βραχύ, short, a short distance.* Latin *brevis; brachylogy.* 156, 1. 90, 1.

βρέχω, *ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, έβρέχθην, wet.* 207, 1, 4.

## Γ

γαμέω (*γαμ*), γαμῶ, *Ἔγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, marry.* 207, 1, 4.

γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*

γῆ, ἄς, *earth, land. geography, George (= earth-worker).* 146, 2.

γελάω, γελάσομαι, *Ἔγελασα, ἔγελάσθην, laugh.* 207, 1, 4.

γενεᾶ, ἄς, *race, birth. genealogy.* 145, 1.

γένος, ους, τό, *race.* γενεᾶ; Latin *genus.* 149, 2.

γέρας, ως, τό, *gift.* Cf. 72<sup>b</sup>.

γέρων, οντος, δ, *old man.* 148, 1.

γέφυρα, ἄς, *bridge.* 145, 1.

γίγας, αντος, δ, *giant. gigantic.* 148, 1.

γίγνομαι (*γεν*), γενήσομαι, 2 a. *Ἔγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημα, mid. dep., be born, become, be, etc., the shade of meaning depending upon the connection.* Latin *gignō, genus.* 207, 1, 4.

γιγνώσκω (*γνο*), γνάσομαι, 2 a. *Ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, get knowledge of, know.* Latin *nōscō; know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy.* 240, 3. 216, 3, 4.

γιλκύς, εῖα, ὁ, *sweet.* 156, 1.

γνῶμη, ης, *opinion, purpose. gnomic.* 145, 1.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *knee.* Latin *genu; polygon, knee.* 55, 5. 240, 3.

γραῦς, γράσς, ἡ, *old woman.* 150, 2.  
 γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, 2 p. γέγραφα,  
 γέγραμμα, 2 a. ἔγραφην, *write.*  
*graphic, geography.* 207, 1, 5.  
 γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἔγμνασα,  
 γεγύμνασμα, ἔγμνασθην, *exercise.*  
 γυμνικός. 212, 1, 3.  
 γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* *gymnasium.*  
 151, 1.  
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman.* *misogyny.*  
 541.  
**Γωβρύνας**, α or ον, *Gobryas*, a  
*Persian.* 145, 2.

## Δ

**Δαιμόν**, ονος, δ, *divinity.* *demon.*  
 148, 2.  
**Δάκνω** (δακ), δήξομαι, 2 a. δάκον,  
 δεδηγμα, δέδηθην, *bite.* 214, 3, 4.  
**Δάνα**, ον, *Dana*, a city. 146, 1.  
**Δαπανώ**, δαπανήσω, δεδαπάνησα, δε-  
 δαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημα, δέδαπανή-  
 θην, *be at expense, spend.* 64, 3.  
**Δαρεικός**, ον, *daric*, a Persian gold  
 coin worth about \$5. 146, 1.  
**Δαρειος**, ον, *Darius*, a king of Persia.  
 146, 1.  
**-δε**, inseparable suffix, *-ward.*  
**δέ**, postpos. conj., *but, and, weakly*  
*adversative.*  
**δεῖδω** (un-Attic present), δέδεισα,  
 δεδοικα, 2 p. δέδεια (partic. δεδιάς,  
*fearing*), first and second perfects  
 used as present, *fear.*  
**δείκνυμι** (δεικ), δείξω, δέδειξα, 2 p.  
 δέδειχα, δεδειγμα, δέδειχθην, *show,*  
*point out.* apodeictic, paradigm,  
 token, teach. 126, 2. 240, 3.  
**δειλη**, ης, *afternoon, evening.* 145, 1.

δέκα, *ten.* Latin *decem*; *decade*, *decagon.* 162. 240, 3.  
**δένδρον**, ον, *tree.* *rhododendron.* 146, 1.  
**δεξιός**, ἀ, ὁν, *right;* ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the*  
*right.* *dexterous.* 151, 1.  
**δέρω**, δέιρα, δέδαρμα, 2 a. δέδάρην,  
*skin, flay.* *epidermis, hypodermic,*  
*tear.* 207, 1, 5. 240, 3.  
**δέχομαι**, δέξομαι, δέδειμην, δέδεγμα,  
 δέδηθην, mid. or pass. dep., *receive,*  
*accept.* 207, 1, 5.  
**δέω**, δεήσω, δένησα, δεδέκα, δεδέημα,  
 δεδήθην, *with G., want;* impersonally,  
*be necessary;* pass. dep., *with*  
*G. or with A. and C., want, need, beg*  
*a thing of a person.* 67<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 2.  
 222, 1.  
**δέω**, δήσω, δηῆσα, δέδεκα, δέδεμας,  
 δέδεθην, *bind.* *diadem.* 207, 1, 5.  
**δή**, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.*  
**δῆλος**, η, ον, *evident.* 151, 2.  
**δηλός**, δηλώσω, δέδηλωσα, δεδήλωκα,  
 δεδήλωμα, δέδηλωθην, *make evident,*  
*show.* δῆλος. 66, 1. 200, 3.  
**διά**, prep., *from side to side, through:*  
*With G., through.*  
*With A., through, on account of.*  
*diameter, dialogue.* 219, 2.  
**δια-βαίνω**, *cross.* διά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.  
**δια-βάλλω**, *throw through, throw*  
*over, slander.* διά, βάλλω. *dia-*  
*bolic, devil.* 213, 1, 2.  
**διά-βασις**, ονς, *crossing.* διά, βαίνω.  
 150, 1. 230, 3.  
**δια-βατέος**, α, ον, *to be crossed, must*  
*be crossed.* διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.  
**δια-βατός**, ή, ὁν, *crossable.* διά,  
 βαίνω. 116, 6.  
**δια-γίγνομαι**, *get through, survive.*  
 διά, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

**δια-κόπτω**, *cut through, cut in two.*  
διά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

**δια-νέμω**, *distribute, apportion.* διά,  
νέμω. 209, 1, 3.

**δι-αρπάζω**, *snatch asunder, pillage.*  
διά, ἀρπάζω. 212, 1, 3, 4.

**δια-σπάω**, *draw apart, scatter.* διά,  
σπάω; *spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

**δια-τρίβω**, *rub through; waste, delay.*  
διά, τρίβω; *diatribe.* 210, 1, 2.

**διδάσκω** (*διδάχη*), διδάξω, ἔδιδαξ,  
2 p. δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, δεδίδα-  
χθην, *teach.* 216, 3, 5.

**διδωμι** (*δο*), δέστω, διδωκα, 2 a. διδοτον,  
δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, *give.* δι-  
ρον; *anecdote, antidote.* 124, 1.  
217, 1, 2.

**δι-ελαύνω**, *drive through, march  
through, ride through.* διά, έλαύνω.  
214, 1, 3, 4.

**δι-έχω**, *hold apart, be distant.* διά,  
έχω. 208, 1, 4.

**Διί**, D. of Ζεύς, *Zeus.*  
**δίκαιος**, ἄ, ον, *just, right.* ἔδικος.  
151, 2.

**δικαιοσύνη**, ης, *justice.* 145, 1. 289, 5.

**δικαστής**, ον, *Judge.* 145, 2. 289, 2.

**δίκη**, ης, *justice.* *dicast.* 145, 1.

**δισ-χίλιοι**, α, α, *two thousand.*  
162.

**διώκω**, διώξω, ἔδιωξα, 2 p. δεδίωχα,  
ἔδιώχθην, *pursue.* 208, 1, 2.

**δι-ώρυξ**, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal.* διά,  
όρυττω. 147, 2.

**δοκέω**, δόξω, δόξα, δέδογμαι, δέδόχθην,  
*have an opinion, think; impersonally,  
seem best; ταῦτα δόξει, this  
seemed best, this was voted.* δόξα;  
*dogma, paradox.* 208, 1, 2.

**Δόλοψ**, οπος, δ, *Dolopian.* 147, 2.

**δόξα**, ης, *opinion, expectation, fame,  
glory.* orthodox. 145, 1.

**δόρυ**, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* doryphorus.  
55, 5.

**δουλεύω**, *be a slave.* δούλος, *slave.*

**δρόμος**, ον, *run;* δρόμῳ, *at a run.*  
ἀπο-διδράσκω (216, 3, 5); *drome-  
dary.* 148, 1.

**δύναμαι** (*δυνα*), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,  
ἔδυνήθην, *be able, can.* δυνατός.  
217, 1, 2.

**δύναμις**, εως, *power, force (of troops).*  
δυνατός. 150, 1.

**δυνατός**, ἡ, ὁν, *able.* dynamite,  
dynasty. 151, 1.

**δύο**, οιν, *two,* generally indeclinable  
and used with the plural. Latin  
duo; *twain, twin.* 163, 1. 240, 3.  
**δυσ-**, inseparable prefix, *ill, bad.*  
dyspepsia. 40, 3.

**δύστολος**, ον, *hard to satisfy.* 39, 2.

**δύστορος**, ον, *hard to pass.* δυσ-,  
πόρος; dyspepsia. 39, 2.

**δύστυχα**, ἄς, *misfortune;* pl., *times  
of adversity.* δυσ-, τύχη. 145, 1.

**δύνα** (*δυ*), δάντω, δύντα, 2 a. δύνη,  
δέδυμαι, ἔδύθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

**δώδεκα**, twelve. Latin duodecim. 162.

**δώρον**, ον, *gift.* Pandora. 146, 1.

## E

**έλλων**, 2 a. of *ελίσκομαι.* 216, 3, 4.  
ένν, ἄν, or ἥν, conj. adv. with the  
subjunctive, if. εἰ, ἄν.

**ἐ-αὐτοῦ**, ης, ον, *of himself, of herself,  
of itself.* 165, 2.

**έλω**, έλλω, ελλάτα, ελάκα, ελάμαι, ελάθην,  
*let, permit.* Impf., ελών. 64, 3.  
208, 1, 3.

έγγυς, adv., *near, ἔγγύτερον, nearer.*  
 έγειρω (έγερ), ἔγερώ, ἤγειρα, 2 a.  
 ὑγρόμην, 2 p. ἔγρηγορα, ἔγήγερμαι,  
 ἥγερθην, *rouse.* 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 έγώ, ἐμοῦ, I. Latin *ego.* 184, 1.  
 έθλω, θελήσω, ήθλησα, ήθληκα, *be  
 willing.* 208, 1, 3.  
 έθνος, ous, τό, *nation, tribe. ethnol-  
 ogy.* 149, 2.  
 εἰ, proclitic conj., *if.* Latin *sī.*  
 εἴται, impf. of έίω, *let.*  
 εἶδω (obsolete present), εἰσομαι, *shall  
 or will know,* 2 a. εἶδον, *saw,* 2 p.  
 οἶδα, *have seen and so know;*  
 2 plur. οἶδεν, *had seen, knew;* χάριν  
 οἶδα, *feel grateful* (= Latin grā-  
 tiām habeō). 218, 1, 4.  
 εἶδός, 2 p. partic. of εἶδω, *know.*  
 εἴκοσι(ν), *twenty.* 94<sup>a</sup>. 162.  
 εἴκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ξοικα,  
*with present force, be like; im-  
 personally, ὡς ξοικε, as it appears.*  
 είλον, 2 a. to αἱρέω, *take.* 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰμί (έστ), έστομαι, *be.* Latin *sum.* 196.  
 εἰμι (ι), *go.* Latin *ēbō.* 196. 200, 3.  
 εἰναι, inf. of εἰμί, *be.* 196. 200, 3.  
 εἰπων, 2 a. to φημί, *say.* 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰρω (φερ, φρε) (un-Attic present),  
 ἔρω, εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, ἔρρηθην, *say.*  
 Latin *verbum; word.* 218, 1, 2.  
 εἰς, proclitic prep. with ά., *into.*  
 Latin *in with A.; esoteric.* 219, 1, 2.  
 εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one.* 183, 1.  
 εἰσ-βάλλω, *throw into, invade* (of an  
 army), *empty* (of a river). εἰς,  
 βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 εἰσω, adv., *inside; with G., inside.* εἰς.  
 ίκαστος, η, ον, *each.* 151, 2.  
 ίκάτερος, ι, ον, *each, of two.* 151, 2.  
 έμ-βάλλω, *throw out, drive out, exile,*

the passive voice being supplied by  
 έκ-πίπτω. έξ, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.  
 έκ-δέρω, *play.* έξ, δέρω. 207, 1, 5.  
 έκει, adv., *in that place, there.* έκείνος.  
 έκείνος, η, ο, *that.* 166, 1.  
 έκ-κλησιά, ις, *calling out, assembly.*  
 έξ, καλέω; ecclesiastic. 145, 1.  
 έκ-κλίνω, *lean out, turn aside.* έξ,  
 κλίνω. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 έκ-λειπω, *leave by going out of,  
 abandon.* έξ, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.  
*eclipse.*  
 έκ-πίπτω, *fall out, be exiled, the ac-  
 tive voice being supplied by έκ-  
 βάλλω; οι έκ-πε-πτωκότες, the  
 exiles.* έξ, πίπτω. 209, 1, 5.  
 έκ-πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), έκ-πλήξω,  
 έξ-πληξα, 2 p. έκ-πέληγα, έκ-πέ-  
 πληγμαι, 2 a. έξ-πλάγην, *strike out  
 of your senses, amaze.* έξ, πλήττω;  
 apoplexy. 211, 5, 6.  
 έκ-φενγω, *flee out of, escape.* 210, 4, 5.  
 έκάνω, οὐσα, ον, *willing.* 154, 1.  
 έλαύνω (έλα), έλω, ήλασα, έλλακα,  
 έληλαμαι, ήλάθην, *drive, ride, march.*  
 elastic. 214, 3, 4.  
 έλειν, έλών, 2 a. to αἱρέω. 218, 1, 2.  
 έλθειν, έλθών, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come,*  
*go.* 218, 1, 3.  
 έλκω (έλκ, έλκυ), έλξω, είλκυσα, έλ-  
 κυκα, είλκυσμαι, είλκυσθην, *drag.*  
 208, 1, 3.  
 'Ελλάς, ἄδος, ή, *Hellas, Greece.* 148, 1.  
 'Ελλην, ηνος, δ, *Greek.* 148, 2.  
 'Ελληνικός, ή, ον, *Hellenic, Greek;*  
 τὸ 'Ελληνικόν, *the Greek force.*  
 151, 1.  
 έλπις, έδος, ή, *hope.* 148, 1.  
 έμ-αυτοῦ, ής, *of myself.* me. 165, 1.  
 έμ-βαίνω, *go into.* έν, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

έμ-βάλλω, *throw in, attack* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). ἐν, βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.

έμος, ή, όν, *my, mine.* ἐμ-; Latin meus; mine, me. 151, 1.

έμ-πόριον, ον, *emporium.* ἐν, πόρος; emporium. 146, 1. 239, 6.

έμ-προσ-θεν, *from before, in front.* δπισ-θεν.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with D., *in.* Latin in with ablative; endogenous. 219, 1, 2.

ἔνεκα or ἔνεκεν, adv. with G., *on account of*, generally postpositive like causā in Latin.

ἔνθα, adv., *there, then; conj. adv., where.*

ἔνταθα, adv., *here, there.*

ἔντεῦ-θεν, adv., *from here, from there.*

ἕξ (before vowels), ἕκ (before consonants), proclitic prep. with G., *out of.* Latin ex with ablative; exogenous, exodus. 219, 1, 2.

ἕξ, six. Latin sex. 162. 261.

ἕξ-ατέω, *ask or demand out; mid., beg out.* ἕξ, ατέω. 66, 1.

ἕκακος-χλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand.* 162.

ἕξ-ακόσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred.* 162.

ἕξ-ελάνω, *march out of, march.* 214, 3, 4.

ἕξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out.* 218, 1, 3.

ἕξ-έτασις, εως, *examination, review.* 150, 1. 239, 3.

ἕξ-οπλίζω, *arm out and out; mid., arm yourself completely.*

ἕξω, adv., *outside.* ἕξ.

ἕπαθον, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer.* 216, 3, 6.

ἕπαν or ἕπήν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever. ἕπει, ἄν. 842.

ἕπει, conj. adv., when, since. ἕπαν.

ἕπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, whenever. ἕπει, δή, ἄν. 842.

ἕπειδή, conj. adv., when. ἕπειδάν.

ἕπ-ειμι, *go on, advance.* ἕπι, ειμι. 196.

ἕπειτα, adv., then, thereupon.

ἕπι, prep., on, in friendly or in hostile relation:

With G., which expresses the point of contact or the source or cause of the action, on.

With D., on, at, near.

With A., to, on. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue. 220, 4.

ἕπι-βουλέω, with D., *plot against.*

ἕπι, βουλέω, ἕπι-βουλή. 228.

ἕπι-βουλή, ής, *plan against, plot.* 145, 1.

ἕπι-δεικνύμι, *point to, exhibit.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

ἕπι-θυμία, ία, *desire, longing.* ἕπι, θυμός. 145, 1.

ἕπι-κάμπτω, *bend to.*

ἕπι-μελέομαι, ἕπι-μελήσομαι, ἕπι-μελημαι, ἕπι-μελήθην, pass. dep. with G. or a clause, care for, care. 209, 1, 3.

ἕπι-στισμός, οῦ, *forage.* ἕπι, σῖτος. 146, 1.

ἕπι-σταμαι (ἕπι-στα), ἕπι-στήσομαι, ήπι-στήθην, *understand, know, know how.* 217, 1, 3.

ἕπι-στολή, ής, *letter.* ἕπι-στέλλω; epistle. 145, 1.

ἕπι-τείνω, *stretch to.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἕπιτήδειος, ία, ον, *suitable, convenient;* neut. pl., ἕπιτήδεια, *provisions.* 151, 2.

ἕπι-τίθημι, *put on; mid. with D., put yourself on, attack; δίκην ἕπιτίθημι, impose a penalty.* 217, 1, 5.

ἴτομαι (*σετ*), ἴθομαι, ἵσπόμην, mid. dep., with D., *follow*. Impf., εἰπόμην. Latin *sequor*. 70<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 3.  
 ἑπτά, *seven*. Latin *septem*. 26<sup>1</sup>.  
 ἐργάζομαι (*ἐργαδ*), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργάσαμην, εἰργάσθην (pass.), mid. dep., *work*. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 ἐργον, ον, *work*. *work*. 240, 3.  
 ἐρίζω, *dispute, contend*.  
 ἐρχομαι, 2 a. ἡλθον, 2 p. ἀλήλυθα, *come, go*. proselyte. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα, *ἡρώτημαι*, *ἡρώτηθην*, with two A.'s, *ask a person a question*. 64, 3.  
 ἐσθίω, ἔσθομαι, 2 a. ἕφαγον, ἔσθισκα, *ἔσθιεσμαι*, *eat*. Latin *edō*; *eat*, *esophagus, sarcophagus*. 218, 1, 3.  
 ἐπετε, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.  
 ἐστί(ν), *he is*; *εἰστί(ν)*, *they are*. *is*.  
 ἔτερος, ον, *other, the other, of two*. 151, 2.  
 ἔτι, adv., *still, longer*.  
 εὖ, adv., *well*. euphony, eulogy. 40, 3.  
 εὐ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαιμον, *prosperous*. εὖ, δαίμων; *demon*. 155, 1. 90, 3.  
 εὐ-ήθεια, ος, *silliness*. εὖ, ἥθος, τό, *custom, character; ethics*. 145, 1.  
 εὐθύς, adv., *immediately*.  
 εὖ-νοος, ον, *well-disposed*. εὖ, νόος, 153, 2.  
 εὖ-πορος, ον, *easy to pass over*. εὖ, πόρος; *fare*. 39, 2. 240, 2.  
 εὑρεῖν, εὑρών, 2 a. of εὑρίσκω. 218, 3, 5.  
 εὑρίσκω (εὑρ), εὑρήσω, 2 a. ηὗρον, ηὗρηκα, ηὗρημαι, ηὗρθην, *find*. eureka. 218, 3, 5.  
 εὔρος, ους, τό, *width*. 149, 2.  
 εὖ-σέβεια, ος, *reverence, piety*. ἄ-σέβεια. 145, 1.

εὐ-τυχία, ος, *good fortune*; pl., *times of prosperity*. εὖ, τέχη. 145, 1.  
 Εὐφράτης, ον, *Euphrates*. 145, 2.  
 εῦχομαι, εῦχομαι, ηὐχάμην, ηὐγμαλ, *pray, vow*. 208, 1, 4.  
 ἔ-φη, *he said*; ἔ-φασαν, *they said*. 218, 1, 2.  
 ἔφε-ιστημι, *make stand on, stand on*. ἔπι, ίστημι. 217, 1, 4.  
 ἔχθρος, ος, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 151, 1. 91, 1.  
 ἔχω (*σεχ*), έξω οτ σχήσω, 2 a. έσχον, *ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, have*. Impf., είχον; partic., έχων, *having, generally best translated with*. 208, 1, 4.  
 ήστ, ω, ή, *dawn*. Α. sing., ήσ. 147, 1.  
 ήστ, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

## Z

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ), ζευξα, ζευγματ, ζεύχην, 2 a. ζεύγην, *join*. 215, 1, 6, 7.  
 Ζεύς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεθ, δ, *Zeus*.  
 ζηλωτός, ή, ον, *enviable*. *zeal, zealot*. 151, 1.  
 ζένη, ης, *girdle, zone*. *zone*. 145, 1.  
 ζέων, ον, *living creature, animal*.  
 ζέω, *live; zoölogy*. 146, 1.

## H

ἢ, conj. or; ή . . . ή, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ή, *whether . . . or*.  
 ή, conj. adv., *than* (= Latin *quam*).  
 ήγεμάν, ονος, δ, *guide, leader*. στρατηγός; *hegemony*. 148, 2.  
 ήγέομαι, ήγήσομαι, ήγησάμην, ήγημαι, ήγήθην (pass.), mid. dep., *lead, think*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*.  
 ἡδή, adv., *already, now*.  
 ἡδῖων, ἡδῖον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς. 156, 1.  
 ἡδομαι, ἡσθίσομαι, *be pleased*.  
 ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 208, 1. 4.  
 ἡδύς, εἴα, ὁ, *sweet*. Latin *suavis*; *persuade, sweet*. 156, 1. 91, 1. 92.  
 ἡκιστα, adv., *least*. 92, 2.  
 ἡκω, ἡξω, *have come, have arrived*, expressing completed action.  
 ἡλθον, 2 a. to *ἔρχομαι, come, go*.  
 ἡλιος, ου, *sun*. *heliotrope*. 146, 1.  
 ἡλων, 2 a. of *ἀλεκομαι*. 216, 3, 4.  
 τῆμαι (ἡσ), *sit*. Latin *sedeo*.  
 ἡ-μελημένως, adv., *carelessly*. ἐπι-  
 μελέομαι.  
 ἡμέρα, ἄς, *day*. *ephemeral*. 145, 1.  
 ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, *our, ours*. ἡμεῖς, ωε.  
 151, 2.  
 ἡμι-δᾶρεικόν, οθ, *half-daric*. *semi-, hemisphere*. 146, 1.  
 ἡν, *he was*; ἡσαν, *they were*. ειμι. 196.  
 ἡνίκα, conj. adv., *when*.  
 τήττον, adv., *less*. 92, 2.  
 τήρον, 2 a. of *ἐντίσκω*, *find*. 216, 3, 5.

## Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic*. 145, 1.  
 θάνατος, ου, *death*. θνήσκω. 146, 1.  
 θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, θάψα, τίθαμμαι,  
 2 a. *ἐτάφην, bury*. *epitaph*. 211, 1, 2.  
 θάττων, θάττον. *ταχύς*. 91, 2. 92, 2.  
 θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, *θαύ-  
 μασα, τεθαύμακα, θαυμάσθην, won-  
 der at*. 212, 1, 3, 5.  
 θεά, ἄς, *goddess*. θεός. 145, 1.  
 θέα, ἄς, *sight*. *theatre*. 145, 1.  
 θεόμομαι, *view, behold*. θέα. 84, 3.

θεμιστοκλῆς, οθ, *Themistocles*, the commander at Salamis. 149, 2.  
 -θεν, inseparable suffix, *from*.  
 θεός, οθ, *god*. ν., θεός, 141, 2. θεά; *pantheism*. 146, 1.  
 θερμός, ή, ὁν, *hot*. *thermometer*. 151, 1.  
 θετταλία, ἄς, *Thessaly*. 146, 1.  
 θετταλός, οθ, *Thessalian*. 151, 1.  
 θέω, θένσομαι, *run*. 210, 4, 6.  
 θεωρία, *view, witness, inspect*. θέα.  
 θηρεύω, θηρένσω, *θήρευσα, τεθήρευκα,  
 θηρεύθην, hunt wild animals, hunt*.  
 θηρίον.  
 θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*. Latin *fera*. 146, 1.  
 θησαυρός, οθ, *treasure*. *treasure, thesaurus*. 146, 1. 240, 4. 240<sup>2</sup>.  
 θηγίσκω (θαρ), θανοῦμαι, 2 a. θανον,  
 τίθηνται, *die*. θάνατος. 216, 3, 5.  
 θηντός, ή, ὁν, *mortal*. θηγίσκω. 151, 1.  
 θόρυβος, ου, *confusion of voices, up-  
 roar*. 146, 1.  
 θράξ, Θράκος, δ, *Thracian*. 147, 2.  
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, *daughter*. *daughter*.  
 149, 1.  
 θυμός, ου, *spirit, heart, courage*.  
 146, 1.  
 θύρα, ἄς, *door*. *door*. 145, 1. 240, 4.  
 θύω, θύσω, *θύσα, τίθυκα, τίθυμαι,  
 θέύθην, sacrifice*. 208, 1, 5.  
 θύραξ, άκος, δ, *breastplate*. *thorax*.  
 147, 2.

I

ἰατρός, οθ, *physician*. 146, 1.  
 ιδεῖν, ιδω, 2 a. to *όρδω*, *see*. 218, 1, 4.  
 ιδίος, ή, ον, *own, private*; εἰς τὸ ιδίον,  
*for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*. 151, 2.  
 ιδρώω, *ιδρώσα, sweat*. *sweat*. 240, 3.

- ἱερός, ἅ, ὁν, *sacred*; neut. pl., τὰ ιερά, *the sacrifices*. *hierarchy*. 151, 1.  
 ἔημι (έ), ησω, ἤκαθέίκα, είμαι, εἰθην, *send, throw*; mid., *throw yourself, rush*. 217, 1, 3.  
 ικανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient, able*. 151, 1.  
 θλεως, ων, *propitiouss*. 147, 1.  
 ἵνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where*; *in purpose clauses, that*. 81<sup>1</sup>.  
 ιππεύς, ἕως, δ, *horseman*; pl., ιππεῖς, *cavalry*. *ἵππος*; *hippopotamus*. 150, 2.  
 Ίππος, ου, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, Philip. 146, 1.  
 ιστημι (*στα*), στήσω, ξστησα, 2 a.  
 ξστην, ξστηκα, ξσταμαι, ξστάθην, *make stand, set, stand*. 119, 2.  
 217, 1, 4.  
 ισχύρος, ἅ, ὁν, *strong, powerful*. *ἔχω*. 151, 1.  
 ιχθύς, ύος, δ, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.

## Κ

- καθ', κατα. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.  
 καθ-ήκω, *reach down*. κατά, ἥκω.  
 καθ-ημαι (ήσ), impf. ἐκαθ-ήμην ορ  
 καθ-ήμην, *sit*. Latin *sedeō*. 197.  
 καθ-ἴω, καθ-ώ, ἐκαθ-ισα, *make sit, sit*. Latin *sedeō*, *cōnsidō*. 205, 8.  
 καθ-ορδω, *look down on, see clearly, observe*. κατά, δράω. 218, 1, 4.  
 καὶ, conj., *and, also, too*; καὶ... καὶ,  
 both... and. 26<sup>3</sup>.  
 καίνω (*καν*), 2 a. ἐκανον, 2 p. κέκονα,  
 kill. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 καίω ορ κάω (*καν*), καύσω, ἐκαυσα,  
 κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, *burn, caustic*. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 κακίη, ἄσ, *evil*. κακός. 145, 1.

- κακόν, οὐ, *evil, ill*. κακός. 146, 1.  
 κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed*. 153, 2.  
 κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly*. *cacography*. 151, 1. 91, 1, 2.  
 κακώς, adv., *badly*; κακώς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm*. κακός. 92, 1.  
 καλέω, καλώ, ἐκαλέσα, κέκληκα, κέ-  
 κλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*. *calendar*. 208, 1, 5.  
 καλλος, ους, τό, *beauty*. καλός. 149, 2.  
 καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful*. *calisthenics*. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
 καλύπτω (*καλυβ*), ἐκαλυψα, κεκάλυψ-  
 μαι, *cover, conceal*. *Kalypso, Apocalypse*. 211, 1, 3.  
 κάμνω (*καμ*), καμούμαι, ἐκαμον, κέκ-  
 μηκα, *be weary*. 214, 3, 4.  
 κάν = καλ ἄν = καλ ἄν, *and if*.  
 Καππαδοκία, ἄσ, *Cappadocia*. 145, 1.  
 καρπός, ου, *fruit*. *carpel*. 146, 1.  
 κατά, prep., *down*:  
 With *g.*, which defines the starting point or the cause or source of the action, *down*.  
 With *A.*, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by*.  
 cataract. 220, 1, 2. 221, 3.  
 κατα-βαίνω, *go down*. κατά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.  
 κατα-βάς, 2 a. partic. of κατα-βαίνω.  
 κατ-άγω, *lead down, lead back*. κατά,  
 ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.  
 κατα-δύω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink*. κατά,  
 δύω. 208, 1, 2.  
 κατα-θεῖσμαι, *look down on, inspect*. κατά,  
 θεῖσμαι.  
 κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, slay*. κατά,  
 κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

κατα-λείπω, *leave by putting down, leave behind.* κατά, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.* κατά, τίθημι. 217, 1, 5.

κατα-φανής, ἐσ, *in plain sight.* φαίνω. 155, 2.

κατα-φυγή, ήσ, *refuge.* κατά, φυγή. 145, 1.

κατα-σθίω, *eat down, devour.* κατά, έσθιω. 218, 1, 3.

κείμαι (κεί), κείσομαι, *lie.* cemetery.

Κελαιναί, ὧν, *Celaenae, a city.* 145, 1. 5, 3.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκελευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command.* 208, 1, 5.

κεράννυμ (κερα), ἐκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκεράσθην, 2 a. ἐκράθην, *mix. crater, idiosyncrasy.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κέρας, κέρως ορ κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army).* rhinoceros. 728.

κήρυξ, ὄκος, δ, *herald.* 147, 2.

κηρύζτω (κηρῦκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, 2 p. κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *herald.* κήρυξ. 211, 5, 6.

Κλικιά, ας, *Cilicia.* 145, 1.

Κλιξ, ικος, δ, *Cilician.* 147, 2.

Κλισσα, ης, *Cilician woman; ή Κλισσα, the Cilician queen.* 145, 1. κινδύνεω, κινδύνευσω, ἐκινδύνευσα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδύνεύθην, *run a risk, encounter danger.* κινδύνος.

κίνδυνος, ου, *risk, danger.* 148, 1.

Κλέαρχος, ου, *Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.* 148, 1.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλειστα, κέκλαι(σ)μαι,

ἐκλείσθην, *shut.* Latin clavis. 208, 1, 5.

κλέπτης, ου, *thief.* κλέπτω. 145, 2.

κλέπτω (κλεπτ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, 2 p. κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην,

*steal.* kleptomaniac, lift, shop-lifter. 211, 1, 3. 240, 2.

κλίνω (κλιν), ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. ἐκλίνην, *lean.* enclitic,

proclitic, clinical. 218, 1, 3, 5.

κλώφ, κλωτός, δ, *thief.* κλέπτω. 147, 2.

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, *Colossae, a city.* 145, 1. 5, 3.

κονι-ορτός, ου, *cloud of dust.* 146, 1.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἐκοψα, 2 p. κέκοφα,

κέκομμαι, 2 a. ἐκόπτην, *cut.* apocope, comma, syncopate. 211, 1, 3.

κόσμος, ου, *order, ornament, universe.* cosmos, cosmetic, cosmopolitan. 146, 1.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet.* cranium. 149, 2.

κράτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κράτος, ους, τό, *might.* democratic. 149, 2.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh.* creosote. 149, 2.

κρείττων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κρέμαμαι (κρεμα), *hang.* 217, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμ (κρεμα), ἐκρέμαστα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κρήνη, ης, *spring.* Hippocrate. 145, 1.

κρίνω (κριν), κρινώ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.*

critic, hypocrite. 218, 1, 3, 5.

κρύπτω (κρυψ), κρύψω, ἐκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύφθην, *hide.* crypt. 211, 1, 3.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *get, pf. have got, and so havé, possess.* κτῆμα. 64, 3.

κτείνω (*κτεν*), κτενώ, ἔκτεινα, 2 p. ἔκτονα, *kill.* 213, 1, 3, 6.  
 κτῆμα, ατος, τό, *something got, possession.* κτάομαι. 148, 1.  
 κυκλόω, κυκλάσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, *encircle, surround.* cycle, bicycle, encyclopedias. 66, 1.  
 κύκλωσις, εως, *encircling.* κυκλόω; cyclops. 150, 1.  
 Κύρος, ου, *Cyrus, son of Darius.* 146, 1.  
 κωλῦω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα, κεκώλυμαι, ἐκωλύθην, *hinder.*  
 κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village chief.* κάμη, ἄρχω. 145, 2.  
 κάμη, ης, *village.* 145, 1.  
 κωμήτης, ου, *villager.* κάμη. 145, 2.

## Λ

λαγχάνω (*λαχ*), λήσομαι, 2 a. θλαχον, 2 p. εἰληχα, εἰληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, *get by lot.* 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λαγώς, ώ, δ, *hare.* 147, 1.  
 λαμβάνω (*λαβ*), λήψομαι, 2 a. θλαβον, 2 p. εἰληφα, εἰλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, capture.* epilepsy, syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λανθάνω (*λαθ*), λήσω, 2 a. θλαθον, 2 p. λληθα, λλησμαι, *lie hidden, escape notice.* ἀ-λήθεια; Lethe. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λέγω, λέξω, θλέξα, λλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say. dialect, dialogue.* 218, 1, 2.  
 λείπω (*λιπτ*), λείψω, 2 a. θλιπον, 2 p. λλειπτα, λλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave. eclipse, leave.* 240, 2. 210, 4, 5.  
 λευκός, ή, όν, *white.* 151, 1.  
 λέων, οντος, δ, *lion.* Latin leo. 148, 1.

+ εἴρον, εἴρονκα

λίθος, ου, *stone.* monolith. 146, 1.  
 λιμός, ου, *hunger.* 146, 1.  
 λόγος, ου, *word, speech.* λέγω. 146, 1.  
 λόγχη, ης, *spearhead, spear.* 145, 1.  
 λόφος, ου, *hill, ridge.* 146, 1.  
 λοχ-ἄγος, ου, *captain.* λόχος, στρατηγός. 146, 1.  
 λόχος, ου, *company.* λοχ-ἄγος. 146, 1.  
 Λυδία, άς, *Lydia.* 145, 1.  
 λύπη, ης, *pain, grief.* 145, 1.  
 λύω, λύσω, θλύσα, λλευκα, λλουμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, break, destroy.* analysis. 209, 1, 2.  
 λύφων, λύφτος. See δγαθός, 91, 2.

## Μ

Μαιάνδρος, ου, *Maeander, a river.* meander. 146, 1.  
 μακρός, ά, όν, *long, large, great.* macron. 151, 1.  
 μάλα, adv., *much;* μάλλον, *more,* μάλιστα, *most.*  
 μάλλον, comparative adv., *more, rather;* μάλλον . . . ή, *more . . . than.*  
 μανθάνω (*μαθ*), μαθήσομαι, 2 a. θμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn.* mathematics. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 μάντις, εως, δ, *soothsayer.* mantis, necromancy. 150, 1.  
 Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas, a satyr.* 145, 2.  
 μάχη, ης, *battle.* Telemachus. 145, 1.  
 μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, θμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, mid. dep., *battle, fight.* μάχη. 209, 1, 2.  
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large;* acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly.* Latin magnus; megaphone, Megalopolis. 156, 2.

μείγνυμι (μιγ, μειγ), μείξω, ἔμειξα, μέμηγμαι, ἔμείχθην, 2 a. ἔμείγην, mix.

Latin misceō; mixture. 216, 1, 2.

μείζων, comp. of μέγας, great. 91, 2.

μέλας, αινα, αν, black. melancholy,

calomel, Melanesian. 155, 1. 90, 1.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἔμελλησα, intend.

209, 1, 3.

μέν, postpos. adv., indeed. Orally its force may often be shown best by emphasizing the word or words which it limits. μὲν . . . δέ: μέν is usually correlative with the conjunction δέ, which stands in the next clause; δέ may be translated but, and yet, and, with emphasis on the emphatic word or words of its clause.

μάντοι, postpos. adv., however.

μάνω, μενώ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay. 209, 1, 3.

Μένων, ἀνως, δ, Menon, one of Cyrus's generals. 148, 2.

μέσος, η, ον, middle; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight; μέσον, ον, middle. 151, 2.

μεστός, ή, όν, full. 151, 1.

μετά, prep., among:

With G., in common with, with, each getting help from the other.

With A., with, after. metaphor.

μετα-πέμπω, send among to get; mid., send for, send after, summon.

μετά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., up to; conj. adv., until.

225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

μή, adv., not, used with the imperative, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc. After words expressing fear, that (= Latin nē); μή οὐ, that not (= Latin ut).

μη-δ-εις, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, not one, nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μηδέν, in nothing, in no way. 163, 1. 75<sup>8</sup>.

μη-κ-έτη, adv., no longer. μή, έτι. 75<sup>8</sup>.

μήν, postpos. adv., truly, really. amen.

μήν, μηνός, δ, month. Latin mēnsis; μήνη, moon. 148, 2.

μή-ποτε, adv., never. μή, ποτέ.

μήτηρ, τρός, ή, mother. Latin māter; mother, metropolis. 149, 1. 240, 1, 2.

μία, μίαν, fem. of εἰς, one. Latin ūnus; one, an. 163, 1.

Μίδας, ον, Midas, a mythical king. 145, 2.

μικρός, ά, όν, small, little. microscope. 151, 1. 91, 2.

Μίλητος, ον, ή, Miletus, a city. 146, 1. 141, 8.

μιμηγήσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμηγμαι, ἔμνησθην, remind; mid., remind yourself, remember, pf. have reminded yourself, and so remember (114<sup>2</sup>). 216, 3, 6.

μισθός, οθ, pay. 146, 1.

μισθώω, μισθώσω, ἔμισθωσα, μεμίσθωκα, μεμίσθωμαι, ἔμισθάθην, hire out; mid., hire in, hire; pass., be hired. μισθός. 66, 1.

μνᾶδ, ος, mina, a sum of money, about \$18. 146, 2.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only. monologue, monolith. 151, 2.

μόσχος, ον, δ or ή, calf. 146, 1.

μύριάς, ἄδος, ή, ten thousand. myriad. 148, 1.

μύριοι, αι, α, ten thousand. 162.

## N

- ναῦς, νεάς, ἡ, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, *nausea*. 150, 2.
- νεᾶνίσσε, οὐ, *young man*. *νέος*. 145, 2.
- νέμω, νεμώ, ἔνειμα, *ne nemetai*, *ne nemētai*, *distribute*. 209, 1, 3.
- νέος, ἄ, οὐ, *new*. *neophyte*, *neoteric*. 151, 2. 90, 1.
- νευρᾶ, ἄσ, *boustring*. *neuralgia*. 145, 1.
- νεφέλη, ἥς, *cloud*. 145, 1.
- νεάς, ὁ, δ, *temple*. 147, 1.
- νῆσος, οὐ, ἡ, *island*. *Peloponnesus* (*Pelops's island*). 146, 1.
- νίκαω, νίκησσω, ἐνίκησα, *νενίκηκα*, *νενίκημαι*, *ἐνίκηθην*, *conquer*. *νίκη*; *Nicolas*. 64, 3.
- νίκη, ἥς, *victory*. *Nicolas*. 145 1.
- νομίζω (νομδ), νομιώ, ἐνόμιστα, *νενόμικα*, *νενόμισμα*, *ἐνομίσθην*, *think*. 212, 1, 3, 5.
- νόμος, οὐ, *custom*, *law*. *economy*, *autonomy*. 146, 1.
- νόος, οὐ, *mind*. 146, 2.
- νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.
- νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nox*. 148, 1.

## Ξ

- Ξανθίππη, ἥς, *Xanthippe*, wife of Socrates. 145, 1.
- Ξενίας, οὐ, *Xenias*. 145, 2.
- ξένος, οὐ, *stranger*, *guest friend*; pl., *ξένοι*, *mercenaries*. *xenomania*. 146, 1.
- Ξενοφῶν, θντος, δ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*. 148, 1.
- ξίφος, οὐς, τό, *sword*. 149, 2.

## Ο

- δ, ἡ, τό, *definite article*, *the*; δ δέ, *but he*, *and he*; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*. 164, 1.
- δ-δέ, ἡ-δέ, τό-δέ, *this*, *the following*. ἀδέ. 166, 2.
- δδός, οὐ, ἡ, *road*. *exodus*, *period*, *episode*. 146, 1.
- δθεν, conj. adv., *from which place*, *from where*. δς, -θεν.
- οἶδα, *know*, 2 p. of εἰδω.
- οἰκα-δέ, adv., *homeward*, *home*. οἰκία, -δέ.
- οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φίκησα, φίκηκα, φίκημαι, φίκηθην, *inhabit*, *dwell*. οἰκία; ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich. 66, 1.
- οἰκία, ἄς, *house*. *economy*. 145, 1.
- οἰκο-θεν, adv., *from home*. οἰκία, -θεν.
- οἴκοι, adv., *at home*. 23, 3.
- οἶνος, οὐ, *wine*. Latin *vinum*. 30, 1. 582.
- οἴμαι οι οἴμαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην, pass. dep., *think*. 209, 1, 4.
- όκτώ, *eight*. *octagon*. 162.
- οκτω-καλ-δεκα, *eighteen*. 162.
- δλλθρος, οὐ, *destruction*. δλλῦμι. 148, 1.
- όλιγος, *little*, *few*. oligarchy. 91, 2.
- δλλῦμι (δλ), δλῶ, δλεστα, 2 a. δλόμην, δλώλεκα, 2 p. δλωλα, *destroy*. 216, 1, 2.
- \*Ολυμπία, ἄς, *Olympia*. 145, 1.
- \*Ομηρος, οὐ, *Homer*, the greatest of poets. 146, 1.
- δμνῦμι (δμ, δμο) οι δμνώ, δμοθμαι, δμοστα, δμάμοκα, δμάμο(σ)μαι, δμό(σ)θην, *swear*. 216, 1, 2.

δύο-λογέω, δύο-λογήσω, δύο-λόγησα,  
ώμο-λόγηκα, ώμο-λόγημα, ώμο-λο-  
γήθην, *say the same thing, admit.*  
άμα; *homologous.* 66, 1.  
δύως, adv., *at the same time, but,*  
*nevertheless.* άμα.  
όντημα (όνα), ονήσω, ονησα, 2 a.  
ώνημην, ονήθην, *with A., assist.*  
217, 1, 4.  
δύος, ου, *ass.* 146, 1.  
δύπισθεν, adv., *from behind, behind.*  
δύπιστα, adv., *back, -θεν.*  
δύπλη, ἥς, *hoof.* 145, 1.  
δύπλετης, ου, *hoplite, a heavy-armed*  
*foot soldier.* δύπλον. 145, 2.  
δύπλον, ου, *tool; pl.* δύπλα, *arms.*  
*panoply.* 146, 1.  
δύπότε, conj. adv., *when, whenever.*  
225, 1.  
δύως, conj. adv., *how, in what way;*  
*in purpose clauses, that.* 81<sup>1</sup>.  
δύραω (δύρα, δύπ, λδ), δύφομαι, 2 a. εἴδον,  
έσρακα or έσράκα, έσράμαι or άμ-  
μαι, άφθην, *see. panorama, optic,*  
*idea, asteroid.* 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.  
δύρθιος, ἄ, ον, *straight up, steep.* δύ-  
θός, *straight; orthodoxy.* 151, 2.  
δύρκος, ου, *oath.* 146, 1.  
δύρμάω, δύρμήσω, δύρμησα, δύρμηκα,  
δύρμημαι, δύρμήθην, *start; mid. or*  
*pass. dep., start yourself, set out.*  
64, 3.  
δύρνις, θέος, δ or ή, *bird.* ornithology.  
148, 1.  
'Οροντᾶς, ἄ or ον, *Orontas, a Persian*  
*noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.*  
145, 2.  
δύρος, ους, τό, *mountain.* 149, 2.  
δύρυττω (δύρυχ), δύρύξω, δύρυξα, δύρ-  
ρυγμαι, δύρυχθην, *dig.* 211, 5, 6.

δς, ἣ, δ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.*  
167, 1.  
δς-τις, ἥ-τις, δ τι, indef. rel. pron.,  
*whoever, whatever.* 167, 1.  
δτε, conj. adv., *when.*  
δτι, expletive, *that, used to introduce*  
*object clauses in the indicative or*  
*the optative.*  
ού (before consonants), ούκ (before  
the smooth breathing), ούχ (before  
the rough breathing), proclitic  
adv., *not.* 46<sup>1</sup>. 71<sup>2</sup>.  
ού, *of himself.* Latin sui. 165, 2.  
ούδι, conj. adv., *nor; adv., not*  
*even.*  
ούδ-εις, ούδ-ειμία, ούδ-έν, *not one,*  
*nobody, nothing; acc. sing. neut.*  
*as adv., ούδεν, in nothing, in no*  
*way.* 163, 1.  
ούδ-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* ού, έτι.  
ούν, postpos. adv., *now, therefore.*  
ούδ-ποτε, adv., *never.* ού, ποτέ.  
ούδ-πω, adv., *not yet.*  
ούρά, ἄς, *tail, rear, of an army.*  
*squirrel, cynosure.* 145, 1.  
ούρανός, οὐ, *heaven.* Urania. 146, 1.  
5, 3.  
ούδ-τε, *and not; ούτε . . . ούτε, neither*  
. . . *nor.* ού, τέ.  
ούτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο, *this, the afore-*  
*said; διὰ τοῦτο, on this account.*  
ούτως. 166, 2. 49<sup>1</sup>.  
ούτως (before vowels), ούτω (before  
consonants), adv., *so, thus, as*  
*aforesaid.*  
ούχ, *not.* See ού. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.  
οφθαλμός, οὐ, *eye.* δύφομαι; ophthalmology,  
optic, autopsy, philanthropy (*see ἀνθρωπος*). 146, 1.  
δύφομαι, fut. to δύραω, *see.*

## II

πάθοιμ, 2 a. of πάσχω, suffer. 216, 3, 6.

πάθος, ους, τό, experience, suffering. πάσχω; pathos. 149, 2.

παιᾶντίω, chant the paean.

παιδεῖα, ἡ, instruction. παιδεύω; encyclopedia. 145, 1.

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐπαιδεύσα, πεπαιδεύκα, πεπαιδεύμαται, ἐπαιδεύθην, instruct. pedagogue. 168.

παῖς, παιδός, δ or ἡ, boy, girl, child. 56<sup>1</sup>.

παῖσι, παισῶ, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, strike. anapaest. 209, 1, 4.

παῖνιν, adv., back, again. palinode, palimpsest.

παλτόν, οῦ, javelin. 146, 1.

πάνυ, adv., very. πᾶς.

παρά, prep., by the side of, beside, in friendly relation:

With G., from beside, from.

With D., beside, with.

With A., to the side of, to, beside, along by. parallel. 220, 3.

παραγγέλλω, announce along, send word. παρά, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.

παράδιος, ου, park. paradise. 146, 1.

παρασάγγης, ου, parasang, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles. 145, 2.

παρα-σκευάζω, prepare for; mid., make your own preparations for. παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

παρ-ειμι, παρέσομαι, be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand. παρά, εἰμι. 198.

παρ-ελαύνω, ride by, march by. παρά, θλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

παρέρχομαι, come by, go by. παρά, ἐρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.

παρέχω, hold beside, provide, supply. παρά, ἔχω. 208, 1, 4.

παρόδος, ου, ἡ, way by the side, pass. παρά, ὁδός. 146, 1.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus. 148, 1.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, used like every, all, or whole, in English:

Without the article, every, all: as,

πᾶς ποταμός, every river.

πάντες ποταμοί, all rivers.

In the predicate position, all of, distributively (=Latin omnis): as,

πᾶς δ ποταμός, all of the river.

πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, all of the rivers.

In the attributive position, whole, all, collectively (=Latin cunctus): as,

τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, the whole army.

ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, all Greece.

οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, the whole world. Pandemonium, panic. 154, 1.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a. ξιασθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, suffer. πάθος; pathos, allopathy, antipathy, sympathy. 216, 3, 6.

πατήρ, πρός, δ, father. Latin pater; father, patriarch. 149, 1.

πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, native land. Latin patria; patriot. 148, 1.

πατρῆς, ἡ, ον, ancestral. πατήρ, πατρίς; patriarch. 151, 2.

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαυθην, make stop; mid.

or pass. dep., *stop yourself, cease.*  
*pause, pose.*

πεδίον, ου, *plain. στρατόπεδον.* 146, 1.  
 πεζή, adv., *on foot.* τράπεζα.  
 πειθω, πεισω, πέπεισα, πέπικα, 2 p.  
 πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπεισθην, with  
 A., *persuade*; pass., *be persuaded,*  
*obey* (with D.). 210, 4, 5.  
 πειρα, ίς, *trial.* pirate. 35, 2.  
 πειρά, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειρά-  
 μαι, ἐπειράθην, *try*; generally pass.  
 dep., *try, attempt.* πειρα. 64, 3.  
**Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ, Peloponnesus**  
 (*Pelops's island*). νήσος. 146, 1.  
**Πέλται, ὄν, Peltae**, a city. 145, 1. 5, 3.  
**πελταστής, ου, peltast**, a light-armed  
 foot soldier, with spear and shield.  
 πέλτη, *shield.* 145, 2.  
 πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, 2 p. πέπομψα,  
 πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, with A. and D.,  
*send a thing to a person.* πομπή.  
 209, 1, 4.  
**πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, five hundred.** 162.  
**πέντε, five.** pentameter. 162.  
**πεντε-καὶ-δεκα, fifty.** 162.  
**περαίνω (περαν), περανθ., ἐπέρανα,**  
**πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, end, accom-**  
**plish.** 218, 1, 3, 6.  
**περί, prep., round, about:**  
 With G., which expresses the  
 source or cause of the action,  
*about, concerning, for.*  
 With D., *round, about.*  
 With A., which expresses the  
 field of action, *round, about, con-*  
*cerning.* perimeter, period. 219, 1, 2.  
**Πέρσης, ου, Persian.** 146, 2, 45, 3.  
**Περσικός, ἡ, ὃν, Persian.** 151, 1.  
**πέπομψα, πεπέμμαι, ἐπετόμην, πγ.**  
 209, 1, 4.

πήρα, ίς, *pouch, wallet.* 145, 1.  
 πήχυς, πήχεως, δ, *cubit.* 150, 1.  
 πικρός, δ, δν, *bitter, harsh.* 90, 1.  
 πίμπηλημ (πλα), πλήσω, ἐπλήσσα,  
 πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,  
 full. 217, 1, 5.  
 πίμπηλημ (πρα), πρήσω, ἐπρησσα,  
 ἐπρήσθην, *burn.* 217, 1, 5.  
 πίνω (πι, πο), 2 a. πιον, πέπωκα,  
 πέπομψα, ἐπέθην, *drink.* sympo-  
 sium. 214, 3, 5.  
**πιπράσκω (πρα) (un-Attic present),**  
**πέπράκα, πέπράμαι, ἐπράθην, sell.**  
 216, 3, 6.  
**πίπτω (πετ, πτο), πεσούμαι, 2 a.**  
**ἐπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall.** 209, 1, 5.  
**Πισίδαι, ὄν, the Pisidians.** 145, 2.  
**πιστέω, πιστεύω, ἐπιστευσα, πεπ-**  
**ιστευκα, πεπιστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην,**  
 with D., trust. Latin fidō.  
**πιστός, ἡ, ὃν, faithful.** πιθω; Latin  
 fidō. 151, 1. 90, 1.  
**πλεῖστος, superl. of πολὺς, 91, 2.**  
**πλειων, more, comp. of πολὺς, 91, 2.**  
**πλέω, πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσθμαι, ἐ-**  
**πλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.**  
 210, 4, 6.  
**πλήν, conj., but, except; adv. with**  
 G., *but, except.*  
**πλήρης, ες, full.** full. 155, 2. 240, 2.  
**πλησίον, adv., near.**  
**πλησίος, ί, ον, near.** 151, 2. 90, 3.  
**πλήττω (πληγ), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, 2 p.**  
**πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπεπλήγην,**  
*strike.* Cf. ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ,  
 πλαγ). 211, 5, 6.  
**πλοῖον, ου, boat.** 146, 1.  
**πλόος, ου, voyage.** πλέω. 146, 2.  
**πλοῦτος, ου, wealth, riches.** Plutus,  
 plutocrat. 146, 1.

πνέω (*pneu*), πνέσθαι, ογ πνευσθθ-  
μαι, ἐπνευσα, πέπνευκα, *breathe.*  
pneumatic, *pneumonia*. 210, 4, 6.  
πνήγω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνηγμαι, 2 a. ἐπνίγην,  
*choke*. 209, 1, 5.  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,  
πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην, *make, do.*  
poet. 68, 1.  
ποιητός, ἄ, ον, *to be made, must be  
made, must be done.* ποιέω. 116, 6.  
ποιητής, οὐ, *poet.* ποιέω; poet.  
145, 2.  
πολεμέω, πολεμῆσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-  
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολέμηθην,  
with D., *war.* πόλεμος. 68, 1.  
πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, *hostile* (= Latin  
*hostilis*); pl., οἱ πολέμιοι, *the  
enemy.* πόλεμος. 151, 2. 90, 1.  
πόλεμος, ον, *war.* polemic. 146, 1.  
πόλις, εως, *city.* cosmopolitan, me-  
tropolis, necropolis. 150, 1.  
πολιτεία, ἄς, *state, republic.* πόλις.  
145, 1.  
πολίτης, ον, *citizen.* πόλις. 145, 2.  
πολλάκις, adv., *many times, often.*  
polygon.  
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many;*  
τὸ πολύ, *the greater part;* acc.  
sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much.*  
polysyllable, polygon. 158, 2.  
91, 2.  
πομπή, ἥς, *procession.* pomp. 145, 1.  
πόνος, ον, *toil.* 148, 1.  
πορεία, ἄς, *journey, march.* πορεύ-  
μαι. 145, 1.  
πορευτός, ἄ, ον, *to be traversed, must  
be traversed.* πορεύομαι. 116, 6.  
πορεύω, *make go;* πορεύομαι, πορεύ-  
σθαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass.  
dep., *advance.* πόρος.

πορίζω (πορίδ), ποριθ, ἐπόριστα, πεπό-  
ρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπορίσθην, *sup-  
ply.* 212, 1, 3, 5.  
πόρος, ον, *way, crossing, ford.* πο-  
ρεύομαι; ford. 240; 2.  
ποταμός, οὐ, *river.* hippopotamus.  
146, 1.  
ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv., *once, ever.*  
πότερον, *whether;* πότερον . . . ἢ,  
*whether . . . or.*  
ποτόν, οὐ, *drink.* πνέω; Latin pōtiō;  
potion, symposium. 146, 1.  
πόντος, ποδός, δ, *foot.* Latin pēs;  
tripod. 148, 1.  
πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, *fact, matter,  
trouble.* πράττω (*πρᾶγ*); prag-  
matical, practical.  
πρᾶξις, εως, *doing.* undertaking.  
πράττω. 150, 1.  
πράττω (*πρᾶγ*), πρᾶξω, ἐπρᾶξα, 2 p.  
πέπρᾶχα or πέπρᾶγα, πέπρᾶγμαι,  
ἐπεράχθην, *do.* πρᾶγμα; practi-  
cable. 212, 1, 2.  
πρίν, conj. adv., *before, until:*  
With the infinitive (the principal  
clause being affirmative), *before.*  
With the finite moods (the prin-  
cipal clause being negative), *until.*  
225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.  
πρό, prep. with g., which expresses  
the source or cause of the action,  
*before, in front of, in behalf of.*  
Latin prō; prologue, program, for,  
foremost. 219, 2. 240, 2.  
προ-δίδωμι, *give forth, betray.* Latin  
prōdō; πρό, δίδωμι. 217, 1, 2.  
πρό-ειμι, *go forward.* πρό, είμι.  
196.  
πρό-θυμος, ον, *eager, zealous.* πρό,  
θύμος. 39, 2. 90, 1. 92.

**Προμηθεύς**, ἄτος, ὁ, *Prometheus*, who made man of clay; and for him stole fire from heaven. 150, 2.

**Πρόξενος**, οὐ, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. πρό, ξένος. 146, 1.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile :

With c., *from a position, facing, before*.

With d., *facing, before*.

With a., *to a position facing, before, against*. proselyte. 221, 1.

προσ-αἰτέω, *ask in the face of, ask besides*. 66, 1.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides*. 217, 1, 2.

προσ-ελαύνω, *march against*. 214, 3, 4.

προσ-έρχομαι, *come against*. 218, 1, 3.

προσ-κυνέω, *salute*. 66, 1.

προσ-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to*; γνάμῃ

προστίθεμαι, *agree to an opinion*. 217, 1, 5.

πρό-τερος, ἄ, ον, comparative, *former, earlier*; πρότερον, adv. (92, 2), *before, previously*. πρό; *hysteron proteron*. 151, 2.

προφάνω, *show forth; mid., appear*. 214, 1, 2.

πρώτον, adv., *first*. πρώτος.

πρώτος, η, ον, *first*. πρό; *prototype*. 151, 2.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ, *wing*. 147, 2.

Πύλαι, ὄν, *Pylae*, a stronghold. 145, 1. 5, 3.

πύλη, ης, *gate*; pl., πύλαι, *gates, pass.* Thermopylae. 145, 1.

πυθάνομαι (πυθο), πεύσομαι, 2 a. ἐπι-

θόμην, πέπυσμαι, *inquire, inquire into, learn*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
πῶς, interrog. adv., *how? δπως*.

## P

φάδιος, ἄ, ον, *easy*. 91, 2.

φάδιως, adv., *easily*; comp., φάσον; superl., φάστα. φάδιος, 91, 2.

φάνω, φάστος. See φάδιος, 91, 2.

φέω (φυ), βυήσομαι, ἔρρυγα, ἔρρυην,

ἷον. stream. 210, 4, 6.

φέπτω (ριψ), ὥψις, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα,

ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριψθην, 2 a. ἔρριψην,

throw, *hurl*. 211, 1, 4.

φάμη, ης, *strength*. 145, 1.

## S

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἵσαλπιξα, *sound the trumpet*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis*, a city. 150, 1.

σατράπης, ου, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province. 145, 2.

σάτυρος, ου, *satyr*; ὁ Σάτυρος, *the Satyr*, Silenus. 146, 1.

ση-αυτοῦ, ης, *of yourself*. 165, 1.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *show*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

σιγή, ης, *silence*; σιγῇ, adv., *in silence, silently*. 145, 1.

σῖτος, ου, *grain, food*. parasite. 146, 1.

σκάπτω (σκαφ), σκάψω, ἐσκαψα, 2 p.

ἐσκαφα, ἐσκαψμαι, 2 a. ἐσκάψην, dig. 211, 1, 4.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα), ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, scatter. 216, 1, 2.

σκέπτομαι (*skept*), σκέψομαι, έργον φαμην, ἔσκεψαι, *view*. sceptic. 211, 1, 4.

σκευάζω (*skeuad*), σκευάσσομαι, ἔσκευασσαι, ἔσκευασθην, *make ready*. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σκηνή, *�s*, *tent*. scene. 145, 1.

σκιά, *as*, *shadow*. squirrel. 145, 1.

Σοφαίνετος, ον, *Sophænetus*. 146, 1. 5, 3.

σοφία, σοφίς, *wisdom*. φιλό-σοφος. 145, 1.

σοφός, ή, όν, *wise*. sophist. 151, 1.

σπάω, ἔσπασσα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμα, ἔσπασθην, *draw*. spasmodic. 209, 1, 5.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *hasten*.

σπονδή, *�s*, *drink offering*; pl., σπονδαῖ, *treaty*, *truce*. spondee. 145, 1.

στάδιον, ον, *stade*, a Greek measure of 600 feet, about 582 English feet; pl., στάδιοι, οι, or στάδια, τά stadium. 146, 1.

σταθμός, ον, *standing place*, *day's march*. 146, 1.

στέλλω (*stel*), ἔστειλα, ἔστακα, ἔσταλμαι, 2 a. ἔσταλην, *equip*, *send*. στολή. 213, 1, 2.

στενός, ή, όν, *narrow*. stenography. 151, 1.

στέφανος, ον, *crown*. Stephen. 146, 1.

στολή, *�s*, *robe*, *dress*. stole. 145, 1.

στόλος, ον, *equipment*, *journey*. στόλλω. 146, 1.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army*, *force*. στρατεύω. 148, 1.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἔστρατευσα, ἔστρατευκα, *conduct a campaign*, *make war*; mid., *serve*, *march*. στρατέυμα.

στρατηγίω, στρατηγίσω, ἔστρατηγη, *general*. στρατηγηκα, *be general*. στρατηγός. 68, 1.

στρατηγός, ον, *general*. στρατιά, ἄρω, Latin *agō*, *drive*, *lead*; strategy. 146, 2.

στρατιά, ἄρω, *army*. strategy. 145, 1.

στρατιώτης, ον, *soldier*. στρατιά. 145, 2.

στρατο-πεδέσω, *camp*; mid., *pitch your tent*.

στρατό-πεδον, ον, *camp*. στρατιά; Latin *oppidum*, *tripod*. 146, 1.

στρέψω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστρεψμαι, ἔστρεψθην, 2 a. ἔστρεψην, *turn*. 209, 1, 5.

Στυμφάλιος, ον, *Stymphalion*. 146, 1.

σύ, σού, *you*. Latin *tū*. 164, 1.

συγ-γενής, ής, *kindred*, *akin*. 155, 2.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet*, *associate with*. σύν, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

συγ-καλέω, *call together*. σύν, καλέω. 208, 1, 5.

συλλαμβάνω, *seize*, *arrest*. σύν, λαμβάνω; syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.

συλλέγω, συλλέξω, συν-λέξα, 2 p. συν-ελοχα, συν-ελεγμαι, συν-ελέχθην, 2 a. συν-ελέγην, *gather together*, *collect*. 209, 1, 2.

συμ-βουλεύω, *with D. of person and A. of thing, plan with, advise*; mid., *consult with a person about a thing*. σύν, βουλεύω. 51<sup>a</sup>.

σύμ-μαχος, ον, *ally*. σύν, μάχη. 146, 1.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full*. πλήρης. 147, 1.

σύμ-πορεύομαι, *pass dep.*, *advance with*. σύν, πορεύομαι.

συμ-πράττω, *with A. of thing and D. of person, do a thing with a person, help do*. σύν, πράττω. 212, 1, 2.

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.* Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.*

συν-άγω, *lead together.* 207, 1, 2.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, with D., *meet.* σύν, ἀντί. 64, 3.

σύν-ειμι, *be with, live with.* σύν, εἰμι. 196.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό, *watchword.* σύν, τίθημι (θε). 148, 1.

σύν-οιδα, *know with* (= Latin *cōsciō*; *conscious*); σύνοιδεν ἔντρο ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that he wronged us.* 114, 1, 2. 228, 2.

Συρία, ἥσ, *Syria.* 145, 1.

συ-σκευάω, *get things together; mid., get your own things together, pack up.* σύν, σκευάω. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφάλω (σφαγ), ἐσφάξα, ἐσφαγμαί, 2 a. ἐσφάγην, *slay.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφαλλω (σφαλ), σφαλώ, ἐσφηλα, ἐσφαλμαί, ἐσφαλην, *trip up.* 213, 1, 2.

σχίζω (σχιδ), σχίσω, ἐσχίσα, ἐσχίσθην, *split.* Latin *scindō*; *schism, schedule.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

σφέλω (σφδ, σω), σώσω, ἐσωσα, σώσωκα, σώσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save. creosote.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

Σωκράτης, οὐς, δ, *Socrates, the Athenian.* 149, 2.

Σωκράτης, οὐς, δ, *Socrates, an Achaeian, one of Cyrus's generals.* 149, 2.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *body.* 148, 1.

σωτήρ, ἄρος, δ, *preserver.* σφέλω. 148, 2.

## T

τάλαντον, οὐς, *talent, a weight of money, about \$1080.* 148, 1.

τάξις, εως, *order, array, division, of troops.* *taxidermy, syntax.* 150, 1.

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξομαι (pass.), ἐτράξα, τετράγματι, ἐτράχθην, *disturb.* 212, 1, 2.

τάραχος, ου, *disturbance.* 146, 1.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἐτράξα, 2 p. τέταχα, τέταγματι, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, station.* τάξις. 212, 1, 2.

ταῦρος, ου, *bull.* 146, 1.

ταῦτα, *these things, this* (40<sup>b</sup>); ταῦτά (= τὰ αὐτά), *the same things.*

τάφος, ου, *tomb.* *epitaph.* 146, 1.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch.* 146, 1.

.τάχιστα. See ταχίσως, 92, 2.

ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, *swift;* acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχύ, *swifly.* *tachometer.* 156, 1. 91, 2.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and;* τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and.* Latin -que.

τείνω (τεν), τενώ, ἐτείνα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, *stretch.* Latin *tendō.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

τείχος, ους, τό, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

τέκνον, ου, *child.* 146, 1.

τελευτάς, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, *come to an end, finish, die.* τελευτή. 64, 3.

τελευτή, ἥς, *end.* *teleology.* 145, 1.

τελέω, τελέσω ορ τελώ, ἐτελέσματι, τετέλεσκα, τετελεσματι, ἐτελέσθην, *bring to an end, finish, pay.* τελευτή. 210, 1, 2.

τέλος, ους, τό, *end.* τελευτή. 149, 2.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμώ, 2 a. ἐτεμον ορ ἐταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμηματι, ἐτμήθην, *cut.* *epitome.* 214, 3, 5.

τέτταρες, a, *four.* *tetragon.* 163, 1.

τήκω (τακ), ἐτηξα, 2 p. τέτηκα, ἐτήχθην, 2 a. ἐτρίκην, *melt.* 210, 4, 5.

Τεθειμα!

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θήκα, 2 a. θέτον, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, *put*, the passive voice being supplied by κείμαι; mid., *put for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ δόπλα, *order arms, ground arms*. hypothesis, theme. 121, 3. 217, 1, 5.

τίμασι, τίμησω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, *honor*. timocracy. 64, 3.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρησω, ἐτίμωρησα, τετίμωρηκα, τετίμωρημαι, ἐτίμωρήθην, *avenge*; mid., *take vengeance*. τίμάσι. 66, 1.

τίνω (τι, τει), τείνω, ἔτεισα, τέτεικα, τέτεισμαι, ἐτείσθην, *pay*. 214, 3, 5. τίς, τι, interrog. pron., *who?* *what?* acc. sing. neut. as adv., τι, *why?* *how?* 167, 2.

τις, τι, indef. enclitic pron., *a*, *a certain*, *one*, *some*, *somebody*, *anybody*, *anything*. 167, 2.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, δ, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus. 149, 2.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἐτρώσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound*. 216, 3, 6.

τοι-οὗτος, τοι-αὐτή, τοι-οὗτον, *such as this*; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, *such things*. τοῖος, *such*, οὗτος. 166, 2.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. τοξεύω. 148, 1.

τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτοξευσα, τετοξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, *shoot, with a bow*. τοξότης; *intoxicate*.

τόξον, ου, *bow*. *intoxicate*. 146, 1.

τοξότης, ου, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. τόξον. 145, 2.

τόπος, ου, *place, region*. *topic, topography, Utopia*. 146, 1.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.

τράπεζα, ης, *table, with four legs*. trapezium. 145, 1.

τρέις, τρία, *three*. tripod. 163, 1.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, 2 p. τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράπην, *turn*. τροπή. 210, 1, 2.

τρέψω, θρέψω, θρεψα, τέθραμμαι, θέρεψθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, *nourish, support*. atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. θραμμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, *run*. troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

τριάκοντα, *thirty*. 162.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, *three hundred*. 162.

τρίβω, τρέψω, ἐτρέψα, 2 p. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτρίβην, *rub*. diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

τριήρης, ους, ή, *trireme*, a war vessel with three banks of oars. g. dual and plural, τριήροιν, τριήρων (for τριηροῖν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 8. 155, 2.

τρίτος, η, ον, *third*; τῇ τρίτῃ, *the third day*. 151, 2. 222, 2.

τρόπαιον, ου, *trophy*. τροπή. 146, 1.

τρόπος, ου, *turn, rout*. tropic. 145, 1.

τροπή, τρέπω. 146, 2.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τενήσομαι, 2 a. θυχον, τετύχηκα, *happen, happen upon, gain*. τύχη. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.

τύχη, ης, *fortune, chance*. 145, 1.

## Υ

ΰδωρ, ίδατος, τό, *water*. hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

ΰλη, ης, *forest*. Latin silva (26<sup>1</sup>). 145, 1.

ΰμεις, pl. of σύ, *you*. 164, 1.

ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ον, *your, yours.* ὑμετε.  
151, 2.

ὑπ-άρχω, *make a beginning, assist.*  
ὑπό, ἄρχω. 207, 1, 3.

ὑπέρ, prep., *over:*

With **α.**, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of.*

With **α.**, which expresses the field of action, *over, beyond.* Latin *super*; *hyperbole, hypercritical.*  
219, 2. 220, 1. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥς, *crossing.* *hyperbole.*  
145, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.*  
ὑπό, ἀκούω. 39, 2.

ὑπ-ισχύομαι (*ὑπο-σι-σεχ-νέομαι*), ὑπο-  
σχήσομαι, 2 a. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-  
εσχῆμαι, mid. dep., *hold yourself  
under, undertake, promise.* 214, 3, 6.  
ὕπνος, ου, *sleep.* *hypnotism.* 146, 1.  
ὑπό, prep., *under:*

With **α.**, *from under, at the hand  
of, by* (= Latin *ab* with ablative).

With **δ.**, *under.*

With **α.**, *to a position under,  
under.* Latin *sub*; *hypodermic,  
hypothesis.* 219, 2. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, *yoke animal, pack  
animal.* ὑπό, ζυγόν, *yoke;* Latin  
*iumentum* (for *iugmentum*); *sub-  
jugate.* 146, 1.

ὑπο-οἰστω, fut. to ὑπο-φέρω.

ὑπο-οπτεύω, ὑπ-άπτευστα, *suspect.* ὑπό,  
ὀπ- (as in δφομαι); Latin *su-  
spicio*; *optic.*

ὑπο-φέρω, *bear by being under, bear,  
endure.* 218, 1, 5.

ὑστεραῖς, ἡ, ον, *comparative, later;*

τῇ ὑστεραὶ, *the following day.*

ὑστερον. 151, 2. 222, 2.

ὑστερον, comp. adv., *later.* *hysteron  
proteron.*

## Φ

φαίνω (φα), φανά, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,  
2 p. πέφηνα, πέφασμα, ἔφάνθην,  
2 a. ἔφάνην, *bring to light, show;*  
mid., *show yourself, appear.* φανε-  
ρός; *phantasm, phaenomenon.*  
214, 1, 2.

φαλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx.* 147, 2.

φανερός, ἡ, ὁν, *visible.* *phantasm.*  
151, 1.

φάρμακον, ου, *drug, cure.* *pharmacy.*  
146, 1.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ), οίσω, 1 a. ἡνεγκα,  
2 a. ἡνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-  
μα, ἡνέχθην, *carry, bear;* χαλεπώς  
φέρω, *bear with difficulty, feel  
troubled.* Latin *ferō*; *esophagus,*  
*phosphorus.* 218, 1, 5.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι ορ φευξοῦμα,  
2 a. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφενγα, *λεε.*  
φυγάς. 210, 4, 5.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.* Latin  
*fārī*; *infant, prophet.* 218, 1, 2.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω ορ φθήσομαι,  
ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, *outstrip.* 227, 2,  
3. 214, 3, 5.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,  
ἔφθαρμα, 2 a. ἔφθάρην, *destroy.*  
214, 1, 2.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἔφιλησα, πεφιλημα,  
ἔφιληθην, *love.* φίλος; *philosophy.*  
66, 1.

φιλία, ος, *friendship.* φίλος. 145, 1.

φίλιος, ου, *friendly.* φίλος. 151, 2.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* 151, 2. 90, 3.

φίλος, ου, friend. ν., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2; philanthropy. 146, 1.  
 φιλό-σοφος, ου, philosopher. Philadelphia, sophomore. 146, 1.  
 φοβηρός, ἡ, ὁν, fearful, to be feared. hydrophobia. 151, 1.  
 φοβία, frighten; φοβίσμαι, φοβήσομαι, παφοβίθην, pass. dep., fear. φόβος. 66, 1.  
 φόβος, ου, fear. φοβηρός. 146, 1.  
 φοινίκεος, ἡ, ον, purple. 108, 1.  
 φοινιξ, ἵκος, δ, palm, a tree.  
 φρέαρ, ατος, τό, well. 55, 5.  
 Φρυγία, ἄς, Phrygia. 145, 1.  
 φυγάς, ἀδος, δ, exile. φυγή. 148, 1.  
 φυγή, ἥς, flight. Latin fuga; fugitive. 145, 1.  
 φυλακή, ἥς, guard, garrison. φυλάττω; phylactery. 145, 1.  
 φύλαξ, ακος, δ, guard. φυλακή. 147, 2.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,  
 2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, guard. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.  
 φύω, φύσομαι, ἐφύσα, 2 a. ἐφῦν,  
 πέφυκα, 2 a. ἐφόνην, produce, grow.  
 210, 1, 3.

## X

χαίρω (χαρ), χαιρήσω, ἐχάρην, rejoice.  
 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπα), χαλεπανά,  
 ἐχαλεπήνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, be angry.  
 χαλεπός. 214, 1, 2.  
 χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν, hard, harsh. 151, 1.  
 χαλεπώς, adv., hardly, with difficulty.  
 χάλκεος, ἡ, ον, bronze. chalcography. 152, 1.  
 χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, favor, gratitude. eucharist. 55, 3.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand. g. dual, χεροῖν;  
 d. pl., χερσί(ν). chirography, chiromancy. 148, 2.  
 χείρων, χειρίστως. See κακός, 91, 2.  
 Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἡ, Chersonesus, a peninsula of Thrace. 146, 1. 141, 8.  
 χίλιοι, αι, α, thousand. 162.  
 χίλος, ον, fodder. 146, 1.  
 χράμαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep. with d., use (= Latin ūtor with ablative). Contractions have η for ε. χρῆμα. 64, 3.  
 χρῆμα, ατος, τό, thing used; pl., χρήματα, things, property, possessions, money. χράμαι. 148, 1.  
 χρόνος, ου, time. chronology. 146, 1.  
 χρέος, ἡ, ον, golden. chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine. 152, 1.  
 χώρα, ἄς, country. 145, 1.

## Ψ

ψεύδος, ους, τό, falsehood. ψεύδω.  
 146, 1.  
 ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἐψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην,  
 deceive; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἐψευσάμην,  
 ἐψευσμαι, mid. dep., lie,  
 deceive. pseudo-, pseudonym.  
 ψιλός, ἡ, ὁν, bare, naked. 151, 1.  
 ψυχή, ἥς, soul. Psyche, psychology.  
 145, 1.

## Ω

ὦ, O, often used with the v., but usually not to be translated.  
 ὅδε, adv., thus, as follows.  
 ωθέω, ὤσω, ἔσσα, ἔσσμαι, ἔσσθην,  
 push. 210, 1, 3.

ἄν, οὐστα, δν, pres. partic. of εἰμί, be.  
ἀνίστομαι, ἀνήστομαι, ἀνηγματ, ἀνηθην,  
διγ. 210, 1, 3.

ὥρα, ἦς, season, hour. hour. 145, 1.  
ἦς, proclitic conj. adv., *in what way, how, as, when, because*; in purpose clauses, *that*, 81<sup>1</sup>. ἦς is often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer. 93<sup>2</sup>.

ἄσ-περ, conj. adv., *just as, like*. ἦς,  
-πέρ, an intensive inseparable en-clitic..

ἄσ-τε, conj. adv. with the infinitive or the indicative :

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as, as to, to*.

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ἄστε-clause, *so that*. 70, 1.  
ἀφελέω, ἀφελήσω, ἀφελησα, ἀφεληκα,  
ἀφεληματ, ἀφεληθην, with Λ., *aid, help*. 66, 1.

### A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings

#### Single Letters

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΑΛΜΝΕΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ.

ΑαΒβΓγΔδΕεΖζΗηΘθΙιΚκΑαΛλΜμΝνΞξΟοΠπΡρΣσΤτΥυΦφΧχΨψΩω.  
αβγδεζηθικαλμνξοπρστυφχψω.

'Αά 'Εέ 'Ηή 'Ιί 'Οό 'Υύ 'Ωώ	"Αᾶ 'Εէ 'Η̄ "Ῑ "Οð "Υñ "Ωð
'Αὰ 'Εè 'Ηñ 'Ιñ 'Οò 'Υñ 'Ωò	"Αâ "Εè "Ηñ "Ιñ "Οð "Υñ "Ωð
"Αᾶ "Ηñ "Ιñ "Υñ "Ωò	"Αձ "Ηñ "Ιñ "Υñ "Ωð

#### Diphthongs

Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	"Αւ	Ηւ	Ωւ
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αñ	Εñ	Ηñ	Οñ	"Αñ	Ηñ	Ωñ
Αῖ	Εî	Οî	Υî	Αû	Εû	Ηû	Οû	"Αû	Ηû	Ωû
ai	ei	oi	ui	aǔ	eǔ	ηǔ	oǔ	ä	ë	ö
al	el	ol	ul	añ	eñ	ηñ	oñ	ä	ë	ö
ai	ei	oi	ui	aû	eû	ηû	oû	ä	ë	ö



THE WARRIOR

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

*a, an, τίς, τι.* 167, 2.  
*abandon, ἀπολείπω, ἐκλείπω.* 210, 5.  
*able, δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν* (18, 1); *be —,*  
*δύναμαι* (217, 2).

*Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας, ο.* 145, 2.  
*account, on — of, διά.* 21, 6.  
*advance, ἔπειρη (196), πορεύομαι*  
*(51, 2).*

*advise, συμβουλεύω, with d.* 51, 2.  
*against, τρός.* 221, 1.  
*agree to, προστίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*aid, ὀφελέω, with a.* 66, 1.  
*akin, συγγενής, ἡς.* 155, 2.  
*all, every, whole, πᾶς.* 154, 1.  
*ally, σύμμαχος, ου.* 28, 2.  
*along, κατά (221, 3); — by, παρά*  
*(220, 3); — with, σύν, with d.*

*already, ἥδη.*  
*also, too, καί.* 26<sup>3</sup>.  
*always, δέι; for —, εἰς δέι.*  
*amaze, ἐκπλήττω.* 211, 6.  
*an, τίς, τι.* 167, 2.

*and, καὶ, δέ (postpositive, 10<sup>2</sup>).*  
*angry, be —, χαλεπαίνω.* 214, 2.  
*animal, θηρίον, ου.* 146, 1.  
*any, anybody, anything, τίς, τι.* 167, 2.  
*arms, δύλα, ον.* 31, 1.

*army, στρατιά, ἄσ (145, 1); στρά-*  
*τευμα, ατος, τό (148, 1).*  
*arrive, ἀφικνόμαι (214, 6); have*  
*arrived, ἤκω.*  
*arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό.* 148, 1.  
*Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ου.* 145, 2.  
*as, ὡς;* — follows, ἄσ; — as  
*possible, ἔτι or ὡς with the super-*  
*lative (93<sup>2</sup>).*

*ask, — a thing of a person, or a*  
*person for a thing, αἰτίω (67, 1);*  
*— a question, ἔρωτάς (65, 1).*

*at, ἐπί (220, 4); — that time, τότε.*

*attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι.* 123, 1.

*attempt, πειράμαται.* 65, 1.

## B

*Babylon, Βαβυλών, θνος, ἡ.* 148, 2.  
 141, 8.

*bad, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.

*barbarian, βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν (151, 1);*  
*βάρβαρος, ου (146, 1).*

*base, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.

*battle, μάχη, ης.* 145, 1.

*be, γίγνομαι (207, 4), εἰμι (196).*

*beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1.

*because, since, ὡς (59, 1, 226, 3,  
 227, 1); — of, ἵνεκα ορ ἵνεκεν,  
 with g.*

*become, γίγνομαι.* 207, 4..

*before, πρό, πρός (221, 1), πρίν, πρὶν*  
*ἄν, μέχρι ἄν (225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>).*

*beg, δέομαι.* 67, 1.

*beside, παρά.* 220, 3.

*best, seem —, δοκεῖ.* 67, 1.

*betray, προδίδωμι.* 125, 1.

*boat, πλοῖον, ου.* 30, 1.

*both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ, τέ . . . καὶ.*  
*bow, τόξον, ου.* 146, 1.

*bowman, τοξότης, ου.* 145, 2.

*bowstring, νευρά, ἄσ.* neuralgia.  
 145, 1.

*boy, παῖς, παιδός, δ.* pedagogue. 56<sup>1</sup>.  
*brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1.

*break*, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*bridge*, γέφυρα, ἄσ. 145, 1.  
*bronze*, χάλκεος, ἄ. ον. 108, 1.  
*brother*, ἀδελφός, οὐ. 146, 1.  
*but*, ἀλλά (strongly adversative), δέ  
 (weakly adversative).  
*buy*, ἀγοράζει; — *for yourself*, ἀγο-  
 ράζομαι. 51, 2.  
*by*, κατά (221, 3), παρά (220, 3), ὑπό  
 (37, 4); *be* —, πάρ-ειμι (196).

## C

*call*, καλέω. *calendar*. 208, 5.  
*camp*, στρατό-πεδον, ον. 23, 2. 24, 1.  
*can*, *be able*, δύναμαι. 217, 2.  
*canal*, διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*captain*, λοχ-βόγος, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*care*, *take* — *of*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with  
 ε. 88, 3.  
*carriage*, ἀρμάταξα, ης. 145, 1.  
*cavalry*, ἵππεις, ἵπποι, pl. of ἵππεύς.  
 150, 2.  
*cease*, παύομαι, mid. of παύει. 51, 2.  
*Celaenae*, Κελαιναί, ἄν. 145, 1.  
 5, 3.  
*certain*, τις, τι. 167, 2.  
*chariot*, ἀρμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.  
*choose*, αἱρέομαι, mid. of αἱρέω. 98, 1.  
*Cilician*, Κιλιξ, ικος, δ. 147, 2.  
*city*, πόλις, εως. policy. 150, 1.  
*Clearhurst*, Κλέαρχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*collect*, ἀθροίζω (212, 4), συλλέγω  
 (209, 2).  
*come*; *day* —s, ἡμέρα γίγνεται;  
 — *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*company*, λόχος, ον. 146, 1.  
*compel*, βιάζομαι. 212, 4.  
*conquer*, νικάω. 65, 1.  
*conscious*, *be* —, σύν-οιδα. 114, 3.

*consult with*, συμ-βουλεύομαι, with π.  
 51, 2.  
*contest*, ἀγέν, ἀνος, δ. 148, 2.  
*country*, χώρα, ἄσ. 35, 2.  
*courage*, ἀρετή, ης. 9, 1.  
*cowardly*, κακός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1. 9<sup>1</sup>, 1.  
*cross*, δια-βαίνω. 213, 4.  
*crossable*, δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν. 117, 1.  
*crossing*, διά-βασις, εως. 150, 1.  
 239, 3.  
*crowd*, στίφανος, ον. Stephen. 146, 1.  
*cut*, κόπτω; — *down*, κατα-κόπτω;  
 — *in two*, δια-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*Cyrus*, Κύρος, ον. 30, 1.

## D

*danger*, κίνδυνος, ον (23, 2); *encoun-  
 ter* —, κινδυνεύει (59, 1).  
*daric*, δαρεικός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*Darius*, Δαρειος, ον. 30, 1.  
*day*, ἡμέρα, ἄσ (145, 1); —'s march,  
 σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).  
*dead*, *be* —, τεθνηκα, pf. of θυγόσκω.  
 114<sup>2</sup>. 216, 5.  
*death*, *put to* —, ἀπο-κτένω. 111, 1.  
*deceive*, φεύδομαι. 117, 1.  
*deep*, βαθύς, εῖτα, ὑ. 166, 1.  
*delay*, δια-τρίβω. diatribe. 210, 2.  
*destroy*, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*dishonor*, ἀ-τιμάζω. 43, 2.  
*dispirited*, ἀ-θῦμος, ον. 39, 2.  
*ditch*, τάφρος, ον, ἡ. 146, 1.  
*division*, ταύτις, εως. 150, 1.  
*do*, ποιέω (67, 1), πράττω (212, 2);  
 — *wrong*, ἀ-δικέω (67, 1).  
*Dolopian*, Δολοψ, οπος, δ. 147, 2.  
*door*, θύρα, ἄσ. 145, 1. 240, 4.  
*double-quick*, *on the* —, κατὰ κρά-  
 τος. 221, 3.

*down*, κατά. 221, 3.  
*drink*, ποτόν, οὐ. 15, 1.  
*drive*, θλαύνω. 214, 4.  
*during*, 78<sup>a</sup>.  
*dwell*, ίηabit, οικέω. 67, 1.

## K

## E

*eager*, πρόθυμος, ον. 39, 2.  
*easily*, δράσις. 92, 2.  
*easy to cross*, εὔπορος, ον. 39, 2.  
*emporium*, ἐμπόριον, ον. 23, 2.  
*encounter danger*, κινδύνευσ. 59, 1.  
*enemy, the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι. 146, 1.  
*enumeration*, ἀριθμός, οὐ. 146, 1.  
*Euphrates*, Εὐφράτης, ον. 45, 3.  
*every, all, whole*, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 59, 1.

*evident*, δῆλος, η, ον (151, 2); *make* —, δηλώσ (67, 1).  
*exercise*, γυμνάζω. 86, 3.  
*exhibit*, ἔπειδεκνῦμ. 127, 1. 215, 7.  
*exile*, φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ (148, 1), ἔκβαλλω (111, 1); *the exiles*, οἱ ἔκπεπτωκότες (98, 1); *be exiled*, ἔκπεπτω (98, 1).

## F

*faithful*, πιστός, ή, ον. 90, 1.  
*father*, πατήρ, πατρός, δ. 149, 1.  
*fear*, φόβος, ον (146, 1), φοβέομαι (67, 1).  
*fellow*, ἄνθρωπος, ον (146, 1); — *soldiers*, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.  
*find*, εὑρίσκω. 216, 5.  
*fish*, ιχθύς, ον, δ. 150, 1.  
*flee*, φεύγω. 210, 5.  
*flight*, φυγή, ης. 9, 1.  
*follow*, έπομαι, with δ. (70, 1); *as* —, αὖτε.

*food*, σῖτος, ον. 30, 1, 31, 1.  
*foot*, on —, πεζῆ.  
*for*, γάρ, postpositive (10<sup>a</sup>); — *yourselves*, 50, 1.  
*force*, δύναμις, εως (150, 1), βιάζειμαι (212, 4).  
*four*, τέτταρες, α. 163, 1.  
*friend*, φίλος, ον. 146, 1,  
*friendly*, φίλιος, η, ον. 151, 2.  
*frighten*, φοβίσω. 67, 1.  
*from*, ἀπό (219, 1, 2); — *beside*, παρά (220, 3).  
*front*, in — of, πρό. 117, 1.  
*full*, μεστός, ή, ον (151, 1), πλήρης, ες (155, 2).

## G

*garrison*, φυλακή, ης. Phylactery. 9, 1.  
*gate*, πύλη, ης. Thermopylae. 35, 2.  
*general*, στρατηγός, οὐ. strategem. 14, 1.  
*get*, τυγχάνω, with α. (215, 5); — *behind*, διπισθεν γίγνομαι (207, 4).  
*gift*, δῶρον, ον. Theodore. 30, 1.  
*girdle*, ζώνη, ης. zone. 35, 2.  
*give*, δίδωμι; — *besides*, προσδίδωμι. 217, 2.

*gladly*, ήδιως.  
*go*, ἔρχομαι (218, 3), εἰμι (196); — *away*, ἀπέρχομαι (218, 3), ἀπειμι (196); — *forward*, πρόειμι (196); — *out*, ἔξερχομαι (218, 3).  
*god*, θεός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*goddess*, θεᾶ, ἄσ. 7, 2.  
*golden*, χρύσεος, η, ον. 152, 1.  
*good*, ἀγαθός, η, ον. 151, 1.  
*grateful*, be —, χάριν οἴδα. 114, 3.  
*great*, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα. 156, 2.  
*Greece*, to —, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.  
*Greek*, Ἑλληνικός, ή, ον, Ἑλλην, ηνος.

*ground arms*, τέθεμαι τὰ δπλα. 123, 1.  
*guard*, φυλακή, ἡς (145, 1), φυλαξ,  
 ακος, δ (147, 2), φυλάττω (212, 2).  
*guest friend*, ξένος, ον. 146, 1.  
*guide*, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ. 148, 2.

**H**

*hand*, be at —, πάρ-ειμι. 196.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω. 215, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*harm*, κακώς ποιῶ, with Α. 66, 1.  
*harshly*, πικρῶς. 92, 1.  
*hasten*, σπεύδω.  
*have*, ἔχω with Α. (208, 4), εἰμι or  
 γίγνομαι with Δ. (207, 4).  
*hear*, ἀκούω. 207, 2. 223, 2.  
*he has*, ἔχει.  
*height*, ἄκρον, ον. 146, 1.  
*helmet*, κράνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.  
*herald*, κῆρυξ, ὄνος, δ. 147, 2.  
*here*, ἐνταῦθα.  
*him, of* —, αὐτοῦ. 164, 1.  
*himself*, αὐτός. 166, 1.  
*hinder*, κωλύω.

*his*, δ, ἡ, τό (151), αὐτοῦ (164, 1).  
*home*, οἰκαδε; at —, οἴκοι (23, 3).  
*honor*, τιμάω. 65, 1.  
*hope*, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ. 148, 1.  
*hoplite*, δολέτης, ου. 145, 2.  
*horse*, ἵππος, ον. 30, 1.  
*hostile*, ἔχθρος, δ, ὁν (151, 1), πολέ-  
 μιος, δ, ον (151, 2).  
*house*, οἰκία, δς. 35, 2.  
*how*, δπεως (with the fut. ind.), πῶς,  
 ώς.  
*hunt*, θηρεύω.

**I**

*if*, εἰ, εἴναι, δην, ἦν. 83, 4.  
*ill-disposed*, κακό-νοος, ον. 153, 2.

*impassable*, ἄ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.  
*impracticable*, ἄ-μήχανος, ον. 39, 2.  
*in*, ἐν, with Δ. 219, 1, 2.  
*inexperienced*, ἄ-πιερος, ον. 39, 2.  
*inhabit*, dwell, οικέω. 67, 1.  
*inside*, εἰσω.

*instruct*, παιδεύω. 168.  
*into*, εἰς, with Α. 219, 1, 2.

*invade*, εἰσ-βαίλλω. 111, 1.  
*island*, νησός, ον, ἡ. 30, 1.

**J**

*javelin*, παλτόν, ον. 14, 1.  
*journey*, πορεία, δς. 35, 2.  
*justice*, δίκη, ης. dicast. 35, 2.

**K**

*king*, βασιλεύς, ἕως, δ. 150, 2. 102<sup>b</sup>.  
*know*, εἰσομαι, οἶδα (114, 3), γιγνά-  
 σκω (216, 4).

**L**

*land*, χάρδ, δς (145, 1), γέα (146, 2).  
*lead*, ἄγω; — off or away, ἀπ-άγω;  
 — back, κατ-άγω. 207, 2.  
*leader*, ἄρχων, οντος, δ (148, 1),  
 ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ (148, 2).  
*learn*, πυνθάνομαι. 215, 5. 223, 2.  
*least*, ἥκιστα. 92, 2.  
*leave*, λείπω; — behind, κατα-  
 λείπω. 210, 5.  
*less*, ἥττον. 92, 2.  
*letter*, ἐπι-στολή, ης. epistle. 145, 1.  
*life*, βίος, ον. biology. 146, 1.  
*little*, μικρός, δ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*long*, μακρός, δ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*loose*, λέω. 209, 2.  
*love*, φιλέω. 67, 1.

## M

*make*, ποιέω (67, 1); — evident, δηλός (67, 1); *be made*, γίγνομαι (207, 4).

*man*, ἄνθρωπος, ου (= Latin *homō*) (146, 1), ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός (= Latin *vir*) (149, 1); — *kind*, οἱ ἄνθρωποι (146, 1).

*many*, πολλοί, αἱ, αἱ. 156, 2.

*march*, Ἰλαύνω, ἔξ-ελαύνω (214, 4), στρατεύομαι; *day's* —, σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).

*market*, ἀγορά, ἀσ. 7, 2.

*meanwhile*, ἐν τούτῳ. 129<sup>2</sup>.

*mercenaries*, ἔνοι, ον. 146, 1.

*messenger*, ἄγγελος, ου. 23, 2.

*might*, κράτος, ους, τό (72, 1, 2); *with all your* —, ἀνὰ κράτος. 221, 2.

*Miletus*, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ. 146, 1. 141, 8.

*money*, χρήματα, ον (56, 1), ἀργύριον, ου (108, 1).

*month*, μήν, μηνός, δ. 148, 2.

*more*, πλείων (91, 2, 156, 1), μᾶλλον; — *than*, μᾶλλον ἡ.

*most*, μακριστα. 92, 2.

*mother*, μήτηρ, μητρός. 149, 1.

*mountain*, δρός, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*much*, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ. 156, 2.

*must*, δεῖ (67<sup>1</sup>), -τέος, δ, ον (116, 6).

*myself, of* —, ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς. 165, 1.

## N

*narrow*, στενός, ἡ, ον. *stenography*. 151, 1.

*nation*, Εθνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*native land*, πατρίς, ἱδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

*near*, πλησίον; *be* —, πάρ-ειμι (196).

*necessary*, it is —, δεῖ. 67<sup>1</sup>.

*need*, δέομαι. 67, 1.

*neighboring*, δ, ἡ, ορ τὸ πλησίον. 39, 6.

*never*, μή-ποτε, οὐ-ποτε. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*night*, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. 148, 1.

*nobody*, μηδείς, οὐδείς. 75<sup>2</sup>, 163, 1.

*no longer*, μη-κάτι, οὐκ-έτι. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*not*, μή, οὐ. 12, 3.

*nothing*, μηδέν, οὐδέν.

*nourish*, τρέφω. 210, 2.

*now*, δή, οὖν, postpositive (10<sup>2</sup>).

## O

*O*, Ὁ, with v. 8, 1.

*obey*, τείθομαι, with d. 43, 2.

*old man*, γέρων, οντος, δ. 148, 1.

*on*, ἐπὶ (220, 4); — *account of*, διά.

*opinion*, δόξα, ης. 35, 2.

*order*, κελεύω.

*Orontas*, Ὁροντᾶς, ἡ or ον. 145, 2.

*ourselves*, αὐτοί, αἱ. 166, 1.

*out of*, ἐξ. 219, 1, 2.

*outstrip*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

## P

*pack animal*, ὑπο-ζύγιον, ον. 23, 2.

*pack up*, συ-σκευάζομαι. 61, 5.

*palace*, βασιλεῖα, ον. 24, 1.

*parasang*, παρασάγγη, ον. 45, 3.

*park*, παράδεισος, ον. 23, 2.

*pay*, μισθός, οὐ (14, 1), ἀπο-δίδωμ (125, 1).

*pelt*, βάλλω. 213, 2.

*peltast*, πελταστής, οθ. 145, 2.

*perish*, ἀπ-όλλυμαι. 127, 1.

*permit*, ἀδω. 65, 1.

*Persian*, Περσικός, ἡ, ον. 151, 1.

- persuade*, πείθω, with *A.* 210, 5.  
*phalanx*, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*pillage*, δι-άρπαξ (212, 4); *the* ——, ό δι-άρπάξων (40, 1).  
*plain*, πεδίον, ου. 30, 1.  
*plan*, βουλή, ἡς (9, 1), βουλεύομαι,  
 mid. of βουλέω (51, 2).  
*pleased*, be ——, ήδομαι. 208, 4.  
*plot against*, ἐπι-βουλεύω, with *D.*  
*plunder*, ἀρπάζω. 212, 4.  
*possible*, δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν (151, 1); *be*  
 ——, ζητεῖ(ν), ἦν, ζηταὶ (74, 4. 74<sup>3</sup>);  
*as soon as* ——, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2.  
 93<sup>2</sup>).  
*procession*, πορτῆ, ἡς. πομπ. 9, 1.  
*property*, χρήματα, ον. 56, 1.  
*prosperous*, εὐ-δαιμον, εὐ-δαιμον.  
 155, 1.  
*province*, ἀρχή, ἡς. monarchy. 9, 1.  
*provisions*, ἐπιτήδαια, ον. 40, 3.  
*purple*, φοινίκεος, ο, ον. 108, 1.  
*pursue*, διάκω. 208, 2.  
*put to death*, ἀπο-κτείνω (111, 1); *be*  
 ——, ἀπο-θνήσκω (111, 1).

## Q

- queen*, βασίλεια, ίς (25, 1); *the Cilician* ——, ἡ Κιλισσα, ης (25, 1).  
*quick*, ταχές, εια, ύ (156, 1); ——ly,  
 ταχέωτ (92, 2); *as* ——ly *as possible*, ὡς τάχιστα (92, 2. 93<sup>2</sup>).

## R

- race*, γένος, ους, τό. 149, 2.  
*reason*, *for this* ——, διὰ τοῦτο.  
*reply*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι. 112, 4.  
*report*, ἀπ-αγγέλλω. 111, 1.  
*review*, ἐξ-έτασις, εως. 150, 1.

- revolt*, ἀφ-ισταμαι. 120, 7.  
*river*, ποταμός, ου. 14, 1.  
*road*, ὁδός, ου, ἡ. 14, 1.  
*robe*, στολή, ἡς. stole. 9, 1.  
*rout*, τροπή, ἡς. tropic, trophy. 9, 1.  
*rush*, λεμα. 123, 1.

## S

- sacrifice*, θύω. 208, 5.  
*safely*, ἀ-σφαλῶς. 92, 1, 2.  
*sail*, πλέω; —— away, ἀπο-πλέω.  
 210, 6.  
*same*, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, with the article  
 (47, 6); *at the* —— time, ἡμέρα.  
*Sardis*, Σάρδεις, εων, αι. 150, 1. 141, 8.  
*satrap*, σατράπης, ου. 45, 3.  
*satyr*, σάτυρος, ου; *the* ——, ὁ Σάτυρος, Silenus. 23, 2.  
*save*, σώζω. 212, 6.  
*say*, λέγω, φημι, ἔρω, εἰπων. 128<sup>2</sup>. 218, 2.  
*sea*, θάλαττα, ης. 25, 1.  
*season*, ἥρη, άι. hour. 35, 2.  
*secretly*, λανθάνει with a participle.  
 227, 2, 3.  
*see*, δράω. 114, 3. 223, 2.

- seem best*, δοκεῖ, δοκόει, etc. 67, 1.  
*send*, πέμπω; —— away or off, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω; —— for or after, μετα-  
 πέμπομαι. 209, 4. 51, 2.  
*set out*, δρμάομαι. 65, 1.  
*seventeen*, ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκα. 162.  
*shield*, ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ. 55, 3.  
*ship*, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ. 150, 2.  
*short*, βραχύς, εια, ύ. 156, 1.  
*shout*, βοάω. 84, 1.  
*show*, δηλώω. 67, 1.  
*silver*, ἀργύρεος, ο, ον. 152, 2.  
*since*, ἐπει, participle (226, 3. 227, 1)  
*sink*, κατα-δέω. 127, 1.

*six*, οξ. 162.  
*slay*, κατα-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*small*, μικρός, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*so as, as to, to*, ἀσ-τε. 70, 1.  
*Socrates*, Σωκράτης, ους. 149, 2.  
*soldier*, στρατιώτης, ου. 145, 2.  
*some, somebody, something*, τις, τι.  
 167, 2.  
*soothsayer*, μάντις, εως, δ. 101<sup>2</sup>.  
*speak*, λέγω. 218, 2.  
*spear*, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό. 55, 5.  
*stand*, ιστατον (120, 2, 3); — *up*,  
 ἀν-ισταμαι (120, 7).  
*start*, ὀρμάω. 65, 1.  
*station*, τάττω. 212, 2.  
*steal*, κλέπτω. 211, 3.  
*strike*, παίω. 209, 4.  
*strong*, λεχύρος, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*suffer*, πάσχω. 216, 6.  
*summon*, μετα-πέμπομαι. 51, 2.  
*surpass*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*surround*, κυκλώω. 81, 1.  
*suspect*, ὑπ-οπτεύω. 29, 1.  
*swear*, δμηῦμ. 216, 2. 127<sup>2</sup>.  
*sweet*, ήδύς, εῖα, ν. 156, 1.  
*swifl*, ταχύς, εῖα, ν. 156, 1. 91, 2.  
 92, 2.

## T

*table*, τράπεζα, ης. 25, 1.  
*take*, αἱρέω (98, 1), λαμβάνω (215, 4);  
 be ——n, ελλεικομαι (98, 1); ——  
 care of, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with G.  
 (209, 3).  
*tell*, λέγω. 128<sup>2</sup>. 209, 2.  
*temple*, νεάς, ἡ, δ. 147, 1.  
*tent*, σκηνή, ης. 9, 1.  
*ten thousand*, μῆριάς, ἀδος, ή. 148, 1.  
*than*, ή; *rather* —, μᾶλλον ή.  
*that*, ἐκεῖνος (168, 1), δτι (121<sup>2</sup>).

*the, δ, ή, τό.* 164, 1. 39, 3.  
*their, δ, ή, τό.* 164, 1. 15<sup>1</sup>.  
*themselves, αὐτοί, αι, α* (168, 1. 47, 7);  
 of —, διατέν (165, 2).  
*then, at that time, τότε.*  
*there, at that place, ἐνταῦθα.*  
*there was, ἦν*; — were, ήσαν. 196.  
*these, οὗτοι, αὗται, ταῦθα.* 166, 2.  
*they were, ήσαν.* εἰμι (196).  
*thief, κλέψι, κλωπός, δ.* 147, 2.  
*think, δοκίω* (67, 1), νομίω (212, 5).  
*this, δέ, οὗτος* (48, 1, 2), ταῦθα (49<sup>2</sup>);  
 — man, οὗτος. 166, 2.  
*those, οι* (40, 1), ἐκεῖνοι, αι, α (168, 1).  
*thousand, χιλίοι, αι, α.* 162.  
*Thracian, Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, δ.* 147, 2.  
*three, τρεῖς, τριά.* 163, 1.  
*through, διά.* diameter. 21, 6.  
*thus (as aforesaid), οὕτως;* — (as  
 follows), ἀδε.  
*time, χρόνος, ου* (30, 1); *at that*  
 —, τότε.  
*Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους* (72<sup>2</sup>).  
*to, ἐπί* (220, 4); — flight, εἰς τὴν  
 φυγήν.  
*tree, δένδρον, ου.* rhododendron.  
 30, 1.  
*trireme, τριήρης, ους, ή.* 72, 8.  
*trophy, τρόπαιον, ου.* tropic. 23, 2.  
*trouble, πράγμα, ατος, τό.* 148, 1.  
*truce, σπουδαί, θν.* 10, 1.  
*trust, πιστεύω, with D.* 222, 2.  
*truthful, ἀληθής, ές.* 155, 2.  
*try, πειράομαι.* 65, 1.  
*turn, τρέπω.* tropic. 210, 2.  
*twelve, δέ-δεκα.* 162.  
*twenty, εἴκοσι(v).* 162.  
*twenty-one, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε.* 162.  
*two, δύο,* generally indeclinable and  
 used with the plural. 163, 1. 240, 3.

## U

*unguarded*, ἀ-φύλακτος, ον. 39, 2.  
*unjust*, ἀ-δίκος, ον. 39, 2.  
*until*, ἕως, ἔως, μέχρι, πρίν. 225, 1.  
     225<sup>4</sup>.  
*up*, ἅντα (221, 2), ἄνω (92<sup>1</sup>).  
*use*, χρόματι, with D. 65, 1.  
*used to*, the imperfect indicative.  
     20, 2.

## V

*very*, μάλα.  
*village*, κώμη, της (35, 2); — *chief*,  
     κωμάρχης, ον (45, 3).  
*villager*, κωμήτης, ον. 45, 3.  
*visible*, φανερός, ἐ, δν. 151, 1.  
*vote*, *this is voted*, ταῦθα δοκεῖ.

## W

*wagon*, δραξα, η. 25, 1.  
*war*, πολεμέω (67, 1), πόλεμος, ον  
     (23, 2).  
*was, he, she, it, or there* —, ἦν.  
     εἰμι (196).  
*well-disposed*, εὖ-νοος, ον. 153, 2.  
*were, they or there* —, ἤσαν. 196.  
*what, τι* (70, 1); —*ever*, δ τι  
     (70, 1).

*when*, ἐπει, ἐπειδή; —*ever*, δηότε,  
     ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.  
*while*, ἵως (225<sup>4</sup>), the participle (226,  
     3. 227, 1).  
*who*, δε, η (167, 1), τίς (167, 2).  
*whoever*, δο-τις, η-τις. 167, 1.  
*why, τι*. 70, 1.  
*wild animal*, θηρίον, ον. 30, 1.  
*willing*, *be* —, θελω (208, 3);  
     —*ly*, ἐκάν, οὐστα, σύ (154, 1. 59<sup>2</sup>);  
*not* —, ἀκεν, ουστα, ον (58, 4).  
*wine*, οἶνος, ον. 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.  
*wise*, σοφός, η, ον. sophist. 151, 1.  
*wish*, βούλομαι, pass. dep. 207, 3.  
*with*, παρά (220, 3), σύν, with D.  
*without food*, ἀ-σίτεος, ον. 39, 2.  
*worthy*, — ος, ἀξιος, ἡ, ον. 151, 2.  
*write*, γράφω. graphic. 207, 5.  
*wrong, do* —, ἀ-δικέω. 67, 1.

## Y

*you*, σύ, σοῦ, ὑμεῖς. 164, 1.  
*yourself*, αὐτός, η (47, 7); *of* —,  
     σεαυτοῦ, ης (165, 1).

## Z

*zealous*, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2. 40, 3.



## INDEX

- Accent**, in general, 3, 2, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 1-3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 142, 2.  
 acute, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.  
 of adjectives, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 6, 7, 142, 2.  
 circumflex, 7, 4, 7<sup>3</sup>, 30, 2.  
 of contractions, 142, 2, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 1-4.  
 " enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.  
 grave, 9, 3.  
 of nouns, 7, 4, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 25, 2, 58, 4, 141, 2, 142, 2.  
 " proclitics, 3, 3.
- Accusative**, syntax of, 222, 3, 223, 1, 2.
- Acute accent**, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.
- Adjectives**, comparison of, 90, 91.  
 compound, 39, 2.  
 contracted, 106, 107.  
 of 2d and 1st declensions, 18, 39.  
 irregular, 88.  
 numeral, 94, 162.  
 participial, 58, 4.  
 position of,  
 attributive, 39, 3-5, 40, 1.  
 predicate, 40, 2.  
 pronominal, 58, 5.  
 verbal, 116, 6.
- Adverbs**, 92.  
 numeral, 162.
- Agent**, in genitive, 87, 4.  
 " dative, 37, 4, 116, 6.
- Antepenult**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 101, 4, 107, 6.
- Aorist** indicative act., 27.  
 " mid., 50, 2, 3.  
 " pass., 42.
- subjunctive act., mid., and pass., 79, 82.
- optative act., mid., and pass., 96, 99.
- imperative act., 103.  
 " mid., 104.  
 " pass., 103.
- infinitive act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
 " mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
 " pass., 42, 7.
- participle act., 58, 1.  
 " mid., 60.  
 " pass., 61.
- Apodosis**, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.
- Appeal**, subjunctive of, 80, 3.
- Article**, 9, 4, 15<sup>1</sup>, 24<sup>1</sup>, 39, 3-6, 40, 1-2, 47, 6-8, 164, 1.
- Assimilation**, 125<sup>1</sup>, 143, 1.
- Attic future**, 205, 8.  
 Greek, 1, 43<sup>1</sup>.  
 reduplication, 206, 6.
- 2d declension, 106.
- Attributive adjectives**, 39, 3-5.  
 phrases, 39, 6, 40, 1.
- Augment**, 21, 4.  
 syllabic, 21, 4.  
 in pf., 38, 2.  
 " plup., 38, 4.
- temporal, 21, 4.  
 in pf., 38, 3.

**B**Borrowed words, 8<sup>2</sup>.Breathings, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>, 125<sup>1</sup>.**C**

Cases, 7, 1, 141, 1-3.

nominative, 53, 2, 141, 1-4.  
223, 2.

genitive, 222, 1.

dative, 222, 2.

accusative, 219, 220, 221,  
222, 3, 223, 1, 2.

vocative, 141, 1-4.

Circumflex accent, 6<sup>8</sup>, 7, 4, 7<sup>8</sup>, 25, 2,  
30, 2.Circumstantial participle, 226, 3,  
227, 1.

Cognate mutes, 4, 3.

words, 240.

Commands, 104, 6.

Comparative, with genitive, 93<sup>8</sup>.  
inflection of, 156.Comparison of adjectives, 90, 91.  
" adverbs, 92.Compensative lengthening, 55<sup>8</sup>.

Compound adjectives, 39, 2.

verbs, 22<sup>8</sup>, 22<sup>4</sup>.Conclusion, or apodosis, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.

Conditional relative sentences, 225.

Conditional sentences, 83<sup>1</sup>, 83<sup>4</sup>, 224.Conditions, contrary to fact, 224, 225.  
less vivid future, 99, 224.  
more " " 83, 224.  
past general, 99, 224.  
present " 83, 224.

Consonants, 4.

Contractions, 142.

of adjectives, 106.

" nouns, 106.

Contractions, of verbs, indicative, 63,  
64, 66.

" " subjunctive, 82.

" " optative, 99.

" " imperative, 104.

" " infinitive, 64, 66.

" " participle, 64, 66.

**D**

Dative, 220, 221, 222, 2.

Declension of adjectives, 2d and 1st  
decs., 18, 39, 141, 2,  
151, 152, 153." adjectives, Attic 2d  
dec., 106, 147." adjectives, 3d and 1st  
decs., 154-156." adjectives, irregular,  
156, 2." adjectives, numeral,  
162." nouns, 1st dec., 7, 9, 25,  
35, 45, 106, 145, 146." nouns, 2d dec., 14, 23,  
30, 146." " 2d Attic, 106,  
147." " 3d dec., 147, 2,  
148-150.

Demonstrative pronouns, 47, 48, 166.

Dentals, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

Deponent verbs, 51<sup>1</sup>, 206, 9.

Diphthongs, 5, 3, 4.

**E**Elision, 22<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

Enclitics, 8, 3, 68, 6.

Endings of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141.

- Endings of nouns, 1st dec., 7, 3, 4,**  
9, 1, 25, 1, 2, 141.  
 " " 2d dec., 14, 1, 2,  
106, 141.  
 " " 3d dec., 52, 55,  
72, 77, 101, 141.  
 " verbs, 202.

Euphonic changes, 148.

Exhortation, subjunctive in, 80, 3.

### F

Fear, words expressing, 80, 5, 97, 6,  
228<sup>1</sup>, 228, 6.

Final clauses, 228.

First aorist system, 112.

passive " 118.  
perfect " 118.

Future, Attic, 205, 8.

Doric, 205, 9.  
indicative, 228, 3, 5.  
of liquid verbs, 205, 7.  
optative, 228<sup>1</sup>.  
participle, 228, 4.  
system, 110.

### G

Gender of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141, 6, 7.  
 " nouns, 141, 8.  
 " participles, 141, 6, 7.

General condition,

past, 99, 3, 100, 1,  
224, 4.  
present, 88, 4, 5,  
224, 2.

Genitive, 219-221, 222, 1, 227, 1.

Grave accent, 9, 3.

Gutturals, euphonic changes of,  
148, 5-8.

### I

Imperative, 103.

in commands, 104, 6.  
 " prohibitions, 104, 7, 8.  
 time of, 104, 6.

Imperfect indicative, 20, 2, 224, 5.

Indefinite pronouns, 68, 69.

Indicative, 21<sup>1</sup>.

present act., 11.  
 " mid., 50, 2.  
 " pass., 42, 1.  
 imperfect act., 20.  
 " mid., 50, 2.  
 " pass., 42, 1.  
 future act., 16.  
 " mid., 50.  
 " pass., 42.  
 aorist act., 27.  
 " mid., 50.  
 " pass., 42.  
 pf. and plup. act., 32.  
 " " " mid., 50, 2.  
 " " " pass., 37.

Indirect discourse, 223.

Infinitive, 28, 2, 3.

present act., 12, 2.  
 " mid., 50, 5.  
 " pass., 42, 7.  
 future act., 16, 3.  
 " mid., 50, 5.  
 " pass., 42, 7.  
 aorist act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
 " mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
 " pass., 42, 7.  
 perfect act., 33, 3.  
 " mid., 50, 2.  
 " pass., 37, 3.  
 time of, 28, 2.

Intensive pronoun, 47.

**Interrogative pronoun**, 68.

**Iota subscript**, 5, 4.

**Irregular adjectives**, 88, 91.

    gender, 141, 8.

    nouns, 141, 2.

    verbs, 43<sup>1</sup>.

## K

**K-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

    euphonic changes of, 143,  
        5-8.

## L

**Labials**, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

**Linguals**, " " " 143, 5-8.

**Liquid nouns**, 77.

    verbs, fut. of, 205, 7.

    " aor. of, 206, 2.

    " pf. of, 113, 3, 115, 5, 6.

**Liquids**, euphonic changes of, 113, 3,  
    115, 6, 143, 1-4

## M

**Middle mutes**, 4, 1, 4.

    voice, 50.

**Mt.-verbs**, 203, 2, 3, 204, 1-3.

**Moods**, 11, 2. See **Indicative**, etc.

**Mutes**, 4.

    euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

## N

**Negative**, compound, 114<sup>4</sup>.

**Nominative case**, 53, 2, 141, 1-4, 228, 2.

**Numerals**, 94, 162.

## O

**Object clauses**, 80, 5, 97, 6, 228, 5, 6.

**Optative**, 96, 99.

**Optative in conditions**, 99, 3, 224, 3, 4,

    225, 3, 4.

    " purpose clauses, 97, 6,  
        228, 2.

    with words expressing *fear*,  
        97, 6, 228, 6.

**Oxytone**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 75<sup>2</sup>.

    adjectives, 18.

    feminine nouns, 7, 9, 14,  
        53, 4.

    imperatives, 103<sup>4</sup>.

    masculine nouns, 14, 53, 4.

    neuter     " 14.

    participles, 58, 1, 2, 61, 1, 3,  
        75, 2, 120, 1, 122, 7, 124, 6,  
        126, 6, 198-200.

## P

**Palatals**, euphonic changes of,  
    143, 5-8.

**Paroxytones**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 30, 35.

**Participle**, active, 57, 64, 66.

    attributive, 226, 2.

    circumstantial, 226, 3.

    in the gen. absolute, 227, 1.

    in indirect discourse, 223, 2.

    middle, 60.

    passive, 60.

    supplementary, 227, 2, 227<sup>5</sup>.

    time of, 58, 7, 227<sup>6</sup>.

**Penult**, accent of, 6<sup>3</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 3, 30, 2.

**Perfect indicative act.**, 32.

    " mid., 50, 2.

    " pass., 37.

    infinitive act., 33, 8.

    " mid., 50, 2.

    " pass., 37, 3.

    participle act., 58, 2.

    " mid., 50, 2.

- Perfect participle pass., 60.  
**Perispomenon**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 25, 2.  
 Personal endings, 202, 203.  
     pronouns, 85.  
**Pluperfect** act., 82.  
     mid., 50, 2.  
     pass., 37.  
**Plural** for singular, 49<sup>6</sup>.  
**Π-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.  
     euphonic changes of, 143,  
         5-8.  
**Possessive** pronoun, 15<sup>1</sup>.  
**Predicate** position, 40, 2.  
**Prepositions**, 219-221.  
**Present** indicative act., 11.  
     "    mid., 50, 2.  
     "    pass., 42.  
     subjunctive act., mid., and  
         pass., 79, 80, 82, 83.  
     optative act., mid., and pass.,  
         96, 97, 99, 100.  
     imperative act., mid., and  
         pass., 103, 104.  
     infinitive act., 12, 2, 28, 1-3,  
         223, 1.  
     "    mid., 50, 2, 28, 2, 3,  
         223, 1.  
     "    pass., 42, 7, 28, 2, 3,  
         223, 1.  
     participle act., 57, 226, 227.  
     "    mid., 60, 226, 227.  
     "    pass., 60, 226, 227.
- Primary** tenses, 21<sup>1</sup>.  
**Principal** parts, 43, 1, 205-18.  
**Proclitics**, 8, 3.  
**Prohibition**, 80, 4.  
**Pronouns**, demonstrative, 47, 48.  
     indefinite, 68, 69.  
     intensive, 47.  
     interrogative, 68.

- Pronouns**, personal, 47, 8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 48<sup>2</sup>,  
     85.  
     possessive, 15<sup>1</sup>.  
     reciprocal, 85.  
     reflexive, 85.  
     relative, 68, 69.  
**Proparoxytones**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 2, 23, 25.  
**Properispomenons**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 30, 35.  
**Protasis**, or condition, 83, 4, 99, 3,  
     224, 225.  
**Punctuation**, colon, 105<sup>6</sup>.  
     interrogation, 10<sup>8</sup>.  
**Purpose** clauses, 228, 1-4.
- Q**
- Questions**, indirect, 65, 2, sentences  
     7, 11; 87, sentence 6;  
     112, 5, sentence 5; 114,  
         4, sentence 6; 223<sup>1</sup>.  
     of appeal, 80, 3.
- R**
- Reciprocal** pronoun, 165, 3.  
**Reduplication**, 32, 4, 33, 4, 33<sup>1</sup>.  
**Reflexive** pronouns, 85.  
**Relative** pronouns, 68, 69.  
**Result**, *ωσ-re*, 70, 1.  
**Rough** breathing, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 8.  
     mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1, 71<sup>2</sup>, 143, 7.
- S**
- Second** aorist ind. act., 27, 4.  
     "    "    mid., 50, 6.  
     "    "    pass., 42, 6.  
     "    subj. act., mid., and  
         pass., 79.  
     "    opt. act., mid., and  
         pass., 96, 97.

- Second aorist imp. act.**, 103.  
 " " mid., 104.  
 " " pass., 103.  
 " inf. act., 28, 1.  
 " " mid., 51, 1.  
 " " pass., 42, 7.  
 " partic. act., 58, 1.  
 " " mid., 60, 2.  
 " " pass., 61, 3.

**Secondary tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>.

**Singular verb with plural subject**, 15<sup>2</sup>.

**Smooth breathing**, 5, 2.

mutes, 4, 1, 4, 83, 1.

**Stems**, 1st dec., 7, 3.

2d dec., 14, 2.

3d dec., 53, 1, 72, 3, 77, 2,  
 90, 1.

tense, 203, 1.

verb, 203, 1, 205, 1.

**Subjunctive** in conditions, 83, 4,  
 224, 1, 2.

" exhortations, 80, 3.

" object clauses, 80, 5.

" prohibitions, 80, 4.

" purpose clauses, 80,  
 2, 228, 2.

of appeal, 80, 3.

time of, 80, 1.

**Suffixes**, mood, 204, 1-3.

tense, 203, 1, 2.

**Superlative of adjectives**, 90, 91.

" adverbs, 92.

**Syllabic augment**, 21, 4, 83, 2, 4.

**Synopsis of indicative act.**, 85, 1.

"  $\mu$ -verbs, 198, 2, 199, 2,  
 200, 201.

"  $\omega$ -verbs, 198, 1, 199, 1,  
 200, 201.

**Syntax**, conditional sentences, 224.

**Syntax**, conditional relative sentences, 225.

indirect discourse, 223.

nouns, 219-222.

object clauses, 228, 5, 6.

participle, 226, 227.

purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.

**Systems**, 109-118.

aorist 1st, 112.

" 2d, 109.

" pass., 118.

future, 110.

perfect, 113.

" middle, 115.

present, 109.

## T

**Temporal augment**, 21, 4, 33, 3.

clauses in ind., 225<sup>4</sup>.

" " subj. and opt.,  
 225.

**Tense stems**, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes, 203, 1, 2, 204, 1-3.

**Tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>. See present, etc.

**T-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143,  
 5-8.

## U

**Ultima**, accent of, 7, 4, 7<sup>8</sup>, 9, 3, 25, 2,  
 53, 4, 75<sup>2</sup>.

## V

**Verbal adjectives**, 116, 6.

**Verbs**, 11<sup>1</sup>.

defective, 43<sup>1</sup>.

deponent, 206, 9.

irregular, 43<sup>1</sup>, 205, 1.

**Verbs**, principal parts, 48, 1, 205-218.

    stems of, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

    suffixes of, 203, 1-2, 204, 1-3.

**Vocative**, 9<sup>1</sup>, 53, 3, 55, 4, 141, 1-4, 7.

**Vowels**, contraction of, 142.

    in *āω*-verbs, 64, 4, 5.

    “ *ēω*-verbs, 66, 2, 4.

    “ *ōω*-verbs, 66, 3, 4.

**W**

**Words**, borrowed, 8<sup>2</sup>.

    cognate, 240, 1.

    formation of, 239.

**Writing**, ancient, 8, 1, 2.

    helps in writing the letters,  
        267.

**THE END**

## I Mutes before sigma (σ)

a Π-mute ( $\Pi, \beta, \phi$ ) unites with  $\sigma$  to form  $\psi$

a K-mute ( $K \gamma X$ ) " " " " "  $\xi$

a T-mute ( $T \delta \theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped

## II Mutes before μ :

Before  $\mu$  { a Π-mute becomes  $\mu$   
a K-mute becomes  $\gamma$   
a T-mute becomes  $\sigma$

III Sigma ( $\sigma$ ) is dropped from between 2 consonants

IV (1) Before a T-mute ( $T, \delta, \theta$ ), a Π-mute or a K-mute must be of the same order

	smooth	middle	rough
Π-mutes	$\Pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
K-mutes	$K$	$\gamma$	$X$
T-mutes	$T$	$\delta$	$\theta$

2 Before a T-mute a T-mute becomes  $\sigma$

3 Before K, a T-mute is dropped

# MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

PREPARED UNDER THE GENERAL EDITORSHIP OF

J. C. KIRTLAND, JR.

*Professor of Latin in the Phillips Exeter Academy*

## CORNELIUS NEPOS — TWENTY LIVES

Edited by J. E. BARSS

*Latin Master in the Hotchkiss School*

With Maps and Illustrations. Half leather. 12mo. Price, 90 cents, net

**Everett W. Sawyer, Associate Professor of Latin, Acadia College, Wolfville, N. S.**

"I have had the pleasure of examining the initial volume of Macmillan's Latin Series, *Cornelius Nepos, Twenty Lives*, by Mr. Barss. The book is a model of what a schoolbook may be made by the intelligent coöperation of publisher and editor. Usefulness, accurate scholarship, and attractiveness mark the book. It satisfies alike the book lover, the scholar, and the teacher. If the succeeding volumes of the series reach the same degree of excellence as that attained by Mr. Barss's *Nepos*, the series ought to have a wide use in preparatory schools."

**Lyman R. Allen, State Normal School, North Adams, Mass.**

"I am much pleased with the book. Its appearance is up to your usual standard, and its illustrations are far superior to any I can recall in any Latin text-book. I like also the author's work. While I believe that the gaining of a right attitude toward translation and Latin composition (the substitution of one known idiom for another) must depend mostly upon the teacher and only slightly upon the book, yet I think Mr. Barss has done much to help the teacher see and enforce this; his notes show frequently *not the solution but how to reach it*."

*In preparation:*

**CÆSAR — Gallic War.** Edited by A. L. HODGES, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

**CICERO — Orations and Letters.** Edited by R. A. MINCKWITZ and MARY E. WILDER, Central High School, Kansas City. *In press.*

**OVID — Selections.** Edited by C. W. BAIN, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head Master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South. *In press.*

**SALLUST — Catilina.** Edited by J. C. KIRTLAND, Jr.

**VERGIL — Aeneid.** Edited by D. O. S. LOWELL and C. W. GLEASON, Roxbury Latin School.

---

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Boston

Chicago

Atlanta

San Francisco

# A HISTORY OF GREECE

## For High Schools and Academies

By GEORGE WILLIS BOTSFORD, Ph.D.

*Instructor in the History of Greece and Rome in Harvard University*

Svo. Half Leather. \$1.10 net

"Dr. Botsford's 'History of Greece' has the conspicuous merits which only a text-book can possess which is written by a master of the original sources. Indeed, the use of the text of Homer, Herodotus, the dramatists, and the other contemporary writers is very effective, and very suggestive as to the right method of teaching and study. The style is delightful. For simple, unpretentious narrative and elegant English the book is a model. In my judgment, the work is far superior to any other text-book for high school or academic use which has yet appeared. Its value is enriched by the illustrations, as also by the reference lists and the suggestive studies. It will greatly aid in the new movement to encourage modern scientific method in the teaching of history in the secondary schools of the country. It will be adopted by Stanford as the basis of entrance requirements in Grecian history."

—PROFESSOR GEORGE ELLIOT HOWARD, *Stanford University, Cal.*

"Dr. Botsford's ideal is a high one, and he has spared no pains to realize it. He has everywhere given a foremost place to the social, political, literary, and artistic sides of Greek civilization, and set them forth in adequate detail; while in the manifold wars amongst themselves and with the common foe he has been careful to give just enough to make the course of events clear and to put the causes and meaning of the conflicts in a proper light. He has told his tale in a straightforward simple style that must prove taking to the mind of the schoolboy; and he has from time to time worked in translations from passages of the ancient Greek authors, poets, historians, and orators alike. This gives one the feeling that we are listening to the Greeks telling their own story; we get the events and conditions from their point of view and can appreciate them so much more accurately. Further, the book is not only clear; the boy can not only read it without an uncomfortable sense that he is losing his way in a labyrinth, but he can read it with positive pleasure. It is a book, too, that will keep, and that one would like to keep; a great quality this in a school-book."

—WILLIAM A. LAMBERTON, *University of Pennsylvania.*  
*(In the Annals of the American Academy of Political  
and Social Science.)*

---

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

378 Wabash Avenue, Chicago  
100 Boylston Street, Boston

135 Whitehall Street, Atlanta  
319-325 Sansome Street, San Francisco

# list of proclitics

ο̄ η̄ ο̄ῑ ᾱῑ

ε̄ῑς ε̄ξ̄ ε̄ν̄

ε̄ῑ ω̄ς ω̄ν̄

## active

pres. παιδεύω (Τιμῶ, φίλω)

aor. { παιδεύσω  
      { λίτω

## Middle

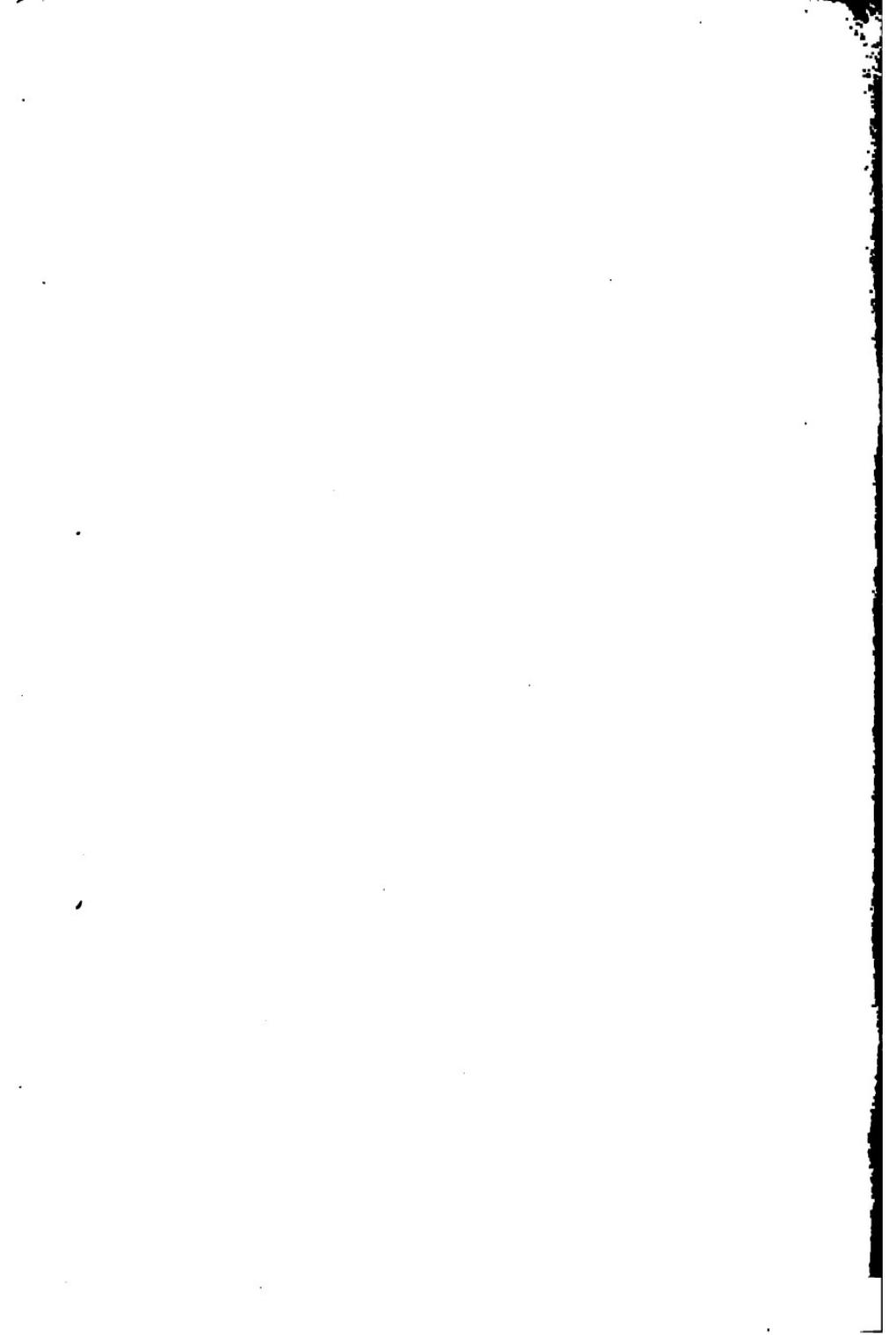
pres. παιδεύομαι

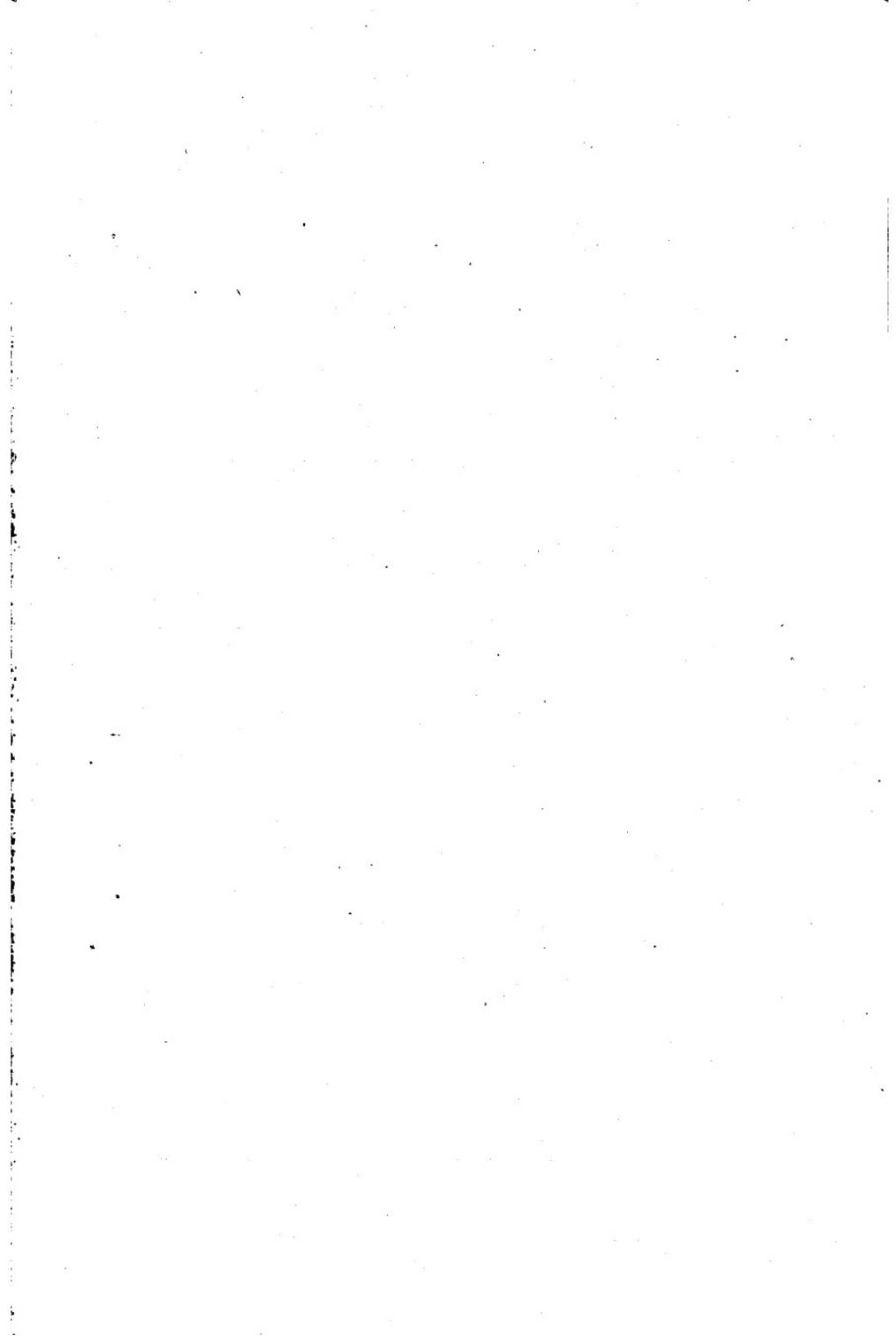
aor. { παιδεύσομαι  
      { λίτωμαι

## Passive

pres. παιδεύωμαι

aor. { παιδευθώ  
      { λότω





Chalopin - 212 N. Adams